



103  
901  
A1  
13/2/01











REF

**ANNUAL REPORT**  
**ON**  
**REFORMS AND PROGRESS**  
**IN CHOSEN (KOREA)**  
**(1910-11)**

**COMPILED**  
**BY**  
**GOVERNMENT-GENERAL OF CHOSEN**

**KEIJO (SEOUL), DECEMBER, 1911.**

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
LIBRARY

*With the Compliments of*

*Government-General of Chosen.*





# CONTENTS.

## BRIEF MAP OF *Chosen* (KOREA).

### I. GENERAL.

	PAGE
1. Introduction ... ..	1
2. Annexation... ..	9
A. Reasons of Annexation ... ..	9
B. Treaty and Imperial Rescripts ... ..	11
C. Proclamation and Instruction issued by the Resi- dent-General ... ..	14
D. Treatment of Ex-Imperial Family of Korea ... ..	17
E. Treatment of Korean Subjects ... ..	18
F. Status of Foreigners ... ..	21
3. Establishment of Government-General ... ..	22
4. Establishment of Special Accounts ... ..	23

### II. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

5. Organization of Government-General and its Affiliated Offices ... ..	26
6. Establishment of Consulting Body ... ..	28
7. Laws and Ordinances ... ..	29
8. Matters Concerning Foreigners ... ..	30
A. Consuls and Foreigners ... ..	30
B. Foreign Settlements .. ..	32
C. Legally Acquired Rights of Foreigners ... ..	33
D. News papers maintained by Foreigners ... ..	35
E. Frontier Affairs... ..	35
F. Koreans Abroad ... ..	36
G. Freedom of Religious Propagation ... ..	37
9. Land Survey ... ..	40
10. Investigation of Old Usages... ..	44
11. Official Gazette ... ..	45



## II

### III. LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.

	PAGE
12. Uniformity of Administrative Organs ... ..	47
13. Provincial Governments... ..	48
14. Prefectures and Districts Magistracies ... ..	51
15. Japanese Municipal Settlements ... ..	52
16. <i>Men-chō</i> ( <i>Men-chyung</i> ) ... ..	53
17. Local Governments' Expenses ... ..	54
18. Special Expenses for Local Needs ... ..	55
19. Imperial Donation for Local Needs ... ..	57
20. Conditions of Life among the People ... ..	59

### IV. CHARITIES.

21. Relief Measures for Famine or Calamities ... ..	61
22. Relief for Damage Inflicted by Insurgents ... ..	61
23. Imperial Donation for Virtuous Conduct and Relief Funds ... ..	62
24. <i>Sa-fun</i> Grain System ... ..	64
25. <i>Keijō</i> ( <i>Seoul</i> ) Orphanage... ..	65

### V. JUSTICE.

26. Law Courts ... ..	67
27. Police Summary Judgment ... ..	70
28. Prisons... ..	72
29. General Pardon... ..	75
30. Extinction of Consular Jurisdiction ... ..	75

### VI. PEACE AND ORDER.

31. Defence... ..	78
32. Uniformity of Police Organs... ..	79
33. Measures taken at Time of Annexation .. ..	82
34. Maritime Police Measures ... ..	83
35. Suppression of Insurgents ... ..	83
36. Control of Meetings and Associations ... ..	85
37. Control of Press ... ..	86
38. Control of Undue Influence ... ..	88
A. Raising Unreasonable Contributions ... ..	88
B. Professional Writers ... ..	88
C. Land Surveyors... ..	89



### III

	PAGE
39. Control of Improper Traffic...	90
40. Control of Fire-Arms, Gun-Powder, etc. ...	90

### VII. FINANCE.

41. The Budget for 1911 ..	92
42. Internal Revenue Offices...	96
43. Land Tax ...	97
44. <i>Yoktun</i> Lands and Other State Lands ...	98
45. House Tax ...	101
46. Building Tax ...	102
47. Tax on Liquor ...	103
48. Tax on Tobacco ...	104
49. Salt Tax ...	105
50. Mining Tax ...	106
51. Customs Tariff ...	106
52. Stamp Receipts ...	108
53. Receipts from Public Undertakings and State Properties	109
54. Public Loans ...	110
55. Funds to Meet Deficits ...	111
56. Investigation for Increasing Revenue Sources ...	112
57. Treasuries ...	114

### VIII. CURRENCY, BANKING, ETC.

58. Completion of Currency Reform ...	116
59. Coins ...	120
60. Bank Notes ..	121
61. Bank of <i>Chosen</i> ...	121
62. Clearing House ...	123
63. Agricultural and Industrial Banks ...	124
64. " <i>Chihō Kinyū Kumiai</i> " (People's Banks)...	125
65. Note Associations ...	127
66. Local Warehouses ...	127
67. Ordinary Banks...	128
A. Banks established by Japanese ...	128
B. Banks maintained by Koreans ...	130

### IX. GOVERNMENT UNDERTAKINGS.

68. Ginseng Monopoly ...	131
69. Salt Manufacture ...	133
70. <i>Heijō</i> ( <i>Pying-yang</i> ) Coal Mines ...	135



# IV

	PAGE
71. Timber Undertaking Station...	136
72. Printing Bureau...	138
73. Building and Repairing Works ...	139
74. Brick and Earthen Pipe Manufacture ...	140

## X. COMMUNICATIONS.

75. Road Construction ...	142
76. Railway Traffic...	144
77. Railway Construction ...	146
78. Street-Car and Light-Weight Railways ...	147
79. Channel Ferry Steamers...	149
80. Marine Transportation ...	150
81. Communication Facilities ...	151
82. Post Services ...	153
83. Telegraphs ...	155
84. Purchase of Submarine Cable ...	156
85. Wireless Telegraphs ...	156
86. Telephones ...	157
87. The Observatory ...	157
88. Light-Houses ...	159
89. Supervision of Electric Business ...	160

## XI. COMMERCE.

90. Growth of Foreign Trade ...	162
91. Trade according to Countries ...	164
92. Trade according to Ports ...	166
93. Specie and Bullion ...	167
94. Shipping ...	168
95. Customs Administration ...	168
96. Harbour Improvement Works ...	170
97. Opening the Port of <i>Shin-gishū</i> ...	173

## XII. AGRICULTURE.

98. Increase of Agricultural Products ...	174
99. Cultivated Lands ...	175
100. State Waste Lands ...	175
101. Water Utilizing Measures ...	177
A. <i>Yokkuko</i> Western Water Utilizing Association...	177
B. <i>Rinyeki</i> Water Utilizing Association ...	177
C. <i>Mitsuyo</i> Water Utilizing Association ...	178



# V

	PAGE
D. <i>Rensan</i> Water Utilizing Association ... ..	178
E. <i>Zenyeki</i> Water Utilizing Association ... ..	178
F. South <i>Rinyeki</i> Water Utilizing Association ... ..	178
102. Distribution of Seeds and Young Plants ... ..	179
103. Model Stations ... ..	179
A. Principal Farm in <i>Suigen</i> ... ..	179
B. Branch Stations in <i>Taikō</i> and <i>Heijō</i> ... ..	181
C. <i>Ryusan</i> Branch Station ... ..	181
D. The <i>Tokuson</i> Branch Station ... ..	181
104. Seedling Stations ... ..	182
105. Cotton Plantation ... ..	182
106. Sericulture ... ..	183
107. Live-Stock ... ..	185
108. Oriental Development Company ... ..	187
109. Agriculture Association ... ..	189

## XIII. TRADE AND INDUSTRY.

110. Company Regulations ... ..	190
111. Participation in Exhibitions ... ..	193
112. Industrial Encouragement ... ..	194
113. Circuit Weaving Instructor ... ..	194
114. Abolition of Patents Bureau .. ..	195
115. Weights and Measures ... ..	197

## XIV. MINING, FORESTRY AND FISHERY.

116. Increase of Mining Products... ..	199
117. Permits of Mining Concessions ... ..	200
118. Investigation of Forest Cadastres ... ..	200
119. Afforestation ... ..	201
120. Protection of Forests ... ..	203
121. Fishery Permits ... ..	204
122. Encouragement of Fishery Industry ... ..	205
123. Immigration of Japanese Fishers ... ..	208

## XV. SANITATION.

124. Hygienic Administration ... ..	209
125. Epidemic Diseases ... ..	210
126. Precautionary Measures Against Pest ... ..	212
127. Vaccination ... ..	214



## VI

	PAGE
128. Central Government Hospital ... ..	216
129. Charity Hospitals ... ..	217
130. Increase of Official Doctors ... ..	218
131. Measures of Street Cleaning... ..	219
132. Water-Works ... ..	220
133. Purchase of <i>Kcijō</i> Water-Works ... ..	221

## XVI. EDUCATION.

134. Unification of Educational Administration ... ..	222
135. Common Schools ... ..	223
136. Government Schools of Higher Grade ... ..	225
137. Agricultural and Dendrological School ... ..	226
138. Industrial Training School ... ..	226
139. Industrial Schools ( <i>Jitsugyo-Gakko</i> ) ... ..	228
140. Private Schools ... ..	229
141. Text Books... ..	230
142. Students sent to Japan ... ..	231
143. Education for Japanese ... ..	232

## APPENDIX.

A. Treaty of Annexation, signed on August 22, 1910 and Promulgated on the 29th of August ... ..	235
B. Imperial Rescript on Annexation ... ..	237
C. The late Korean Emperor's Rescript on Cession of Sovereignty. (Promulgated on August 29, 1910) ... ..	239
D. Declaration on Annexation Communicated to Powers Concerned. (August 29, 1910) ... ..	240
E. Proclamation of Annexation by Resident-General. (Issued on August 29, 1910) ... ..	242
F. Instruction to Residents by the Resident-General. (Issued on August 29, 1910) ... ..	246
G. The Organic Regulations of the Government-General of <i>Chosen</i> . (Promulgated on October 30, 1910) ... ..	248
H. Imperial Ordinance relating to Laws and Ordinances to be enforced in <i>Chosen</i> . (Promulgated on August 29, 1910) ... ..	251
I. The <i>Seirci</i> (Decree) of the Governor-General concerning the validity of Laws and Ordinances. (Promulgated on August 29, 1910) ... ..	252



## VII

### TABLES.

	PAGE
No. 1. Geographical Situation of <i>Chosen</i> Peninsula ... ..	253
No. 2. Area and Administrative Division ... ..	253
No. 3. Dwelling-houses and Population ... ..	254
No. 4. Meteorological Observations ... ..	255
No. 5. Estimate of Revenue of the Government-General for the fiscal year 1911 and 1912 ... ..	256
No. 6. The Estimate of Expenditures for 1911 and 1912	257
No. 7. Amount of New Coins Minted and Issued ... ..	258
No. 8. Amount of Bank Notes Issued (1905-1910)...	259
No. 9. Amount of Reserves Provided for Bank Notes (1905-1910) ... ..	260
No. 10. Foreign Trade for six years (1905-1910) ... ..	261
No. 11. Foreign Trade, according to Countries (1905- 1910) ... ..	262
No. 12. Number and Tonnage of Vessels entered (1905- 1910) ... ..	263
No. 13. Statistics of Post and Parcels (1905-1911)...	264
No. 14. Money Orders (1905-1911) ... ..	264
No. 15. Post Office Savings Banks (1905-1911) ... ..	265
No. 16. Statistics of Telegraphs (1905-1911) ... ..	265
No. 17. Statistics of Telephones (1905-1911) ... ..	265
No. 18. Railway Traffic (1907-1911) ... ..	266
No. 19. Railway Account (1907-1911) ... ..	266
No. 20. Schools maintained for Japanese (1907-1910) ...	267
No. 21. General Statistics of Schools for Koreans maintain- ed by the Government and Others (1907-1910)	268

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	FACING PAGE
1. A Placard of Resident-General's Proclamation on An- nexation ... ..	14
2. Prince Li's Palace, etc. ... ..	18
3. Imperial Gifts to <i>Yangban</i> , aged person, etc. ... ..	20
4. Government-General of <i>Chosen</i> , etc. ... ..	22
5. Land Survey ... ..	40
6. Provincial Governments .. ..	48
7. Tobacco Experimental Cultivation ... ..	104
8. Brewing Experimental Station ... ..	112
9. Bank of <i>Chosen</i> and Other Banks ... ..	122



## VIII

	FACING PAGE
10. Ordinary Banks established by Japanese or Koreans ...	128
11. Medicinal Ginseng Manufacture ... ..	132
12. Salt Manufacture by Spontaneous evaporation process	134
13. <i>Hcijō</i> ( <i>Pying-yang</i> ) Coal Mines ... ..	136
14. Timber Undertaking on the <i>Oryoku</i> ( <i>Yalu</i> ) river ...	138
15. Railway Construction ... ..	146
16. Communication Bureau, etc....	152
17. Irrigation Undertaking conducted in the <i>Kinyeki</i> District, North <i>Zenla</i> Province ... ..	178
18. Model Farm in <i>Suigen</i> ... ..	180
19. Seedling Stations ... ..	182
20. Oriental Development Company, etc....	188
21. Afforestation in a Model Forest ... ..	202
22. Fishery Undertaking by Japanese in Korean Water ...	206
23. Precautionary Measures against invasion of Pest... ..	212
24. Various Schools for Native Koreans ... ..	224
25. Various Schools for Japanese Children ... ..	232



# Weights, Measures and Moneys, with English and French Equivalents.



JAPAN.	GREAT BRITAIN.	FRANCE.
<i>Ri</i> . . . . .	2.4403382 Miles . . . . .	3.9272727 Kilomètres.
<i>Ri</i> (Marine) . . . . .	1.1506873 Miles . . . . .	1.8518182 Kilomètres.
Square <i>Ri</i> . . . . .	5.9552506 Square Miles . .	15.4234711 Kilomètres. Carrés.
<i>Chō</i> =10 <i>Tan</i> . . . . .	2.4507204 Acres . . . . .	99.1735537 Ares.
<i>Tsubō</i> . . . . .	3.9538290 Square Yards . .	3.3057851 Mètres Carrés.
<i>Koku</i> =10 <i>Te</i> =100 <i>Shō</i> (Liquid)	39.7033130 Gallons . . . . .	1.8039068 Hectolitres.
" " " (Dry)	4.9629141 Bushels . . . . .	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> de Tonne.
" (Capacity of vessel)	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> of one Ton . . . . .	
<i>Kwan</i> =1,000 <i>Momme</i> . . . . .	8.2673297 lbs. (Avoir.) . . .	3.7500000 Kilogrammes.
	10.0471021 " (Troy.) . . .	
<i>Kin</i> . . . . .	1.3227727 lbs. (Avoir.) . . .	6.0000000 Hectogrammes.
	1.6075363 " (Troy.) . . .	
<i>Momme</i> . . . . .	2.1164364 Drams (Avoir.) . .	3.7500000 Grammes.
	2.4113045 Dwts. (Troy.) . .	
<i>Yen</i> =100 <i>Sen</i> . . . . .	2s. 0d. 582 . . . . .	2 583 Francs.



**Name of Provinces and Principal Cities, Towns, Districts,  
Mountains, Rivers, Islands and Bays in Japanese  
and Korean Pronunciations.**

Japanese	Koreans	Japanese	Koreans
<b>Name of Provinces.</b>			
<i>Chūsei-do</i>	<i>Chyung-chyong-To</i>	<i>Kijo</i>	<i>Kin-syong</i>
<i>Heian-do</i>	<i>Pyong-an</i> „	<i>Kisen</i>	<i>Heui-chyon</i>
<i>Keiki-do</i>	<i>Kyong-geui</i> „	<i>Kosan</i>	<i>Cap-san</i>
<i>Keishō-do</i>	<i>Kyong-sang</i> „	<i>Koshō</i>	<i>Hu-chyang</i>
<i>Kōgen-do</i>	<i>Kang-uon</i> „	<i>Maho</i>	<i>Ma-po</i>
<i>Kokai-do</i>	<i>Hoan-hai</i> „	<i>Ranan</i>	<i>Na-nam</i>
<i>Kwankyo-do</i>	<i>Ham-gyong</i> „	<i>Roryoshin</i>	<i>No-ryang-jin</i>
<i>Zenla-do</i>	<i>Chyol-la</i> „	<i>Ryugampo</i>	<i>Yong-gam-po</i>
		<i>Ryusen</i>	<i>Yong-chyon</i>
		<i>Ryuzan</i>	<i>Yong-san</i>
		<i>Sakushū</i>	<i>Sak-jyu</i>
		<i>Seikoshin</i>	<i>Syo-ho-jin</i>
		<i>Sensen</i>	<i>Syon-chyon</i>
		<i>Shojō</i>	<i>Chyang-syong</i>
		<i>Sosan</i>	<i>Cho-san</i>
		<i>Suian</i>	<i>Syu-an</i>
		<i>Taiden</i>	<i>Tai-tyon</i>
		<i>Torai</i>	<i>Tong-nai</i>
		<i>Ulsan</i>	<i>Ulsan</i>
		<i>Unsan</i>	<i>Unsan</i>
		<i>Yei-to</i>	<i>Yong-dok-po</i>
<b>Places where Provincial Government Located.</b>		<b>Principal Mountains.</b>	
<i>Gishū</i>	<i>Wi-ju</i>	<i>Chohaku-san</i>	<i>Chyang-paik-san</i>
<i>Heijō</i>	<i>Pying-yang</i>	<i>Shohaku-san</i>	<i>Syo-paik-san</i>
<i>Kaishū</i>	<i>Hai-ju</i>	<i>Taihaku-san</i>	<i>Thai-paik-san</i>
<i>Kanko</i>	<i>Ham-heung</i>		
<i>Keijō</i>	<i>Seoul</i>	<b>Principal Rivers.</b>	
<i>Koshū</i>	<i>Koang-jyu</i>	<i>Daido</i>	<i>Tai-dong</i>
<i>Koshū</i>	<i>Kong-jyu</i>	<i>Kan</i>	<i>Han-gang</i>
<i>Kyojō</i>	<i>Kyong-syong</i>	<i>Kinko</i>	<i>Keum-gang</i>
<i>Seishū</i>	<i>Chyong-jyu</i>	<i>Oryoku</i>	<i>Yalu-gang</i>
<i>Shinshū</i>	<i>Chin-jyu</i>	<i>Rakuto</i>	<i>Nak-tong-gang</i>
<i>Shunsen</i>	<i>Chyung-chyon</i>	<i>Toman</i>	<i>Tumen-gang</i>
<i>Taikō</i>	<i>Tai-ku</i>		
<i>Zenshū</i>	<i>Chyong-jyu</i>	<b>Principal Islands.</b>	
<b>Principal Sea Ports.</b>		<i>Kyosai</i>	<i>Ko-jyoi</i>
<i>Chinnampo</i>	<i>Chinnampo</i>	<i>Saishū</i>	<i>Chyoi-ju</i>
<i>Fusan</i>	<i>Pusan</i>	<i>Utsuryo</i>	<i>Ul-laung</i>
<i>Gensan</i>	<i>Won-san</i>	<b>Principal Bays.</b>	
<i>Jinsen</i>	<i>Chemulpo</i>	<i>Chinkai</i>	<i>Chin-hai</i>
<i>Joshin</i>	<i>Syong-jin</i>	<i>Koryo</i>	<i>Koang-nyang</i>
<i>Kunsan</i>	<i>Kunsan</i>	<i>Yeiko</i>	<i>Yong-heung</i>
<i>Masan(Masampo)</i>	<i>Masampo</i>		
<i>Mokpo</i>	<i>Mokpo</i>		
<i>Seishin</i>	<i>Chyong-jin</i>		
<i>Shin-gishū</i>	<i>Shin-wiju</i>		
<b>Principal Districts.</b>			
<i>Hekido</i>	<i>Pyok-dong</i>		
<i>Junsen</i>	<i>Syun-chyon</i>		
<i>Kaijō</i>	<i>Kai-syong</i>		
<i>Kainei</i>	<i>Hoi-ryong</i>		
<i>Keiko</i>	<i>Kyong-heung</i>		



# GENERAL.

---

## 1. Introduction.

In the year 1910, remarkable changes and progress were made in the political undertakings conducted by the Imperial Government of Japan in Korea. The Imperial Government, in order to secure more permanent peace, to advance the interests of natives as well as foreigners and to guarantee the well-being of the ex-Imperial Family of Li (Yi), abolished on August 29, 1910, the Protectorate carried on since 1905, and assumed the responsibility of direct administration, annexing the Empire of Korea to Japan.

As a result of the annexation of Korea, the name of the annexed territory being changed to *Chosen*—its ancient form—the honours and privileges enjoyed by Princes of Imperial Blood in Japan are to be accorded to the Emperor and the other members of the Imperial Family of Korea. Abolishing the Japanese Residency-General and the Korean Government, the *Chosen Sotokufu* (Government-General of *Chosen*) has been established in their place. Thus, after this annexation the laws and administration heretofore derived from two sources were unified and executed directly by the Governor-General of *Chosen*; and under the new *régime* steady progress is expected in every branch of administration, central and local, with a view to improving the conditions of the Peninsula and meeting the actual needs of the people.

The vital object of annexation being chiefly to secure stability of peace and tranquillity for the Peninsula, guarantees in that sense, have been gradually ensured by unification of the police system and the gendarmery—hitherto independently operative—which was carried into effect in May 1910 as a preparation for annexation. Especially after annexation, police or gendarmes being distributed even in the remote interior of the Peninsula, the insurgents or brigands hitherto living without definite purpose except that of preying upon peaceful people of means, were obliged to desist from their activity. Contrary to the expectation that the carrying out of annexation would create suspicion on the part of certain classes of the people and cause a disturbance of the general peace and order, it was quietly



and calmly carried into effect, the police measures already taken having proved sufficient for every emergency. The grace and virtue of His Imperial Majesty of Japan produced a specially profound influence upon the mind of the general public in the newly annexed regions, particularly when liberal imperial gifts were conferred on the aged among the *Yangban* or literati, on dutiful sons, on virtuous wives, on helpless orphans, and on widows or widowers of extreme poverty. Also imperial donations to 328 districts for permanent educational and industrial funds; exemptions or remissions of unpaid land taxes and of the *Sakok* (loans of public grain); and pardon accorded to many criminals—all these things mentioned in the proclamation issued by the Governor-General on the eve of annexation, were gradually carried into effect, the result being that the people of Korea put away their suspicions and anxieties and became heartily appreciative of His Imperial Majesty's merciful reign and of the new *régime*. The ill feeling hitherto manifested towards local officials quickly disappeared, and the people gradually became trustful toward the officials appointed by the Imperial Government. Most of the Japanese engaging in business in Korea heretofore had been obliged to confine their activities to the principal cities, the open ports or the towns along railway lines. But with the establishment of peace and order, they were able to enter even the most remote interior of the Peninsula and undertake agriculture, industry or trade.

The financial *régime* also hitherto maintained in Korea was very complicated, the Imperial Government, in addition to the annual budget of expenditure and revenue, compiled by the Korean Government, having treated the accounts of the Residency-General, the Railway Bureau and the Communications Bureau respectively as parts of the general accounts of the Imperial Budget of Japan, and these had been managed independently of each other. After the annexation, all expenditures and revenues relating to the financial administration in Korea—except the military accounts—were wholly separated from the general accounts of the Imperial budget. A *Tokubetsu Kwaikci*, or Special Account of the Government-General of *Chosen*, has been established and now all State expenditures are defrayed from the revenue collected in the Peninsula, any deficit being supplied by a grant from the Imperial Treasury. Prior to annexation, the taxes and revenue were collected through the Revenue Offices or the Revenue Control Bureau of the Finance Department, which were instituted independently of the Local Governments. But after



annexation, the collecting of the internal revenue being restored to the functions of the Local Government, a considerable expense in the matter of collecting the revenue was saved. The collecting of taxes by the Local Government was specially welcomed by the Koreans, they being accustomed to respect local authority and not pleased to pay taxes or public dues to offices other than those of Local Governments. Thus the number of persons neglecting to pay public dues considerably decreased. In spite of the remission of 5 per cent of land taxes for the year 1910, amounting to over 660,000 *yen*, in the sequel of annexation, the result of tax collection after annexation has shown much brighter prospects, as the taxes collected for the half fiscal year of 1910, (October 1910 to March 1911) reached the amount of 7,815,671 *yen*, showing an increase of 818,757 *yen* as compared with the collection for the same period of the previous year.

As a sequel of annexation, the foreign trade of Korea has also grown considerably. An increase of over 3,000,000 *yen* having taken place alike in exports and in imports for the year 1910, the total increase amounted to 6,798,941 *yen* as compared with the preceding year. With the gradual stability of public peace after annexation, and with communications maintained uninterruptedly, agricultural products have been transported to the open ports without difficulty, and the export of principal products, such as rice, beans and cow-hides, has immensely developed. The increase of exports together with the distribution of wages derived from the expansion of Government undertakings, such as railway and road construction or harbour improvement works, has increased the purchasing power of the people; and the principal imports, especially those of cotton goods such as shirtings, sheetings, and cotton yarns which amounted to 3,250,000 *yen* up to the end of August 1910, have greatly increased since annexation and by the end of the year reached a total of about 7,780,000 *yen*. The fact that the excess of imports, hitherto conspicuously existing in the Peninsula, has been greatly decreased constitutes a bright economic feature.

As a result of the growth of foreign trade and the increase of agricultural products, the money market has become more abundant and smoother. Owing especially to the peace following annexation, to the universal distribution of Imperial gifts and to the liberal remission of public dues, people were naturally stimulated to exploit various productive undertakings without anxiety. Japanese, also,



in view of the additional guarantee of life and property, renewed their activity in the way of immigration, buying and selling real estate and investing capital in various industries. On the other hand, since the inauguration of the new *régime* the extension of railways, the construction of highways and the improvement of harbours caused a considerable increase in the amount of money entering and leaving the Government Treasury. In connection with the growth of a demand for capital among private individuals and also with this increase of money passing through the Treasury, the volume of notes issued by the Bank of *Chosen* grew considerably, reaching the total of 20,163,900 *yen* at the end of December, 1910, which showed an increase of 6,724,200 *yen* as compared with the figure at the end of December of the previous year.

The stability of the public peace, followed by an increase in the transport of agricultural products from local districts and of travellers soon had an effect upon the railway traffic. Thus the daily railway receipts per mile for the last half of the fiscal year 1910 (October 1910—March 1911), after annexation, averaged  $19\frac{89}{100}$  *yen*, an increase of  $3\frac{05}{100}$  *yen*, or 18 per cent, as compared with the same period of the previous year. Execution of effective administration and increased exploitation of productive undertakings depend largely upon the adequate equipment of the communications system. Therefore, although eleven years was the estimated period for completing the improvements on the *Fusan—Shin-gishu* (*Fusan* and *Shin-Wiju*) trunk line and for the construction of the *Keijō—Gensan* (*Seoul* and *Wonsan*) and *Mokpo—Taiden* lines, this period has been shortened to six years in order to extend railway facilities as early as possible. Although the roads planned during the Protectorate *régime* were not few, yet those finished during the four years from 1906 reached only a little over 200 *ri* (about 480 miles) providing communication facilities for a very limited section of the provinces. Consequently plans for 23 lines of new road connecting the most important points throughout the provinces have been mapped out and adopted, amounting in all to about 580 *ri* (about 1,400 miles). It is proposed to complete these in five years, beginning from the fiscal year of 1911. As to harbour improvements and customs facilities, work was planned for 13 places by the late Korean Government, to be finished in eight years, beginning from 1906, at an estimated cost of 4,900,000 *yen*. These undertakings were carried on till the end of 1910, leaving small parts in *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*) and *Chinnampo* unfinished. Further, in order to provide adequate communications



connecting land and sea in the principal ports, and especially to improve *Fusan* harbour so that ocean-going steamers from 3,000 to 20,000 tons could be admitted to its wharfs, it being, on the completion of the *Antung-Mukden* line, the terminal of a world route, plans for further extending customs facilities and general harbour improvements in *Fusan*, *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*), *Chinnampo* and *Heijō* (*Pyongyang*), were determined on as a second stage of the harbour improvement works in Korea. These plans are to be carried out in consecutive order for six years, beginning from the fiscal year of 1911, and the estimated cost is 8,270,000 *yen*.

The system of posts, telegraphs and telephones in Korea formerly under the control of the Imperial Government from 1905, had been greatly improved and extended by the Communications Bureau of the ex-Residency General. Yet the postal service in certain districts had to be maintained with the aid of police and gendarmery escorts so long as peace and order were not fully established. The stability of public peace being gradually secured after Annexation, mails handled by the post were immensely increased. The total number of ordinary mail matters collected and delivered during the last half of the fiscal year of 1910 (October 1910—March 1911) reached 50,132,521, showing an increase of 2,658,553 as compared with the same period of the previous fiscal year. In connection with the improvement and extension of railways, roads and harbours, already mentioned, plans for the further development of posts, telegraphs and telephones are expected to be carried out as well.

Various public civil engineering works undertaken by the late Korean Government and Residency-General hitherto afforded opportunities for employing many natives. Especially in the matter of road construction opportunity was afforded for surrendered insurgents to take up once more a respectable calling. Thus most of the money spent on public undertakings was distributed among the people in the form of wages. After Annexation, railway and road construction, harbour improvement and other public undertakings were extended still further; and poor people had thus a special opportunity to earn a livelihood while these works were going on. Consequently numbers of indigent folk not only found relief from poverty but were encouraged to recognize the nobility of labour which they had hitherto regarded with contempt. Money earned by such persons as wages was lavishly spent in their careless and shiftless way, showing that they require guidance in the matter of saving.



They are, consequently, to be encouraged to put a part of their wages into the postal saving banks or other places of security.

Various civil engineering undertakings and other public works would afford ample opportunity for the mass of the people to secure work and to save a little. But in order to improve productive occupation among the general classes, the infant agriculture, commerce and industry of the Peninsula must be improved. Korea being yet principally in the primitive stage of farming, advanced models of agriculture are of great importance, and such were shown by the authorities concerned during the protective *régime* by means of experimental farms and seedling stations, and also by the introduction and distribution of superior seeds and seedlings among farmers of various districts. Land cultivation in Korea being still subject to interruption by flood, drought and other natural calamities, steady harvests can only be guaranteed by providing a better irrigation system and by improving the rivers. Agricultural products are limited in variety to rice, barley, beans, millet, etc., and few farmers engage in any other occupation, so that the majority have nothing to do in the winter season except to consume the remains of the harvest. General products in the Peninsula can be augmented only by encouraging auxiliary farming or by improving sericulture and the raising of poultry and cattle.

Commerce and industry in Korea have heretofore been conducted mostly by single individuals or by rudimentary guild associations. With the economic growth, there has recently sprung up a desire to undertake business by forming cöoperative companies. This is undoubtedly a good and hopeful sign. The majority of Koreans still lack economic and legal knowledge, as well as the experience necessary for cöoperative business. Japanese as well as foreigners often being ignorant of the actual conditions of Korea, would be tempted to organize unsound corporations if the formation of such bodies were left without any official supervision; the result being that only speculators or reckless schemers would obtain an unreasonable profit at the expense of ignorant shareholders, and that the healthy development of business would be hindered as well. The Law of Business Corporations was consequently enacted on December 29th, 1910, in order to prevent abuses in the way of business corporations as well as to encourage healthy enterprise.

Regarding fisheries, forestry and mining development, the various regulations concerning these were promulgated during the



protectorate, Model Afforestation and Horticultural Gardens being established and liberal subsidies also given to fishery associations. After Annexation, the development of these industries is to be carried out with close regard to the actual conditions of the Peninsula and to the standard of living of the general public, in order to secure the healthy development of the industries.

The sanitary conditions of the Peninsula still require many improvements. Hospitals hitherto maintained by the Government were the *Taikan* (*Tailan*) Hospital in *Kcijō* (*Secul*), and three Charity Hospitals existing respectively in three provinces. Although official physicians were attached to important police stations in certain districts, there were few hospitals or physicians capable of receiving patients. Moreover as a majority of the poor people have no means of obtaining medical treatment, after Annexation ten Charity Hospitals were established in the provinces where no such institutions yet existed, and thus each province has now its charity hospital. Epidemics not only break out in Korea itself, but are often brought from China. Sanitary administration, especially prevention of epidemics, have been improved during the last few years. Vaccination has become almost universal throughout the Peninsula. The total number of Koreans vaccinated during the year 1910 reached over 1,220,000, showing an increase of 540,000 as compared with the preceding year. With the complete organization of the police system, and preventive measures against plague effectively enforced, cholera, which broke out in *Heijō* (*Pyŏng-yang*) and its vicinity in September 1910, and which, at one time, had a tendency to spread violently, was promptly stamped out, resulting in only 486 cases and 382 deaths in South *Heian* and *Kōkai* provinces. When the pest made its appearance in Manchuria in January 1911, each Provincial Police Director was instructed to take all precautionary measures against the epidemic and against its being brought from China. A temporary segregation station was soon opened in the *Shin-gishu* Station, while individual police stations in open ports and principal towns or villages along the Chinese boundary commenced to purchase rats, which so often are the means of communicating disease. In order to prevent the coming of Chinese coolies who constantly made attempts to cross the frozen *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) river in the dark, a number of temporary employees were engaged and distributed along the river coast as watch-men. Under the direction of the gendarmery and police force, the number of those engaged in this sentry line along the



*Oryoku* (*Yalu*) at one time aggregated over 1,000 persons. Such rigorous preventive measures being effectively enforced, Korea fortunately escaped an invasion of this deadful infectious disease.

Although unifications and readjustments were made in various administrative measures in the sequel of Annexation, the educational system was left untouched. The readjustments in this system required such careful consideration that any hasty reforms at the time of Annexation were not likely to secure good results. The system existing prior to Annexation was continued for the time being and will be till the new system has been thoroughly investigated and worked out, in a way to meet the actual conditions existing in Korea. Many readjustments, of course, were made in the educational system during the protectorate *régime*, and yet the system, burdened with too much formality, allowed higher professional schools to be provided even before common school education was fully secured. This did not meet the actual needs of the present day. It is no wonder that graduates of these schools developed a tendency to indulge in empty theories and to look down on practical work. The Governor-General paid most serious attention to the improvement of the educational system, and caused the authorities concerned to investigate actual conditions and to establish new plans, having the following principles in view;—that the future education of Koreans should be based on the fundamental principles laid down in the Imperial Rescript concerning Education in order to build up in the younger generation character and knowledge that would fit them to be loyal subjects of Imperial Japan; that the common school system should be primarily founded on a solid basis which would make the annexed subjects assimilate healthy mental development, suited to the actual conditions of Korea; that practical education, such as technical training, should be encouraged; and that higher professional education should be gradually provided for. Thus the educational system of Korea is intended to make the younger generation loyal subjects of the Empire by serving the State and by elevating themselves or their families according to their abilities acquired by education. A new educational system is now being worked out in line with the above-mentioned principles laid down by the Governor-General, and Regulations\* suitable to the actual condition of the people and the new *régime*, will be promulgated in the near future.

The various administrative measures and undertakings in the

---

\* Regulations concerning the new Educational system were promulgated on August 23, 1911.



way of reform adopted by the Governor-General in Korea, during the fiscal year of 1910 (April 1910—March 1911), were by no means few in number or small in scope. Although scarcely one year has elapsed since Annexation, the results obtained from these reforms are by no means small. The present Report deals with the administrative measures in various branches and undertakings carried out in the Peninsula chiefly during the fiscal year of 1910, as well as with the results obtained or progress made in the same period.

## 2. Annexation.

### A. Reasons for Annexation.

The Imperial Government of Japan has always endeavoured to maintain unbroken peace in the Orient and to ensure repose and security to the Empire as well. In view of the situation in Korea which proved to be a fruitful and constant source of unrest in the Extreme East, involving Japan in serious complications, the Imperial Government had gradually established a protectorate over Korea by the several treaties and conventions concluded since the protocol signed in February 1904, immediately after the outbreak of the war with Russia. The Residency-General being established in *Keijō* (*Seoul*), in the early part of 1906, the Imperial Government represented at the Korean Court by His Imperial Japanese Majesty's Resident-General, caused the Korean Government to reform or improve the administration of its various branches under his guidance.

The Governments of both Japan and Korea, exerting for more than four years, their utmost efforts in the way of administrative reform and, looking forward to the consummation of the desired end, the improvements and progress made were by no means small. But they failed to find in the Protectorate *régime* sufficient guarantees of the permanent welfare of the Imperial Family of Korea and the prosperity of the people. In spite of the fact that a number of pacificatory measures with regard to the insurgents were put into effect, insurgents and brigands continued to appear in certain local districts and could not be put down. Escorts of police or gendarmes were often needed for officials, individuals and letter-carriers, travelling in the remote interior or mountainous regions. Even



a certain class of peaceful people, instigated by reckless agitators, were led to believe that Japanese appointed to revenue offices would carry away to Japan the money collected as taxes, and thus frequently they attempted to do injury to these officials. In the blindness of fury and inspired by short-sighted superstition and mistaken patriotism, a band of Koreans assassinated Mr. Durham White Stevens, a citizen of the United States, Councillor to the Korean Government, in March 1908, in San Francisco, on his way to Washington on furlough. In October of the following year, Prince Ito, who had filled the office of Resident-General in Korea till June, was also assassinated by a Korean in Harbin Station, when he was on a visit to North China. In the following December, a Korean further attempted to kill Mr. Yi Wan-yong, the Prime Minister of the Korean Government. Thus distressful conditions still existed in Korea and uneasiness and anxiety often kept the Imperial family of that country, in a state of misery, while the Ministers of State had to be constantly escorted by armed policemen.

In these conditions the Imperial Government failed to find in the *régime* of a Protectorate in Korea sufficient hope of realizing the improvements which they had had in view, despite the fact that many reform measures had been introduced for the benefit of the Korean people. Stability of public peace and order not being firmly established yet, a spirit of suspicion and misunderstanding still dominated the whole Peninsula, and the mass of the people were burdened with anxiety. Most of the Japanese and foreigners in Korea had to confine their residence to cities, ports, or towns along the railway lines and could not enter into the interior to permanently engage in business. In order to sweep away evils rooted during the course of many years as well as to secure the well-being of the Korean Imperial family, to promote the prosperity of the country, and at the same time to ensure the safety and repose of Japanese and foreign residents, it had been made abundantly clear that, the protectorate system being unable to achieve these aims, Korea must be annexed to the Empire and brought under the direct administration of the Imperial Government. There being no other way to attain the object in view, the Japanese Government conceived the policy of Annexation as early as July 1909. Even afterward the actual condition of affairs in Korea had continued to grow worse and worse with no apparent hope of improvement. The assassinations of Mr. Stevens and Prince Ito and the attempt to assassinate Premier Yi, mentioned already,



induced certain classes of Koreans to tender to their Sovereign and the Resident-General a petition for Annexation so that the question became a matter of public agitation among officials as well as among the people of Japan. In fine the necessity of Annexation grew day by day, and the measure was finally carried into effect on August 29, 1910.

### **B. Treaty and Imperial Rescripts.**

When the Second Resident-General, Viscount Sone, resigned office on account of ill health, General Viscount Terauchi (now Count and Governor-General), Minister of War, was appointed Resident-General, on May 30, 1910, retaining his *portfolio*. He received the necessary instructions and was authorized to arrange for the solution of the annexation question, and he proceeded to his new post on July 23. The new Resident-General, upon his arrival at *Keijō* (*Seoul*), being convinced that the situation in Korea did not permit any further delay in effecting the contemplated annexation, soon opened a preliminary discussion on the subject with the proper authorities of the Korean Government, by giving a detailed explanation of the views of the Imperial Government. The suggestion being accepted by the Korean authorities, frequent conferences were subsequently held for exchange of views on several days from August 16th, and in the course of these conferences, the Korean Government expressed their concurrence as to the necessity of annexation. The Resident-General, having found that both Governments of Japan and Korea were in complete accord concerning the proposed arrangements, telegraphed on the 21st, to the home Government for His Imperial Majesty's approval of the final draft of the Treaty of Annexation. His Majesty referred it to the Privy Council, which specially met on the 22nd August, and the Imperial sanction was then given with the advice of the Council. The Korean Government also submitted to His Majesty the Emperor of Korea for approval the draft of the Treaty on the 22nd, and His Korean Majesty, in perfect appreciation of the general situation and convinced that the annexation of Korea to Japan was the only course to promote the welfare and interests common to both nations, gave prompt sanction to the Treaty in draft. Thereupon the Treaty of Annexation was signed on the afternoon of the same day between the Resident-General Viscount



Terauchi and Mr. Li Kanyo (Yi Wan-yang), Minister President of State of Korea, who was especially invested with power for the purpose. The Treaty provides as follows :—

1. The Emperor of Korea to make complete and permanent cession to the Emperor of Japan of all rights of sovereignty over the whole of Korea.

2. The Emperor of Japan to accept the above-mentioned cession, and to consent to the complete annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan.

3. The Emperor of Japan to accord to the Emperor of Korea, ex-Emperor and Crown Prince of Korea and their Consorts such titles, dignities and honours as are appropriate to their respective ranks, and sufficient annual grants to be made for the maintenance of such titles, dignities and honours.

4. The relatives of the Emperor of Korea also to receive due dignities, titles, honours and solatia.

5. The Emperor of Japan to confer peerages and monetary grants upon Koreans who, on account of meritorious services, are regarded as deserving such special recognition.

6. In consequence of the aforesaid Annexation, the Government of Japan will assume the entire government and administration of *Chosen* and undertake to afford full protection for the life and property of Koreans obeying the laws in force, and to promote the welfare of all such.

7. The Government of Japan, so far as circumstances permit, will employ in the public service of Japan Koreans who accept the new *régime* loyally and in good faith and who are duly qualified for such service.

This Treaty of Annexation was promulgated and came into effect on the 29th of August. On the same day, an Imperial Rescript was issued, in which His Majesty the Emperor of Japan declared that it had become manifest that fundamental changes in the protectorate system hitherto maintained, were necessary; that the annexation of Korea to the Japanese Empire was inevitable; that His Majesty the Emperor of Korea and the members of His Imperial House would, notwithstanding the Annexation, be accorded due and appropriate treatment; that all Koreans, now under the Imperial direct sway, would enjoy increasing prosperity and well-being; that with assured quiet and security would come a marked expansion in industry and trade; and that, finally, a Governor-General of Korea being appointed, he would, under the Imperial direction,



exercise the command of the army and navy, and control all administrative functions in Korea.

At the same time, an Imperial Rescript was promulgated by the Emperor of Korea also, in which His Majesty declared that from his accession to the Throne down to the present time, he had used his utmost efforts to improve the administration, but had failed and that he was now convinced that it was beyond his power to effect reforms owing to long-standing weaknesses and deep-rooted evils, and that therefore he had ceded all the rights of sovereignty over Korea to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, the neighbouring Empire, in whom he henceforth placed implicit confidence, in the hope of consolidating the peace of the Extreme East and ensuring the welfare of his people; that all Koreans would now be expected to cease from all disturbance, to appreciate the present national situation as in accord with the spirit of the times, and to enjoy happiness and blessing by pursuing their own occupations in peace and obeying the enlightened administration of the Empire of Japan; that he had decided to take this step, by no means disregarding the people's interests, but with a profound desire to relieve his people from this deplorable situation; and that, finally, he commanded his people to take due cognizance of his wishes.

On the same day, the Japanese Government communicated to all the Powers concerned a declaration of the Annexation of Korea to the Empire as an inevitable step and a necessary measure to ensure the stability of peace and to bring about a fundamental change in the existing situation.

Thus the Annexation of Korea was effected in perfect mutual understanding and good-will between the two Governments, by the procedure of concluding a treaty; and a territory of 14,123 square *ri* (84,102 square miles) with a native population of 12,934,282, were added to the possessions of the Emperor of Japan without any bloodshed or commotion. By Imperial ordinance No. 318 issued on the day of annexation, the name *Tai-han-kuk*, the Great *Han* Empire, adopted in 1899, was changed to *Chosen* ("A Morning Calm" being the literal translation), which was one of the old names of the Peninsula. By Imperial Ordinance No. 319, the Government-General was established in *Kiijō*, to which a Governor-General was to be appointed. Until the organic regulations pertaining to the Government-General were enacted, the Resident-General, Viscount General Terauchi, was charged with the functions of Governor-General.



**C. Proclamation and Instruction issued  
by the Resident-General.**

With the promulgation of the Imperial Rescripts and the Treaty concerning Annexation, the Resident-General, Viscount Terauchi, deeming it necessary to make known to the public a general outline of the new *régime* to be conducted in accordance with the Imperial command, what the newly annexed people should observe in future and how they should be treated, issued a proclamation on the 29th August. This proclamation set forth (1) the reasons for annexation; (2) the treatment of the Korean Imperial Family and the continuance of an annual grant of the same amount as heretofore; (3) that the people of Korea in general, becoming subjects of Japan, should receive the benefit of the enlightened and benevolent rule of His Imperial Japanese Majesty; (4) that notably wise and good men, faithfully assisting the new *régime*, should be created peers, awarded special monetary grants, or appointed to official posts in the Empire according to their abilities; (5) that, further, aged persons belonging to the *Yangban*, or literati class, whose good behaviour was esteemed a model for law-abiding subjects, as well as dutiful sons, virtuous wives and other persons whose behaviour was exemplary, should be duly rewarded and publicly honoured; (6) that those formerly holding local offices, who, while in office, had misappropriated part of the taxes collected, should be freed from responsibility and exempted from paying the balance of the sum due; and that criminals, the nature of whose offences deserved extenuation, should be pardoned; (7) that in order to recuperate the people's resources, the land tax which was due until 1908, but had remained unpaid, as well as the *Sakuk*, or state borrowed grain which remained unreturned until 1909, should be remitted; while the land tax due in the autumn of 1910 should be reduced by one-fifth of its amount; and further, that a sum of about 17,000,000 *yen*, donated from the Imperial Donation Fund, should be distributed among 328 districts of 13 provinces as a permanent fund for giving industrial work to people without any permanent occupation, for aiding the promotion of education and for providing against famine or other disasters; (8) that the industrial development of the people being dependent upon the promotion of the security of life and property, troops of the Imperial garrison army should be stationed at important places in the





A Placard of Resident-General's Proclamation on Annexation.



Ceremony of Conferring Imperial Gifts on aged persons, virtuous wives, dutiful sons, etc.





provinces, so as to provide against any emergency; police and gendarmerie should be distributed throughout the Peninsula to look after the maintenance of peace and order, and courts of justice should be established in various places to administer justice, all of which measures were taken for the sole purpose of preserving peace and order, so that the people might engage in their occupations and increase their well-being without any fear to life or property; (9) that the exploitation of rich natural resources being dependent upon adequate facilities of communication, highways should be constructed, connecting all important centres in the 13 provinces; a railway should be constructed between *Keijo* and *Gensan* and other lines should be laid in the southern provinces, the railway system to be gradually extended throughout the Peninsula; while, during the course of the construction of these public undertakings, the mass of the people would obtain a means of livelihood; (10) that more charity hospitals should be provided in the provinces so that many thousands of people without means might be able to receive the blessing of advanced medical treatment; (11) that education being an important factor for ensuring the steady progress of the rising generation, the educational system should aim primarily at promoting their interest by enhancing their moral character and training their practical ability, in contrast with the former erroneous method of education which tended to produce a distaste for work and promote indulgence in useless talking; (12) that a religion be encouraged, be it either Buddhism or Confucianism or Christianity, having as its fundamental aim the improvement, spiritual as well as material, of mankind at large, which would undoubtedly help the administrative object that a State has in view; all religions to be treated equally, and further, due protection and facilities to be accorded to their legitimate propagation; but that those who engage in strife on account of different creeds, or intermeddle in politics under the name of religious propaganda, should be dealt with by law; (13) that lastly, referring to his duties, the Resident-General pointed out that "in coming to this country under the command of his Imperial Master, he had no other object than that of increasing the welfare and happiness of the people placed under his administration"; he yet warned them that those who entertain malicious motives, and try to obstruct the carrying out of any administrative measures, would be treated without any lenity, whereas law-abiding and loyal people should receive to all time the benefits of a merciful reign; and the Resident-General concluded by saying "you, people of



*Chosen*, must take due cognizance of the new *régime* and be careful not to go astray."

On the same day, the Resident-General, Viscount Terauchi, issued an instruction to His Imperial Japanese Majesty's Residents stationed in principal cities and open ports, in which he commanded them to aid in securing the efficiency of the new administrative measures, by guiding all the people living in their jurisdictional districts, and helping them to come under the administration of the Imperial Government so as to enjoy the blessing of His Majesty's benevolent rule. Especially referring to Japanese and Koreans, the Resident-General declared in substance as follows :

"The object of Annexation is to consolidate the bonds of the two countries, remove to each other's differences and disagreements, so as perfectly to advance the mutual welfare and happiness of the two peoples. Hence, should certain classes of Japanese settlers inflict any sort of insult upon the people now incorporated into the Empire, such conduct would arouse the latter's eternal ill-feeling, and the opportunity being lost for the establishment of intimate relations between the two peoples, irremediable future calamity would result. It is a special opportunity since things have now assumed a new aspect. Let such settlers change their ideas and attitude towards the people of *Chosen*; let them always bear in mind that the Koreans are our brothers; let them treat them with sympathy; and let them remember that in pursuing individual avocations by mutual help and coöperation, both peoples would contribute their share to the progress and growth of the whole Empire."

On the 3rd of October, the Governor-General Viscount Terauchi (the Resident-General having been abolished on the 1st of October) issued another instruction to all officials and employees, in which he declared the urgent measures of the new administration were principally intended to foster the newly annexed subjects under the benevolent rule of His Imperial Majesty by maintaining the stability of peace in the annexed territory and by developing its natural resources. However, he warned them by pointing out that any radical change or sudden reform is not necessarily a way to ensure effective success, but on the contrary, it may often foster incurable ill-feeling on the part of the people; and that although there are evils and abuses requiring reform and remedy, it should not be forgotten that there are also many good customs and usages which should be preserved and encouraged; and that any administrative measure, though ideal in form, if it could not be adapted



to the actual conditions of the Peninsula, should not be carried out. Consequently all officials and employees were expected to improve the administration gradually by observing the actual conditions and usages of the Peninsula.

Two days later, when the Governor-General summoned the Provincial Governors to his official residence, certain guiding principles in carrying out local administration were announced to them.

#### **D. Treatment of Ex-Imperial Family of Korea.**

In connection with the Annexation, His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, being extremely anxious to promote the prosperity of the ex-Imperial Family of Korea and to accord due and appropriate honours to the Sovereign of that country and his relatives, other Imperial rescripts were promulgated on Annexation day, by which the Korean Emperor, being thereafter invested as Ō, (Wang in Korean) "Prince", is to be known by the name of the Li-O (or Yi Wang in Korean) of the *Shotoku* Palace; and the Crown Prince is to be called Ōseishi or "Prince Heir," so that the hereditary title should endure forever; while the Emperor Father is to be given the title of Tai-Ō, or "Father Prince", being hereafter known by the name of the Li Tai-O (Yi Tai-Wang) of the *Tokuza* Palace. Their consorts are to be given the titles, respectively, of Princess, Princess Heir, and Grand Princess. The aforesaid Princes and Princesses are also to receive the title of "Imperial Highness" and the treatment of Imperial Princes or Princesses of the Blood. Their annual grants are to be sufficient and the same as hitherto, the total amount being 1,500,000 *yen*, defrayed from the annual budget of the Government-General of Korea. Members of the ex-Imperial Family of Korea other than those mentioned above, such as a step brother of Prince Li or his uncle, are also to be treated as Imperial Princes or Princesses of the Blood, receiving the title of "Imperial Highness"; and for these two relatives of Prince Li, a grant of 840,000 *yen* is to be given out of the Imperial Donation Fund respectively for the maintenance of their households.

With regards to the management of the household of Prince Li's family, an organic regulation of the Household Office was promulgated by a decree of the Imperial Household Department of Japan, issued in December 1910, by which Prince Li's Household Office was brought under the supervision of the Minister of the Imperial Household Department. The fixed number of the House-



hold Office was specified as 273, about half the number of those employed in the former Imperial Household Department of Korea. A reduction of about 220,000 *yen* has been made in the expenses of Prince Li's Household on account of the diminution of the employees and the abolition of numerous court ceremonies, so that the sum of 1,500,000 *yen*, designated as the annual grant for Prince Li's Household, should be quite a liberal allowance as compared with that previously granted. In order to maintain uniform control of the administration of Korea, the business of Prince Li's Household Office and its employees was brought under the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of *Chosen*.

#### **E. Treatment of Korean Subjects.**

The relatives of the Imperial family in Korea, especially those of the family from which a consort was chosen by the Imperial family and others who served the State, used often to receive the treatment of nobles. The legal institution of a peerage fixing special honour did not exist, however. As a sequel to annexation, the blood relatives of Prince Li, other than those mentioned in the above section, personages of high birth, or those who had rendered meritorious service to the State, were to be given hereditary peerages and monetary grants by His Majesty of Japan. Ex-Ministers of State who had served in the ex-Korean Government were of course accorded the privilege of peerage. Those who received this privilege are 76 in all, including 6 Marquises, 3 Counts, 22 Viscounts and 45 Barons.

A money grant or solatium was given not only to the above mentioned peers, but also to those, or to their surviving families, who had rendered special service to the State, as well as to all officials of Korea who had served in the ex-Korean Government. These numbered 3,645 persons in all, and the total amount of solatiums given to them reached nearly 6,790,000 *yen*. Moreover, 9,811 aged persons belonging to the *Yangban* or literatus class, whose behaviour was esteemed a model for good subjects, were chosen after careful investigation, and given special awards which differed according to age (above 60), as promised in the Proclamation of the Governor-General. Dutiful sons, virtuous wives and other persons whose behaviour might be regarded as a model in their localities, were rewarded with the Imperial gifts. They numbered in all 3,209 persons, and ten *yen* was given to each person, while





Prince Li's Palace.



European Building in the  
Palace Compound of  
Grand Prince Li.



Prince Heir's Residential Palace in *Tokyo*.





helpless widows, widowers and infants on whom were bestowed Imperial gratuities, reached 70,902 persons, each receiving three *yen*.

In order to encourage education and industry among the people at large and to foster their economic strength as well, 17,398,000 *yen* defrayed from the Imperial Donation Fund was to be distributed among 12 prefectures and 317 districts in fixed proportion to the population as a permanent fund. By the Instruction of the Government-General No. 46, issued in October 1910, six tenths of the interest of this fund is to be applied as industrial aid to *Yangban* or the other classes hitherto without permanent occupation or adequate property, in order to afford them a livelihood by furnishing them with capital to engage in some easily acquired industry, such as sericulture or paper making, while three tenths of the interest was to be provided for aiding education in the local districts, and the remaining one tenth was to serve as a provision against famine or other natural calamities.

In order to meet the above-mentioned various Imperial gifts or grants, a so-called "Emergency Imperial Ordinance" was issued on the 29 of August, by which the Imperial Government was authorized to issue a 5 per cent loan amounting to 30,000,000 *yen*, of which 26,218,100 *yen* was issued; and 25,682,200 *yen*, of registered bonds and 535,900 *yen* of unregistered bonds were distributed among 12 prefects, 317 districts and about 87,000 persons.

Owing to long standing evils and abuses, a great mass of people have lost their property and occupation; in extreme cases there are a number of poor people confronted with starvation. Consequently, in order to afford a measure of relief, exemption was granted from land taxes due up to 1908, but remaining unpaid up to Annexation day, and a remission of one fifth ( $\frac{1}{5}$ ) of the same tax for 1910 was made, as promised in the Governor-General's Proclamation. This was carried into effect by *Seirei* No. 3 (special Decree of the Governor-General corresponding to a law) issued on the 29 October. The same treatment also being extended to the Government land cultivators, one tenth of the value of the land tax has been reduced from the amount due for 1910. The amount of public dues thus remitted by the aforesaid *Seirei* can be seen in the following table.

Remission of One-fifth of land tax for 1910	Same remission made upon the rent of <i>Yektun</i> land for 1910	Exemption of land taxes due up to 1908	Remission of One-fifth of additional levy on land Tax	Exemption of Misappropriated part of the taxes collected by former officials	Totals
<i>yen</i> 662,634	<i>yen</i> 37,505	<i>yen</i> 2,857,009	<i>yen</i> 36,236	<i>yen</i> 2,922,998	<i>yen</i> 6,516,382



In addition, the *Sakuk*, or borrowed public grain, which remained unreimbursed, and which amounted to over 49,700 *ko**ku*, was remitted.

The blessing of the benevolence of His Imperial Majesty's enlightened and merciful treatment extended even to criminals of the annexed subjects. A general amnesty was issued on annexation day by Imperial Ordinance No. 325. By it all prisoners awaiting trial or criminals convicted under extenuating circumstances were pardoned. The total number of criminals affected was 1,711, of whom 292 were prisoners awaiting trial and 1,419 were convicts.

All the above mentioned favours were accorded to Koreans in direct connection with the Annexation. But as to the treatment of Koreans in general, they are to be employed in the public service of the Imperial Government, civil or military, according to their fitness and ability. Those already serving in the Imperial Garrison Army and Gendarmes as officers, sergeants or soldiers are by no means few. As to civil officials, the members of the *Chū-sū-in*, or Central Council of the Government-General, are exclusively Koreans. Six Provincial Governors out of 13 have been appointed from among Koreans. District Magistrates, Village-head-men, and advisory councillors in the Provincial Government and Prefect Magistracies also are exclusively Koreans. In addition, a number of Koreans have been appointed to subordinate posts in the central and local governments. While Japanese as a rule cannot be appointed as permanent officials without passing the civil service examination, Koreans who have ability or experience may be appointed to high posts in the local governments or the Government-General by approval merely of the civil service examination committees without examination, and Koreans who have served in the former Korean Government may be appointed to high or subordinate offices in the Government-General by the same procedure. Moreover, Japanese, though showing that they possess the requisite qualifications by passing the civil service examination, cannot be employed beyond a fixed number, whereas, on the contrary, Koreans may be employed in the civil service to any extent within the limitation of the salary account. Japanese officials, however, receive on the average 40 per cent better salaries than native officials, in addition to allowances representing 40 or 60 per cent of the regular salary. The higher salaries of Japanese, however, are justified by the circumstances existing in Korea, where Japanese find living more expensive on account of climatic conditions and the use of





Ceremony of Conferring Imperial Gifts on *Yangban* class.



Aged persons, awaiting the receipt of Imperial Gifts.



Ceremony of conferring Imperial Gifts on Helpless Widows, Widowers, and Infants.







imported articles. Furthermore, well qualified and competent officials can not be secured unless a comparatively better salary be given to them than at home.

In addition, exceptional treatment is given to Koreans concerning family relations, criminal matters and commercial transactions, as the regulations for these matters enforced in Japan can not yet be adapted to the existing conditions of Korea. This exceptional treatment of Koreans is provided solely for promoting their special benefit.

#### **F. Status of Foreigners.**

With the promulgation of the Treaty of Annexation, a Declaration was communicated to all the Powers concerned by the Imperial Government of Japan. It pointed out that (1) the Treaties concluded by Korea with Foreign Powers cease to be binding and Japan's existing treaties are extended to Korea as far as practicable. (2) Consequently foreigners in Korea are brought under Japanese jurisdiction and are allowed to reside and trade in all parts of Korea and to enjoy the same rights and immunities as in Japan proper; and their legally acquired rights, such as land ownership or mining concessions, etc. shall be fully respected. (3) The Treaties of Korea being annulled as a consequence of annexation, the privileges of foreign consular jurisdiction which foreigners have hitherto enjoyed in Korea should be definitely done away with, except jurisdiction in respect of cases actually pending in any foreign Consular Court in Korea at the time of the Treaty of Annexation, which cases shall remain in such Courts until final decision. (4) As a result of the termination of the treaties concluded by Korea, the conventional tariff hitherto in force in Korea equally ceases to be operative. However, having in view the fact that the annexation is carried out chiefly by political necessity, the Imperial Government are anxious to avert, as far as possible, prejudicial effects upon the economic interests of foreigners in Korea, and moreover conscious of the advisability of abstaining from measures which might bring about radical change in the economic relations between Japan and Korea. The Imperial Government have therefore decided of their own accord to maintain the customs tariff, hitherto enforced in Korea, for a period of ten years. (5) Although the privilege of coasting trade between the open ports of Korea, and ports or open ports of Japan can be permitted exclusively to vessels assuming



Japanese nationality as a result of Annexation, yet the same privilege is extended to vessels under the flags of Powers having Treaties with Japan, for a period of ten years.

In Korea, there are about 470 foreign missionaries engaging in Christian propagation. Religious freedom being recognized in the proclamation issued by the Governor-General on Annexation day, he declares that all religions, Buddhism, Christianity or Confucianism, should be treated equally, and, further, due protection and facilities should be accorded to them so long as their propagation does not disturb public peace and order or intermeddle in political affairs.

### 3. Establishment of Government-General.

The administration system in Korea existing prior to Annexation was somewhat complicated. The ex-Korean Government consisted of the Cabinet Office and four Departments—Internal Affairs, Finance, Education and Agriculture, Commerce and Industry—in addition to the Middle Council, and the Decoration Boards. In the local districts, there were Provincial Governments, Urban Prefectures and District Magistracies, as the Local Government, in addition to the Revenue Control Bureaus and Revenue Offices, which had charge of the collection of internal taxes. On the other hand, the Residency-General, Residencies, Law Courts, Railway Bureau, Communications Bureau, Patents Bureau and others were maintained in Korea, for the discharge of their respective functions, by the Imperial Government of Japan. Therefore the Resident-General took over the responsibility of guiding the Korean Government and its officials in general administration and also the control of the administration relating to railways, posts, telegraphs and telephones.

When the Treaty of Annexation was promulgated on August 29, appointment of the Governor-General of *Chosen* was decided upon by Imperial Ordinance No. 319. He has within his delegated authority the command of military and naval forces and the general control of political affairs. The Residency-General and its subordinate offices, which naturally should have been abolished, were allowed to remain as the Government-General for the time being, and the Resident-General had temporarily to discharge the functions of Governor-General. The Korean Government and its attached offices, except, the Cabinet office and the Decoration Bureau, were left in existence for the time being as subordinate offices of the Government-General.





Government-General of Chosen.



Official Residence of Governor-General.







in order to wind up their remaining business. When all the necessary preparations for the new administration, such as the unification of the administrative system by amalgamating or abolishing offices, the appointment of competent officials or employees, and the readjustment or curtailing of administrative expenses, were completed, nearly a month had elapsed, and accordingly the organic regulations of the Government-General and affiliated offices were promulgated on September 30, all coming into effect on and after 1st October. The important point in the organic regulations of the new administration, compared with the previous system, is that the administrative system of the central government being reduced to the necessary scale, the local administrative system is to be expanded as far as the annual budget permits, in the hope that the administration may be carried out more effectively all over the Peninsula.

As to the organization of the Government-General and affiliated offices, the powers of the Governor-General and the distribution of officials and employees, these matters are treated of more fully in the 5th section, under the "Organization of the Government-General."

#### **4. Establishment of Special Accounts.**

The account system prior to Annexation was also complex like the administrative system itself. In addition to the annual budget maintained by the ex-Korean Government, there were estimates of expenditure of the ex-Residency-General and its affiliated offices, which belonged to the general accounts of the Imperial budget of Japan. Even among the accounts maintained by the offices of the Japanese Government in Korea, the expenditure of the Residency-General was included in the category of the Finance Department, while the expenditure of the Railway Bureau and Communications Bureau belonged to the Communications Department. This double and complex system of financial account maintained in Korea being abolished as a result of the extinction of the Korean Government and Residency-General, the budget of revenue and expenditure for the Government-General should have been compiled immediately. But the new budget for the Government-General not being compiled for a time, Imperial Ordinance No. 326, issued on August 29, authorized the Government-General to carry over the remains of the budget of the former Korean Government and those of the former



Residency-General for the time being—that is, from the day after the 29th August when the Annexation took place—until the new budget of the Government-General was compiled.

A Special Account for the Government-General of *Chosen*, apart from the general account of the Imperial Treasury of Japan, being established by Imperial Ordinance issued on the 30 September, and the new budget of the special account in Korea being compiled in accordance with the provisions of that Ordinance, the temporary budget following from August 29th was replaced by the newly compiled budget on and after October 1st. The income of the special account of the Governor-General consists chiefly of taxes and other revenues collected in the Peninsula, and any deficit is to be defrayed from the Imperial Treasury of the Home Government. The Imperial Diet not being opened till January of the next year, and its consent being necessary in financial matters, a special-account budget of the *Chosen* Government-General was compiled first to cover the four months from October 1910 to January 1911. By this arrangement the expenditures required during the aforesaid period were to be defrayed from the revenue collected in Korea, and any deficit was to be made good from the reserve fund of the Imperial Treasury. When the Imperial Diet was opened in January 1911, the estimate of the Government-General for four months from October 1910, together with the various Imperial Ordinances which had relation to urgent financial measures undertaken in the same period, were submitted to the Diet, and the latter's sanction was obtained. The Government-General, following the same fiscal year as Japan proper, which ends on March 31st, compiled an estimate covering the remaining period of the fiscal year of 1910, i.e. February and March, as a supplementary estimate, and submitted it to the Diet for approval. Thus the first budget of the Special Account for the Government-General of *Chosen*, covering the period from October 1st, 1910, to March 31st, 1911, was compiled and its figures are shown as follows:—

Description		Revenue			Expenditure		
		Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Total
		<i>Yen</i>	<i>Yen</i>	<i>Yen</i>	<i>Yen</i>	<i>Yen</i>	<i>Yen</i>
Account for Government-General.	October 1910-January 1911.	6,545,100	6,063,638	<b>12,608,738</b>	6,940,981	5,667,757	<b>12,608,738</b>
	February 1911-March.	3,132,763	3,811,792	<b>6,944,555</b>	2,786,420	4,158,135	<b>6,944,555</b>
Total . . . . .		<b>9,677,863</b>	<b>9,875,430</b>	<b>19,553,293</b>	<b>9,727,401</b>	<b>9,825,892</b>	<b>19,553,293</b>



(Continued.)

Account for <i>Heijō</i> Coal Mine	October 1910- January 1911.	}	306,990	—	306,990	257,462	—	257,462
	February 1911.		125,176	—	125,176	200,826	—	200,826
	March.							
Total . . . . .			432,166	—	432,166	458,288	—	458,288
Account for Public Bond Account.	October 1910- January 1911.	}	—	—	—	1,968,961	—	1,968,961
	February 1911.		—	—	—	2,926,792	—	2,926,792
	March.							
Total . . . . .			—	—	—	4,895,753	—	4,895,753
Grand Totals . . .			10,110,029	9,875,430	19,985,459	15,081,442	9,825,892	24,907,334

Out of 9,875,430 *yen* shown above as the amount of the extraordinary revenue, 2,885,000 was defrayed from the Imperial Treasury in order to meet the deficit, namely, 2,000,000 *yen* from the reserve fund of the Imperial Treasury for the period of four months from October 1910, and 885,000 *yen* for the estimate covering the period of two months from February 1911.

The accounts of the former Residency-General and its affiliated offices belonging to the general account of the Imperial Treasury were adopted by the Government-General as its own account till September 30 of the year of Annexation, after which period they ceased to exist. The estimated accounts of the Railway Bureau, Communications Bureau and the Timber Undertaking Station for the fiscal year of 1910, as originally compiled, were left without modification.

The military account in Korea, belonging to the general account of the Imperial Budget, was not altered in connection with Annexation, but remains as hitherto. The total estimate of ordinary and extraordinary expenses of the Imperial Garrison for 1910 was 8,798,942 *yen*, while that of the navy was 1,002,786 *yen*, making an aggregate of military expense amounting to 9,801,728 *yen*, defrayed from the Imperial Treasury.



## II. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

### 5. Organization of Government-General and its Affiliated Offices.

The administration of the Peninsula since Annexation has been conducted through the Government-General of *Chosen* and its affiliated offices. Their organic regulations were promulgated on September 30, 1910, by several Imperial Ordinances, and came into effect on the following day. In accordance with the Regulations, the *Sitoku*, or Governor-General, shall be appointed direct by His Imperial Majesty from among Generals of the Army or Admirals of the Navy, and shall be charged with the duty of governing the Peninsula of Korea, being accorded the treatment of *Shin-nin* official rank. His jurisdictional powers are enumerated as follows:—

1. Directly responsible to the Emperor, the Governor-General shall, within the limits of his delegated authority, command the military and naval forces, and be charged with the duty of the defence of Korea.

2. He shall control general political affairs, but shall address the Throne and obtain the Imperial sanction through the Minister President of State.

3. In case a matter requires a law in Korea, it may be provided by a *Seirci*, or decree issued by the Governor-General with Imperial Sanction.

4. He shall, by virtue of his discretionary power or of the authority specially delegated to him, issue Ordinances of the Government-General, the violation of which may be punished with penal servitude or imprisonment for a period not exceeding one year or a fine not exceeding 200 *yen*.

5. When he deems any order or measure of the authorities under him to be inconsistent with the rules or regulations, or to be prejudicial to the public interest, or to trespass beyond the proper jurisdiction of such authority, he may abrogate or suspend such order or measure.

6. He shall control all officials under him, and shall address the Throne through the Minister President of State as to the



appointment, promotion or removal of civil officials of *Sonin* rank, and shall appoint, promote or dismiss civil officials of *Hannin* rank (Subordinate) at his own discretion.

7. He shall address the Throne through the Minister President of State in regard to conferment of court rank or decorations on civil officials under him.

In addition, the Governor-General's power concerning the judiciary will be treated of in the 26th section, entitled "Law Courts."

A *Scimu-S kwan*, Civil Governor receiving the treatment of *Shin-nin* rank, shall also be appointed to the Government-General. His duty shall be to assist the Governor-General, to direct the general affairs of the Government and to supervise the business of the different departments and bureaus.

General Viscount Terauchi, Minister of War, who had been Resident-General since May 30, 1910, was appointed Governor-General when the Government-General was established after Annexation, still retaining his *portfolio* as Minister of War in Japan proper, Mr. Isaburo Yamagata, who was Vice Resident-General while Viscount Terauchi was Resident-General, being appointed Civil Governor.

The Government-General of *Chosen* consists of a Secretariat and five Departments—General Affairs, Home Affairs, Financial Affairs, Judicial Affairs, and Agricultural, Commercial and Industrial Affairs. In addition, there are a Central Council, and an Old Usage Investigation Bureau, a Police Affairs Department, Law Courts, a Railway Bureau, a Communications Bureau, a Land Investigation Temporary Bureau, etc., as affiliated offices to the Government-General. Directors of these attached Departments and Bureaus have, under the control or supervision of the Governor-General or Civil Governor, charge of the business of their respective Departments or Bureaus and direct the officials and employees under them. The organization of the Government-General of *Chosen* and its affiliated offices, as they existed at the end of the fiscal year 1910 (March 31, 1911), is shown in the following summary:—

The number of officials and employees in the Government-General and its Affiliated Offices will be seen in the following table according to offices:—



August 28, 1910-March 31, 1911.

	Name of Offices	High Officials of <i>Chokunin</i> ranks	High Officials of <i>Sonin</i> rank	Subordinate Officials <i>Hannin</i> rank	Employees	Totals
Staff of Government-General	Secretariat . . . . .	2	5	3	11	21
	General Affairs Department . .	2	10	108	132	252
	Home Affairs Department . . .	3	15	115	123	256
	Finance Department . . . . .	2	25	138	114	279
	Agricultural, Commercial and Industrial Department . . . . .	4	16	58	61	139
	Judicial Department . . . . .	1	4	16	6	27
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>974</b>
Affiliated Offices of Government-General	Central Council . . . . .	—	—	3	68	71
	Old Usage Investigation Bureau	1	4	10	13	28
	Local Governments . . . . .	5	406	2,117	1,569	4,097
	Law Courts . . . . .	14	304	427	82	827
	Police Offices . . . . .	1	37	329	2,233	2,600
	Prisons . . . . .	—	8	68	714	790
	Railway Bureau . . . . .	3	46	395	1,346	1,790
	Communications Bureau . . . .	1	35	864	1,477	2,377
	Land Investigation Bureau . .	1	17	516	159	693
	Customs Houses . . . . .	—	17	245	138	400
	Monopoly Bureau . . . . .	—	4	41	36	81
	Printing Bureau . . . . .	—	3	19	55	77
	<i>Oryoku</i> ( <i>Yalu</i> ) Timber Under- taking Station . . . . .	—	4	17	68	89
	Central Hospital . . . . .	1	13	26	20	60
	<i>Heijō</i> ( <i>Pying-yang</i> ) Coal Mine .	—	2	7	33	42
	Model Farm . . . . .	1	13	42	14	70
	Industrial Training School . .	—	3	20	5	28
	Middle School . . . . .	—	5	11	3	19
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>5,157</b>	<b>8,033</b>	<b>14,139</b>
<b>Grand Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>42</b>	<b>996</b>	<b>5,595</b>	<b>8,480</b>	<b>15,113</b>

## 6. Establishment of Consulting Body.

By Annexation Korea has been brought under the direct control of the Imperial Government, and the Governor-General controls the administrative affairs, as already stated. Nevertheless the *Chiusuin*, or Central Council, the Councillors and Commissioners of which are exclusively chosen from among native Koreans of ability and reputation, was established by Imperial Ordinance No. 355,











issued in September 1910, in order to secure its advice whenever the Governor-General chooses to consult it upon administrative measures. To the Council, a President, a Vice-President, 15 Councillors, 20 Commissioners, 35 Assistant Commissioners, a Chief Secretary, 2 Secretaries, 3 Interpreter Secretaries and 3 Clerks were appointed. Among them, the Vice-President, Councillors, Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners are appointed by the Cabinet of the Imperial Government upon the recommendation of the Governor-General for Imperial approval. The Civil Governor of the Government-General is *ex-officio* President of the Council. A Korean of high character and good reputation who, was the President of the former Korean Privy Council, has been appointed to be Vice-President, his functions being to assist the President and to act in the latter's stead in case of absence or inability. Councillors have been appointed chiefly from among those who were once Ministers of State in the ex-Korean Government, and the deliberations of the Council are determined by them; while Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners of the Council, who have been appointed from among members of the ex-Korean Privy Council or high officials of the former Korean Government, may join in the deliberations but cannot vote. The Chief Secretary, Secretaries and Interpreter Secretaries are appointed from among the high officials of the Government-General.

Local Governments are also to have a consulting body of native officials, the details of which will be treated later in the chapter on Local Administration.

## 7. Laws and Ordinances.

Korea becoming an integral part of Japan, any law to be enforced in Korea should be enacted only on the approval of the Imperial Diet. However, the conditions existing in Korea along with its different form of civilization often make it impossible to follow the regular procedure of obtaining the approval of the Imperial Diet. Consequently, Imperial Ordinance No. 324, issued on August 29, 1910, authorizes the Governor-General to issue a decree to provide for matters which may require the enactment of laws. A decree thus issued by the Governor-General is called a "*Seirei*", in order to distinguish it from an administrative ordinance (*Furei*) issued also by the Governor-General. When the Governor-General



issues a *Seirei*, Imperial Sanction must be obtained through the Minister President of State. In urgent cases when there is not sufficient time to obtain Imperial Sanction, the Governor-General may immediately issue a *Seirei* and obtain the Imperial Sanction after its promulgation. If the Imperial Sanction be not given to the *Seirei*, the Governor-General is required to promulgate a notice that the aforesaid *Seirei* has no effect in future. As a sequel to Annexation, laws or ordinances enforced in Japan proper ought naturally to be extended to Korea. But owing to the different grade of civilization and different standard of living, they cannot be adopted in Korea as a general rule, except those which are purposely enacted for Korea itself. However, the laws and ordinances enforced in the Empire which deal principally with matters unconnected with geographical divisions, such as laws relating to protection of industrial rights, patent or copy rights, or regulations concerning posts or telegraphs, may be extended to Korea. The enforcement of a part or the whole of the provisions of such laws or ordinances is determined by Imperial Ordinance. With the establishment of the Government-General, laws and ordinances enacted by former Korean Governments or the Residency-General should naturally be abrogated. But at the time of establishing the Government such laws or ordinance not being easily abolished or modified at once, they continue to be effective for the time being, as the *Seirei* or decrees issued by the Governor-General.

In addition to the *Seirei* issued by the Governor-General, he may, in virtue of his own *ex-officio* power or specially delegated authority, issue administrative ordinances in executing the laws, as already stated in the section of the Organization of the Government-General. An administrative ordinance issued by the Governor-General is called an Ordinance of the Government-General. The Director-General of the Police Affairs Department, Provincial Governors and Provincial Police Directors can also issue administrative ordinances in virtue of their *ex-officio* powers or their specially delegated authority.

## 8. Matters Concerning Foreigners.

### A. Consuls and Foreigners.

Powers hitherto having treaty relations with Korea were Great Britain, Germany, France, Austria, Italy, Belgium, Denmark,



China and the United States. Russia, though her treaties concluded with Korea terminated at the time of the war with Japan, has received the same treaty rights as the above-mentioned Powers in accordance with the Treaty of Portsmouth. As a sequel to Annexation, Treaties hitherto concluded by the Korean Government with foreign Powers ceasing to be operative, Japan's existing Treaties will, so far as practicable, be applied to Korea. The Consular jurisdiction hitherto maintained by the Powers concerned being abrogated, foreign residents in Korea coming under the jurisdiction of the Empire enjoy as far as conditions permit the same privileges and immunities as in Japan proper. To foreign residents who are citizens or subjects of Powers whose Governments hitherto had no Treaty relations with Korea, the same treatment will be extended.

Among foreign residents in Korea, there are 876 Europeans and Americans in addition to some 11,818 Chinese. Of the Europeans and Americans, the majority are missionaries; those engaged in mining and trade come next. The majority of the Chinese in Korea are labourers, yet quite a number are engaged in agriculture, trade and industry. These foreign residents being brought under Imperial jurisdiction and being required to observe laws and ordinances enforced in Korea, might, at first, experience inconvenience owing to difference of language and customs. Some of them may on that account unintentionally violate legal provisions. Even minor events, if they occur in such a time of transition, often become a source of unnecessary criticisms and complaints. Consequently the authorities concerned, observing the above mentioned conditions, have been desirous of making the necessary law provisions known to foreign residents as widely as possible and of dealing with them without unnecessary "red tape". Thus liberal measures being adopted within the limitation of laws and ordinances, better justice is expected to be extended to foreign residents in Korea under the new *régime* than under the old. Even those foreigners who have no freedom of residence, such as Chinese coolies and other labourers, subjects of Powers whose governments have no treaty relations with Japan, may be permitted to engage in labour in the interior, if they are approved by the Provincial Governor.

In Korea, Consulates or Consulates General are maintained by Great Britain, Germany, France, Russia, the United States, China and Belgium. Although these Consular authorities, since the An-



nexation, can not exercise judicial privileges, yet other privileges and immunities appertaining to them by virtue of Treaty stipulation, international usages, etc., are fully accorded. As to the treatment of foreign residents and consular authorities, the Governor-General gave certain necessary instructions to the authorities concerned, pointing out particularly the privileges and immunities of foreign consular authorities.

### **B. Foreign Settlements.**

There have been two kinds of foreign settlements hitherto provided in Korea. One is for the general residence of several Treaty nationalities and is called a "General Foreign Settlement"; the other is an exclusive settlement provided for nationals of any particular Treaty Power. The General Foreign Settlements were to be established in the Treaty Ports of *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*), *Masan*, *Mokpo*, *Kunsan*, *Chinnampo* and *Jōshin* (*Syong-jin*), in conformity with the various provisions of law for General Foreign Settlements, concluded by the ex-Korean Government with the several Treaty Powers (Japan, Great Britain, the United States of America, Russia, France, China and Germany). These settlements were to be divided into three or four classes of lots, which lots were to be leased in perpetuity to the highest bidders by auction, different rents being specified according to the classes of the lots. The municipal administration of the foreign settlements independent from the local administration was to be maintained by organizing a municipal council composed of consuls of the Treaty Powers and representatives of lease-holders together with Representatives of the ex-Korean Government (now Prefects of the Ports). Among these Treaty Ports, *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*) is the only place where foreign municipal administration has been conducted in the way provided by the regulations. In the ports of *Chinnampo* or *Masan*, the foreign municipal administration is conducted by a municipal council consisting of the Prefect, the Russian or Chinese Consul and a representative of the Japanese lease-holders. In *Mokpo*, *Kunsan*, or *Jōshin*, the Municipal Council consists of the Prefect and a representative of the Japanese lease holders only, as no other foreigners reside there. The functions of the Municipal Council in the General Foreign Settlement are to collect rent and other additional dues, and to maintain streets roads, bridges, sewage, public parks, cemeteries, etc., as well as to look after sanitary measures and fire protection.



Exclusive settlements for Japanese or Chinese are provided for in the separate regulations concluded by the ex-Korean Government with the Japanese and Chinese Governments respectively, to be established in *Fusan*, *Gensan* (*Wonsan*) and *Jinsen*. Exclusive foreign settlements differ somewhat in their system from the General Foreign Settlements. The administration of Chinese Settlements is chiefly controlled by the Chinese Consul, while the municipal administration in the Japanese Settlements is under the supervision of a Consul (later Resident, now Prefect) and is carried on by a Municipal Council organized with members chosen by the Japanese residents. These exclusive municipal foreign settlements discharge almost the same functions of administration as the general foreign settlements.

As a sequel to Annexation, the Regulations for Foreign Settlements under Treaties concluded with the Korean Government should have ceased to be operative. But observing that the foreign municipal administration hitherto maintained cannot be merged into the local administrative system of the Government-General at once, the Governor-General issued a *Seirei*, (special decree) No. 2 on August 29, 1910, by which the municipal administration maintained in the General Foreign Settlements and the Chinese exclusive Settlements should be left as they stand for the time being, except police administration. As soon as Korea became a part of the Empire, the municipal administrative council maintained by Japanese Settlements also should be merged into the local administration of the Government-General. However it would have been a matter of great inconvenience to abolish the Japanese Settlement Municipalities at the time of Annexation, so their existence has been recognized for the time being by an Ordinance of the Government-General No. 16, and it is expected that they will be definitely settled when local administration in Korea is perfectly readjusted in the future.

### C. Legally Acquired Rights of Foreigners.

Although Treaties concluded by the former Korean Government with the Powers concerned ceased to be operative as a result of Annexation, the rights legitimately acquired by foreigners in Korea prior to Annexation are to remain effective. As already stated, the Imperial Government assured the Powers concerned in the Declaration communicated to them on the day of the Annexation, that the rights legally acquired by foreigners from the late Korean Government would be respected.



The legally acquired rights of foreigners by virtue of concessions made by the ex-Korean Government or by the laws or ordinances existing prior to Annexation, are mining concessions, concessions for water works, ownership of real estate, perpetual lease, and several others given by special orders.

Mining rights were acquired by foreigners originally through concessions granted by the ex-Imperial Family and by the ex-Korean Government. Since the Mining laws were enacted in 1906, mining rights have been granted in accordance with the provisions of these laws. The mining rights acquired by foreigners whether by concession or mining laws do not substantially differ. The total number of such rights acquired by foreigners were 41 as they existed at the time of Annexation. The principal mining rights acquired by foreigners in Korea, are gold mining operated by different Americans respectively in *Unsan*, *Kisen* (*Hen-chon*) and *Sakushū* (*Sak-ju*) districts of North *Heian* (*Pyeong-an*) province, and copper mines in the *Kosan* (*Cap-san*) districts of South *Kwankyo* (*Ham-gyong*) province; gold mining operated by an English syndicate in *Suian* (*Su-an*) district of *Kokai* (*Hoang-hai*) province, *Kijō* (*Kui-son*) district of North *Heian-do* and *Jun-sen* (*Sun-chon*) district of South *Heian* province; gold mining by a German syndicate in *Kisen* (*Son-chon*) districts of North *Hei-an* province; gold mining by a French syndicate in *Shojō* (*Changsong*) district of North *Heian* province; and gold mining by an Italian syndicate in *Kōshō* (*Hu-chang*) district of North *Heian* province. The water works in the city of *Keijō* (*Seoul*) were built and maintained by a British syndicate in accordance with a concession given to them. A timber concession in *Sosan* and *Hekidō* (*Pyok-tong*) districts of North *Heian* province was given to an American Mining Company operating in the *Unsan* district in accordance with a provision of the Forestry Law. In addition, there are not a few perpetual leases of lands given to foreign missionaries for the purpose of maintaining schools and hospitals.

As to holding real estate beyond a radius of ten Korean miles from foreign settlements by aliens, there was no legal provision previously in Korea. On the contrary, a provision of the Korean criminal law made it a punishable offence to sell real estate (private or public), forest or moor, outside treaty limits. Nevertheless a number of Japanese, who were in the same position as foreigners, and many other foreigners, entering the interior of the country, bought cultivated lands and estates. There being, however, no legal provisions for guaranteeing ownership or transfer of



real estate, the Korean Government promulgated laws to certify the transfer of buildings and lands held in this way and for foreclosing mortgages, in October 1906. This was supplemented to by laws certifying the ownership of buildings and land, promulgated in July 1908. The privileges of these laws being extended to aliens, Japanese and for eigners made further purchases of real estate in Korea. Among these aliens, Chinese obtained real estate for the purpose of shops, residence and farming, while Europeans and America nssecured real estate mostly for missionary or charity purposes. As no special limitation had hitherto been imposed upon the holding of real estate by aliens, and, in fact, laws were enacted recognizing their legitimate right of ownership or power to transfer, it was decided that rights pertaining to aliens concerning real estate should, after the Annexation, be fully respected and that they should be treated on an equal footing with the Japanese.

#### **D. News-Papers Maintained by Foreigners.**

Prior to Annexation, two religious newspapers were published in the names respectively of an American and a French Mission. After annexation, these foreign newspapers came naturally under the control of the laws and ordinances of the Empire. However, they have been permitted to continue publication without applying to the authorities in a formal way, provided always that their activity does not exceed their proper sphere.

#### **E. Frontier Affairs.**

Korea being the neighbour of China and Asiatic Russia, questions connected with frontier matters relating to these countries often present themselves. From an early age, numbers of Koreans and Chinese used to pass to and fro across the rivers *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) and *Toman* (*Tumen*) which constitute the boundary. At the present time, nearly 100,000 Koreans reside or live beyond the *Oryoku* and *Toman* rivers in Manchuria and *Chientao* in Chinese territory. On the other hand, more than 2,000 Chinese reside in Korea along the *Oryoku* river, while several hundreds of Chinese reside on the Korean side of the *Toman* river. In addition, Chinese who have no definite residence in Korea but who frequent Korean territory on this side of the *Oryoku* and *Toman* rivers for the purposes of trade and labour, number over 10,000 on the average per year. Korean insurgents often found shelter in *Chientao* District of China



in order to plot future schemes of invasion, while Manchurian bandits frequented Korean territory. Among Chinese emigrants or coolies, gamblers, murderers and opium-smokers are often found in Korea.

By the Commercial Treaty concluded between Korea and China in 1899, both Governments agreed to allow "all persons who have already crossed the frontier and reclaimed ground" to pursue "their avocation and enjoy protection for their lives and property", but to prohibit "from this time forward emigration across the frontier" on both sides "in order to avoid complications" until rules concerning frontier trade and communications are provided. This treaty provision having been pigeon-holed, nothing has been done to control reckless emigrants and refugees in the frontier districts.

As to the frontier districts bordering Asiatic Russia, there are a number of Koreans who engage in fishery, mining, agriculture, in Russian Territory across the *Toman* river, but no Russians reside in Korea on this side of the river. In addition, there are a number of Korean insurgents who are refugees in Russian territory. These Koreans frequently engage in propagating anti-Japanese sentiments among their own people residing in Vladivostok and its vicinity. Some of them openly announce that they intend to invade Korea.

Such being the conditions on the frontier of Korea, measures to control reckless emigrants, immigrants or refugees, and to protect law-abiding people, should be taken concurrently with the neighbouring States if possible. Otherwise incidents happening on the frontier, though of a minor nature in the beginning, might often lead to international complications. The local authorities concerned in the frontier districts of Korea have consequently been instructed to be just and careful in dealing with the frontier affairs, for which purpose the necessary instructions were given to them as a temporary measure.

#### **F. Koreans Abroad.**

With regard to Koreans residing outside the Imperial territory, there are a number of Korean emigrants in the United States and Mexico in addition to those residing in Chinese and Russian territory above mentioned. Since the ex-Korean Government transferred their diplomatic powers to the Imperial Government, the protection of Koreans and of their interests abroad have been placed in charge of the diplomatic representatives or consular



authorities of the Imperial Government. By Regulations promulgated by Residency-General's Ordinance No. 16, issued in April 1907, a passport for Koreans proceeding abroad was to be issued by the ex-Residency-General in the name of the Resident-General. On establishment of the Governor-General after Annexation, new Passport Regulations, promulgated by the Government-General's Ordinance No. 27 and issued in October, 1910, replaced the previous regulations. By the new regulations, a passport for Koreans as well as Japanese residing in Korea is to be issued by the Government-General in the name of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the home Government.

With regard to emigration, the Peninsula is not so thickly populated that it is necessary to encourage emigration to foreign countries. However, about 8,400 Koreans—8,000 males and 400 females—went in 1902 to the Hawaiian Islands through the influence of American agents. Three years later, 1,300 Korean immigrants were taken to Mexico by Mexican agents. But owing to their ignorance of foreign languages and the mismanagement of the agent, the Koreans who emigrated to Mexico soon got into trouble with their employers. As there was no representative of the Korean Government to take any measures in their behalf, the Korean Government temporarily prohibited, in April 1905, any Korean labourer from proceeding abroad. Soon afterwards, the Residency-General of the Japanese Government being established, it was charged with the duty of protecting Koreans abroad also, and it caused the Korean Government to promulgate a Law in July 1906, protecting emigrants. By this Law, Korean emigrants could not proceed abroad without permission of the Minister of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the Korean Government (now the Governor-General). Agents dealing with emigrants had also to obtain official permission and to deposit a certain specified amount of guarantee funds with the Government, so that thereby the agents might assume responsibility to help emigrants in case of sickness or other calamities, and to bring them home again if necessary.

#### **G. Freedom of Religious Propagation.**

Heretofore no regulations that recognized the right to propagate foreign religions existed in Korea. At the time of Annexation, the Governor-General, however, declared in his proclamation that religious teachings, domestic or foreign, should not only be regarded



as equal and treated on the same footing, but also should receive due protection and facility in their legitimate propagandism. The native religious teachings are undoubtedly Confucianism and Buddhism which have existed from an early age. The introduction of Christianity began with the coming of French Catholic Missionaries in the middle of the nineteenth century. These first missionaries met with a sad fate owing to religious persecution on the part of the Government. The Western Powers, however, secured freedom for missionary enterprise only within the treaty limits when they concluded Treaties of Commerce and Amity with the Korean Government after 1883; but, later on, the work of American, French and English mission societies was gradually extended beyond treaty limits, so that now a number of missionaries are engaged in preaching the gospel of Christ in the interior and many schools and hospitals have been established under Christian auspices. The native Christian converts who numbered only some hundreds, twenty years ago, now reach over 370,000. Such an example of the wonderful increase of converts to a foreign religion is scarcely seen in any other country. This remarkable success of the Christian propaganda was undoubtedly due to the sincere and untiring efforts of individual foreign missionaries in preaching the gospel of Christ, as well as to the able management of foreign missionary boards and societies. Yet it should not be forgotten that numbers of people have become converted to Christianity for political reasons. Abuses and extortions by the local authorities in those days caused Christian converts to appeal to foreign missionaries who had extraterritorial rights, preferring representations or complaints against the local authorities. The missionaries thus being induced to exercise their efforts in defending their converts against the local authorities or to perform other good offices for them, often did so beyond their proper rights and spheres. Moreover, people in certain quarters, having an idea that taxes would be remitted in sections where Christian converts dwelt, often became converted to the Christian belief. But after the protectorate *régime* was inaugurated in Korea and many reforms in the administration had been made, extortion by local authorities became impossible, and a just and universal levy of taxes was carried into effect. Christian converts in some districts, who had been accustomed to escape tax payment, naturally disliked the new system of administration and often became opposed to the protectorate *régime* of the Imperial Government. Certain missionaries, also, accustomed hitherto to defend their converts,



were led into complaining of measures undertaken by the local authorities even in the days of reform. Although some missionaries were very careful not to intermeddle with matters which lay beyond their proper sphere, native converts were so vehement in professing anti-Japanese sentiments that they passed quite beyond the control of the former. But even under such conditions, one ought not to jump to the conclusion that missionaries are responsible for the fact that a certain class of Christian converts are anti-Japanese or that certain others joined the insurgents.

When Prince Ito was Resident-General, he more than once showed his favourable appreciation of the religious and educational efforts of the foreign missionaries, believing that they would cooperate with him in promoting the welfare of Korea, and he further intimated that he would make every effort to protect their work, so long as their activities were confined to religious and educational matters. From that time the real attitude of the Imperial Government toward Christian missionaries came to be gradually understood by the missionaries themselves. In his Proclamation, the Governor-General, Viscount Terauchi, recognizing freedom of religious propagation, declared more definitely that he would afford due protection and facilities for legitimate missionary undertakings, but would be obliged to treat them according to law if they injured public peace. The Governor-General's view being explained in his frequent interviews with missionaries, the official attitude toward the foreign missionary was more and more fully understood. A certain class of missionaries who hitherto had little sympathy with administrative measures, have now become sanguine of success on the part of the Imperial administration, and these, together with missionary bodies who manifested their sympathy from the very beginning, are coöperating in efforts to remove misunderstandings on the part of the native converts. It is therefore confidently believed that intermeddling in politics by missionaries as such is rapidly becoming a thing of the past. It would have been a difficult task for foreign missionaries to carry out their work harmoniously between the native converts of a protected country and the protecting administration while Korea remained a protected State. But after Annexation, laws and administration being derived from one source, all the people, native or foreign, living under the Imperial jurisdiction, enjoy freedom of religion, and missionaries can fully carry out their propagating work without any anxiety or fear.



## 9. Land Survey.

A complete land survey of Korea is of great importance in order to secure justice and equity in the levying of the land tax, and for accurately determining the cadastre of each region as well as protecting rights of ownership and thereby facilitating transactions of sale, purchase or other transfers. Otherwise the productive power of land in the Peninsula can not be developed. The land tax in Korea is still levied on the old *kyel*\* system founded several hundred years ago. This system is not only incompatible with present economic and financial conditions, but also defective in itself, since it includes the so called *Eun-kyel*, or concealed *kyels*, which results in frequent attempts to evade the land tax. Again, the measuring of the cultivated land is exceedingly rudimentary. The unit of measure for rice-fields or paddy-fields is the area that requires one *to* bushel of seed, called *han-majiki*, and the unit in the case of upland fields is the area that can be ploughed by one man and one ox in one day, called *haro-kari*. Again, these crude measures vary according to different districts of the country, and so to know the exact area of the land is almost impossible. Regarding the ownership of real-estate, there was no legal proof except the *mun-keui*, or certificate issued by a District Magistrate, which was so simple and crude that fraud or spoliation was a common practice in the sale or mortgage of lands. With the object of remedying these defects, laws for certifying the transfer of lands and buildings and for the foreclosing of mortgages were promulgated in 1906. These laws were supplemented by a law for certifying ownership of real estate, promulgated in 1908. As a result of the enforcement of these laws, a door to public registration has been opened and official recognition of legal rights appertaining to real estate has been provided. Thus reforms in securing legal rights concerning lands have been partially effected. But the area of the land having been measured by such a crude unit as the above, and the land tax having been levied in accordance with such a confused *kyel* system, the census or cadastre of lands was so complicated that cultivated land was often exempt from taxes while waste lands bore heavy fiscal burdens. While such conditions exist, they naturally discourage the improvement of agriculture and the productive capacity of the land cannot be increased. Land, however, is the

\* For details of the *kyel* system, see the Section on Land Tax.





Investigation of Ownership and Cadastre of Lands.



Constructing an Observation Station.



Survey Party carrying a Tent or Provisionary Hut.



Selecting Stations for Principal Observation Points.



Surveying Paddy Lands.







only source of production in a country where commerce and industry are not yet developed. But the healthy development of productive land can not be attained without security of property and perfection of land regulations in the provinces. In Korea justice in the collection of the land-tax with permanent rights in the holding of real-estate and increase of the productive power of the land itself can not be secured until a complete land survey on a large scale has been carried out throughout the Peninsula.

The ex-Korean Government once tried to carry out the work of land survey by establishing the *Yang-chi ah-mon*, or Land Survey Bureau, in 1898, which consisted of the Ministers of Finance, Home Affairs and Agricultural, Commercial and Industrial Departments as its *ex-officio* Presidents, Mr. R. Krumm, an American citizen being attached as an Adviser. The work being commenced by collecting so called "survey fees" from land-owners and by charging travelling expenses for land surveyors, it soon created ill feeling on the part of the people, which naturally impeded the carrying out of the undertaking and finally the Bureau was abolished in 1903. When the Japanese Financial Adviser, Mr. Megata (now Baron), commenced the reform of the land-tax in 1905, he felt the great necessity of a cadastral survey. At his suggestion, a Land Survey Section was created in the Finance Department, and it was charged with the preparatory work of land investigation and survey. The so called "Second Public Undertaking Loan", amounting to 17,963,920 *yen*, raised in Europe in 1908 by the Korean Government, was issued chiefly for land survey, but the general plan of carrying out the survey was not completed until February 1909, and was modified again in January 1910. In the following March, the Land Survey Section of the Finance Department being remodeled as an independent Bureau, the actual survey work was at once commenced. On Annexation, the work of land investigation and survey was taken up by the Temporary Land Survey Bureau of the Government-General.

The organic regulations of the Temporary Land Survey Bureau of the Government-General were promulgated in September 1910, by Imperial Ordinance No. 361, by which the Bureau was made responsible, under the control of the Governor-General, for the work of land investigation and survey.

Land survey being so extensive that it embraces the whole Peninsula, including the reform of the land tax system and the securing of legal rights in the holding of real estate, the Organiza-



tion of the Bureau had to be on a large scale. The Civil Governor of the Government-General being appointed *ex-officio* President of the Bureau, its Vice-President is selected from among high officials of *Chokunin* rank. The permanent officials consist of 3 Secretaries, 2 Assistant Secretaries, 1 Inspector, 5 Technical Experts and 50 Clerks and Assistant Experts as subordinate officials. The Governor-General reserves the power to increase the number of the above mentioned inspectors and subordinate officials provided he keeps within the limits of the budget. He can also establish branch offices or agents of the Bureau in places where he deems it necessary. The Bureau is divided into three sections—General Affairs, Investigation and Survey Sections. While the Investigation Section principally deals with investigating matters concerning ownership, location, boundaries and also the compilation of reports of investigation, register books etc., the Survey Section is charged with carrying out surveys by primary triangulation, secondary triangulation, plat survey and other measurements of lands, and with compiling maps of the districts surveyed.

With regard to the investigation of lands, the Law concerning Land Investigation was promulgated by the ex-Korean Government in August 1910. This Law requires persons to report to the Bureau the lands owned by them. The Local Land Investigation Committees being consulted for examination of owners and boundaries of lands, the status of the lands thus reported is to be approved and determined by the President of the Bureau. Should proposed land-owners fail to recognize the approval of the President, they may appeal to the Higher Lands Investigation Committee. After the Annexation, this Law is still recognized as effective. As the preliminary work of the land investigation office was to make publicly known the object and necessity of land survey, it caused printed circulars to be distributed among local public officials, Village Head-men, schools, etc., while short lectures on land investigation and survey were often given in convenient places where Village Head-men and land owners could be easily summoned. Thus possible misunderstandings on the part of the people toward land-survey measures were greatly avoided. The work conducted during 1910 in the way of preparatory investigation consisted chiefly of inspection trips made in order to settle the boundaries of the administrative divisions in 10 Districts of *Keiki* (*Kyon-ki*) Province and of *Taikō* (*Tai-ku*) in *Keishō* (*Kyong-sang*) Province, to make outline maps, to collect reports on the location and ownership of



lands and to carry on investigation connected with local economic affairs and usages. The actual investigation concerning the ownership of lands, making of maps and other details was also completed in 1910 in the several districts of *Keiki* province.

As to the survey work, two lines constituting bases of triangulation survey were determined in 1910, in *Taiden* of *Chusei* (*Chung-chong*) province and *Roryoshin* (*Norakjin*) of *Keiki* province, respectively. In the following year three bases in *Antō* and *Katō*, *Keishō* province, and in the vicinity of *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*) respectively were expected to be decided upon. In order to connect the geodetic triangulation of Japan proper with that of Korea, based upon the selection of principal points of triangulation in *Tsushima* island, Japan proper, the longitude and latitude of *Zetsuyei* (*Chyöl-yöng*) island (near *Fusan*) and *Kyosai* (*Kö-kyō*) island (near *Masan*) in the extreme South of the Peninsula, and the distance between the two islands were surveyed. Again, using this line between *Kyosai* and *Zetsuyei* Islands as a base, the whole Peninsula is divided into 15 triangulation nets. During 1910, observation measures of the so called "*Chūkei*" net between *Taiden* and *Keijō*, covering parts of *Keiki* and *Chūsei* provinces and of the "*Keichū*" net between *Fusan* and *Taiden* covering the *Keishō* and *Chūsei* provinces; and the selection of survey stations and the construction of signals in the latter net were completed. Thus completing the primary triangulation of one net after another, the geodetic triangulation of the whole Peninsula is expected to be finished by December of the 5th year from 1910. Secondary triangulation, or plane trigonometrical survey, which is to be executed in the districts where primary triangulation is completed, was carried out in several parts of the provinces of *Keiki*, North *Keishō* and North *Chūsei* during 1910.

Plans for land investigation and surveying were made by the former Korean Government to be carried out as a consecutive enterprise, extending over eight years, from 1910, at the total estimated cost of 14,129,707 *yen*. When this land survey work was assumed by the Government-General after Annexation, the Government-General, deeming it necessary to complete the undertaking as speedily as possible, shortened its consecutive term to seven years, but the total estimate of expenses was increased to 15,986,202, which will be seen in the following table according to the consecutive years :—



Fiscal Years	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	1916	Totals
Amount of estimates designated for each year.	730,192	1,757,246	3,080,319	3,792,971	3,768,300	2,444,496	382,678	<sup>yen</sup> 15,996,202

## 10. Investigation of Old Usages.

Although reforms and improvements in various administrative branches and other institutions are being carried out more especially since Annexation, yet many old customs and institutions can not be wholly ignored, as Korea had its own civilization for nearly three thousand years. If these usages be properly studied and appropriately adapted to the present day, more efficient reforms will undoubtedly be secured in the new *régime*. Consequently, an Old Usages Investigation Bureau of the Government-General was established in September 1910 by Imperial Ordinance No. 356. According to its organic regulations, this Bureau has, under the control of the Governor-General, responsibility for investigating the following matters:—

1. To investigate old institutions of various branches and general usages existing heretofore in Korea.

2. Although Councillors of the Government-General are responsible for drafting laws and ordinances and for examining them under the direction of their superior authorities, the Bureau may make drafts of laws and ordinances and examine them in cases which are specially ordered by the Governor-General.

3. To report views or opinions regarding the annulment or modification of laws or ordinances.

The fixed members of the Bureau consist of a Director, 2 Permanent Secretaries, 4 Permanent Assistant Secretaries and 12 Clerks and Interpreters of subordinate officials. In addition, 30 committee men may be appointed by the Governor-General from among Koreans having ability and reputation.

The functions of the Bureau for the investigation of Korean institutions and customs are confined chiefly to matters relating to land, family relations, village or other minor administrative divisions, religion, the old educational system, the *Yangban* class, the *Sa-sch* (origin of political parties), and usages or customs relating to judicial, economic and social matters. As to the method of investigation, the work of the Bureau is to be carried out principally by



referring to old books or official documents and to local usage or custom, meanwhile observing institutions and usages of European and American Colonies or possessions by way of comparison. In order to secure accurate materials, officials of the Bureau are often despatched to interior parts of the Peninsula to investigate actual conditions existing in certain localities.

In addition, the Bureau is responsible for the compilation of a Korean dictionary and the other works originally entrusted to the Code Investigation Bureau of the ex-Korean Government.

Thus the functions of the Bureau extend into many branches as stated above, and the period since its establishment having been short, the work actually completed is still very limited; the most being still in the course of investigation. The examination of village institutions was completed in June 1911.

## 11. Official Gazette.

A daily official gazette was published by the ex-Korean Government from April 1, 1895, while the Residency-General of Japan published a weekly official gazette from the time of its establishment. These official gazettes being abolished as the result of Annexation, the Government-General now issues a daily official gazette, which was started in August 29, 1910, and extras may be issued when any matter of an urgent nature occurs. The official gazette of the Government-General is edited in the following order :—

1. Imperial Rescripts and administrative ordinances issued by the Imperial Household Department (of Japan).
2. Laws.
3. Imperial Ordinances
4. Treaties and Budgets.
5. *Seirei* (Special decrees of the Governor-General) and administrative ordinances of the Government-General.
6. Administrative ordinances issued by the Cabinet Office and various Departments of State of the Imperial Government.
7. Instructions.
8. Official documents of offices affiliated to the Government-General.
9. Appointments, dismissals, promotions and decorations of officials.
10. Matters concerning Government Offices and officials.
11. Statistics and reports.



## 12. Official advertisements.

The number and nature of matters published in the official gazette since the establishment of the Government-General up to the end of the fiscal year 1910 are shown in the following table according to months :—

Month	Description		Imperial Rescripts	Ordinances of Imperial Household	Laws	Imperial Ordinances	Treaties	Budgets	Seizi (Decrees).	Kurei, (Ordinances of Gov. Gen.)	Ordinances issued by Cabinet	Ordinances issued by Departments	Instructions from Superior Officials to Inferiors	Instructions from Superiors to Inferiors	Instructions to inferior officials & the General Public	Commanding Communications	Communications	Totals
August . . . .	4	3	—	22	1	—	—	4	5	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	48
September . .	—	4	—	28	—	—	—	—	8	—	1	—	—	32	—	—	—	73
October . . . .	—	—	—	36	—	1	4	41	—	3	56	—	39	1	—	—	—	181
November . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	11	—	—	4	—	34	—	—	—	—	50
December . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	16	1	1	9	—	50	—	—	—	—	81
January . . . .	—	9	—	6	—	—	1	7	—	4	9	—	46	—	—	—	—	82
February . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	14	—	—	8	—	27	—	15	—	—	66
March . . . . .	—	—	7	4	—	3	1	12	—	1	6	—	63	—	41	—	—	138
Totals . . . .	4	16	7	96	1	6	15	114	1	10	95	—	292	1	56	—	—	714

The official gazette of the Government-General is printed in the Japanese language, but laws or ordinances, etc., particularly those relating to the people of Korea, are accompanied by Korean translations.

Official matters already published in the official gazette, except those of urgent necessity, need not be reported to the Government-General or communicated to other offices and officials by ordinary procedure. Publication in the official gazette secures speedy transmission among different offices and serves to economize expense and official business. The official gazette is published by the Archives Section of the Government-General and is printed and sold in the Printing Bureau of the Government-General.



### III. LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.

---

#### 12. Uniformity of Administrative Organs.

When the Government-General was established in the place of the late Korean Government and Residency-General after Annexation, the number of officials and employees was reduced in the Central administration and increased in the local administration, according to actual needs, by readjusting the administrative organs. Thus, by making administrative proceedings simple and speedy as far as possible, and by unifying the local administrative organs, it was hoped to secure efficiency of administrative reform as well as to lessen governmental expenses. But in this time of transition, in order to avoid radical changes of an unpractical nature, the reform measures in view were carried into effect gradually.

Prior to Annexation, the local administrative organs consisted of 13 Provincial Governments, 11 Prefectural and 317 District Magistracies, in addition to 11 Local Residencies which principally controlled administrative affairs relating to Japanese residents in Korea. Internal Revenue Offices and Revenue Supervising Bureaus also existed independently of the Local Governments proper. According to the new Organic Regulations of Local Administration, these government offices in localities being amalgamated into the Local Governments proper, readjustments of the local administrative divisions, improvement of local administration and economy of administrative expense were to be carried into effect. Consequently the administrative functions hitherto conducted by Japanese Local Residencies have been transferred respectively to the Provincial Governments, or Prefectural and District Magistracies according to the nature of the administration. A Financial Department being also established in each Provincial Government, financial administration, hitherto conducted by Internal Revenue Supervising Bureaus, has been transferred to the Department, and that hitherto conducted by Internal Revenue Offices, to the Prefectural and District Magistracies. Afforesting Stations established in *Kcijō* and other five places, and Seedling Stations established in nine places, all of which hitherto were maintained by the Department of



Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government, have been brought under the control of the Provincial Governments of their respective districts. Technical Experts and Assistant-Experts who used hitherto to be despatched by the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the Central Government to districts for encouragement of fishery, weaving and sericulture, and commissioners who used to be despatched to the stock-farming districts of North and South *Keishō* provinces and North *Kwankyo* province for conducting their several functions, have also been brought under the Provincial Governments of their respective districts. All expenses required for these Technical Experts and Assistant Experts are to be disbursed out of the budgets allotted to the Provincial Governments. These measures for bringing various industrial stations with their Technical Experts under the control of the Provincial Governments are in line with the unification of local administration.

The salaries of Assistant Experts who were attached to the Provincial Government for encouragement of local industry and civil engineering were hitherto defrayed from the local expense account. But as all the salaries for Technical Experts and Assistant Experts, the number of whom has been considerably increased, cannot be defrayed from inadequate local expense accounts, these salaries are now disbursed from the State Account.

### 13. Provincial Governments.

As stated above, the functions of local administration have been extended and uniformity of local administration has been established as far as possible. Yet the somewhat confused administrative divisions of the Peninsula existing for many years, which can not be readjusted at once, have been adopted for the time being, and their readjustment is to take place gradually. In order, however, to secure convenience and efficiency in matters of local administration, the seat of the Provincial Government of *Keiki* was transferred to *Keijō* from *Suigen* after Annexation, and the names and locations of several Prefectures and Districts were changed during the year 1910. According to the organic regulations for Local Administration, the Governor-General has the power to determine the names, locations and jurisdictional districts of Prefecture and District divisions.

The following table shows the administrative division of the Peninsula as it existed after Annexation.





Provincial Government of the  
*Keikoku, Keijo.*



Provincial Government of the  
*South Heian-do, Heijo.*



Provincial Government of South  
*Kwanhyo-do, Kan-ho.*



Provincial Government of South  
*Chusei-do, Koshu.*







Names of Provinces	Seats of Provincial Government	Areas. (Estimate)	Percent- ages of Area.	Divisions		
				Prefect- ures	Districts	Villages
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	<i>Keijō</i>	<sup>Square ri</sup> 765.0	0.54	2	36	495
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . .	<i>Seishū</i>	495.0	0.35	—	18	199
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . .	<i>Kōshū</i>	576.0	0.41	—	37	393
North <i>Zenki</i> . . . . .	<i>Zenshū</i>	514.0	0.36	1	27	378
South <i>Zenki</i> . . . . .	<i>Kōshū</i>	753.0	0.53	1	28	448
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	<i>Taiko</i>	1,133.0	0.80	1	40	531
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	<i>Shinshū</i>	833.0	0.59	2	27	458
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	<i>Kaishū</i>	1,102.0	0.78	—	19	347
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	<i>Shunsen</i>	1,721.0	1.22	—	25	233
South <i>Heian</i> . . . .	<i>Heijō</i>	1,164.0	0.82	2	17	303
North <i>Heian</i> . . . .	<i>Gishū</i>	1,636.0	1.16	1	20	260
South <i>Kwankyo</i> . . .	<i>Kwanko</i>	1,671.0	1.18	1	13	189
North <i>Kwankyo</i> . . .	<i>Kyojō</i>	1,760.0	1.25	1	10	122
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .		<b>14,123.0</b>	<b>10.00</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>4,356</b>

After Annexation, organic regulations for the local administration of the Government-General were promulgated by Imperial Ordinance 357, issued on September 30, 1910. The jurisdictional powers of the Provincial Governor provided in the Regulations may be enumerated as follows :—

1. A Provincial Governor, being held responsible to the Governor-General, executes laws and ordinances, supervises the administration of his jurisdictional districts and directs officials belonging to him.

2. A Provincial Governor may use police force in carrying out provincial administration, may order the Provincial Police Director to issue any necessary administrative ordinances regarding business of local police administration and may cause him to take any necessary measures for giving effect to such ordinances.

3. Regarding administrative business within his jurisdictional district, a Provincial Governor may issue administrative ordinances by virtue of his discretionary power or the authority delegated to him.

4. Should he deem any order or measure of a Prefectural or District Magistrate to be inconsistent with rules and regulations, to be prejudicial to public interests, or to trespass beyond the proper jurisdiction of the issuing authority, he may abrogate or suspend such order or measure.

5. A Provincial Governor may entrust a Prefect or District Magistrate with a part of his discretionary power.



6. A Provincial Governor controls public corporations -Municipal Settlements, Japanese School Associations and Irrigation Associations.

7. When the use of military force is required in maintaining peace and order, a Provincial Governor shall report the conditions to the Governor-General and, in case there should be urgent necessity for such a step, he may immediately request the commanding officer to despatch an army.

While the police organs in local districts belong to the Provincial Government in Japan proper, the police system in Korea, in view of the peculiar conditions existing in the Peninsula, stands on a somewhat different footing, the whole of the police forces in the Peninsula having been brought under the direct control of the Director General of Police Affairs, who is also the Commander-in-Chief of the garrison gendarmery. Although organized insurgents have surrendered or been scattered, yet fugitive insurgents, brigands, and bands of highway robbers, are still plundering whenever opportunity offers. Under such conditions the Director General of Police Affairs has been charged to issue orders direct to all local police stations, so that he may be able to carry out measures speedily and effectively for maintaining peace and order throughout the Peninsula. On the other hand, the Provincial Governor, having the responsibility of maintaining peace and order within his jurisdictional district, may also cause the Provincial Police Director to issue necessary orders regarding local police affairs.

As an advisory body of a Provincial Government, one *Sanyokwan*, (permanent councillor) and several *Sanji* (honorary advisers) are appointed to each Provincial Government from among Korean people. These councillors are not only consulted by the Governor but also temporarily engage in the actual business of the Provincial Government if so ordered. The honorary advisers selected from among natives of ability and reputation, only offer their advice to Provincial Governors when requested by the latter. Their fixed number is determined by the Governor-General.

Of 13 Provincial Governors six are Koreans who have served as Provincial Governors in the ex-Korean Government. The remaining seven are Japanese, five of whom were once prefectural governors in Japan, and the remaining two served respectively in the Residency-General and the ex-Korean Government prior to Annexation.

When the Provincial Governors were appointed to their respective offices they were summoned to the Official Residence of the



Governor-General, and were given instructions by the latter, who explained to them the duties and functions of Provincial Governor as well as the general guiding principles in carrying out local administration. The Governor-General further pointed to the urgent necessity of guaranteeing life and property and affording full opportunity for carrying on peaceful occupations, since not otherwise could the development of local prosperity be expected.

#### 14. Prefecture and District Magistracies.

The *Fu*, or urban prefectures, and the *Gun*, or local districts, are the second administrative divisions of local administration. There were heretofore 11 prefectures and 317 districts. According to the new Regulations for Local Administration, the *Kanjō*, or *Seoul* prefecture, which was hitherto independent of the Provincial Government, has been named the *Keijō* (*Seoul*) prefecture, and brought into the jurisdictional districts of *Keiki* province. The three Local Districts respectively of *Taikō*, *Heijō* and *Fūnci* have been changed to prefectures, and the three prefectures of *Jōshin*, *Keikō* and *Ryusen* to districts. Thus the second administrative divisions of local administration now consist of 12 prefectures and 317 districts. *Keijō*, *Heijō*, *Taikō* and the principal open ports are urban prefectures.

Prefects and District Magistrates, having the charge of local administration within their jurisdictional districts, execute it under the guidance and control of the Provincial Governor, having their local officials under them. Like Provincial Governors, Prefects also consult with and ask advice from the *Sanji* or Advisers chosen from among natives of ability and reputation who reside in their respective jurisdictional districts. Although these advisers are not concerned with general administrative affairs, they may be consulted by Prefects upon matters directly relating to their own localities, such as local productive undertakings, irrigation or other civil engineering works. The Prefects have been selected from among Japanese who hitherto held the office of Resident in Korea or who were once high officials in Japan proper. On the other hand, District Magistrates have been appointed from among native Koreans who were District Magistrates in the ex-Korean Government or who have special ability and reputation.



### 15. Japanese Municipal Settlements.

Japanese residents in Korea having considerably increased after the war with Russia, Japanese Settlement Municipalities have been gradually established in the principal cities and open ports, and their legal status as self-governing bodies has been recognized by Settlement Municipality Laws and Regulations. At the time of Annexation, there were 12 Municipalities in *Keijō*, *Heijō*, *Jinsen* and other principal cities and open ports. Although Japanese Settlement Municipalities were originally organized with Japanese residents who had the same position as foreigners, they may be now amalgamated into local administrations proper as a result of Annexation. Not only do Koreans lack ability to carry out the self governing principle in coöperation with Japanese, but also the time for local administration in the Peninsula to be recognized as autonomic has not yet arrived. Should the amalgamation of Japanese Settlements into local administrations proper be carried into effect at once, little or no benefit would accrue to Japanese residents or to native Koreans. Consequently, with the establishment of the Government-General, the Japanese Settlement Municipality Law and its Enforcing Regulations, which were recognized by special decree No. 1 issued by the Governor-General, are to remain effective for the time being. By the Governor-General's instruction No. 16, it was decided that Japanese Settlement Municipalities should continue as hitherto till a local administrative system substituting autonomic methods could be established. The administrative measures of the Settlement Municipalities, hitherto controlled by the Resident, have, since Annexation, been brought under the control and supervision of the Provincial Governor and Prefect as the Residents have been abolished.

The Japanese Settlement Municipality of *Ryusan*, in the vicinity of *Keijō*, being amalgamated into that of *Keijō*, in October 1910, eleven only remain at present. These municipalities conduct the administration that relates principally to education, civil engineering works, sanitation, relief or other public undertakings. Their administration has been improved by the introduction of a Mayor appointed by the authorities instead of being elected by Japanese residents.

The aggregate revenues and expenditures of 11 Japanese Settlement Municipalities in the Peninsula, provided in the budget for the



fiscal year 1911, compared with those for the preceding fiscal year, are shown in the following table :—

Year	Revenues			Expenditures		
	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Totals	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Totals
1911 . . . . .	970,057 <sup>yen</sup>	975,448 <sup>yen</sup>	1,945,505 <sup>yen</sup>	830,024 <sup>yen</sup>	858,134 <sup>yen</sup>	1,688,158 <sup>yen</sup>
1910 . . . . .	874,456	223,536	1,102,992	730,492	372,500	1,102,992
Increase(+)or Decrease(-)	+95,601	+741,912	+842,513	+99,532	+485,634	+585,166

Of the expenditures for the fiscal year 1911, the expenses for civil engineering work represent the largest, amounting to over 470,000 *yen*, while 370,000 *yen* are for expenses incurred in connection with the loans issued by Settlement Municipalities, 310,000 *yen* for the educational outlay, 180,000 *yen* for the office expenses, and 150,000 *yen* for sanitary purposes. As to the revenues for the same fiscal year, the largest item is the municipal tax, which amounts to over 650,000 *yen*. The total of Municipal loans approved by the authorities up to the end of the fiscal year 1910, amounted to over 3,001,000 *yen*, which was to be spent chiefly for education, civil engineering works, reimbursement of old loans, etcetera. Among these outlays the expense required for civil engineering works represented more than 70 per cent. Subtracting the amount provided for reimbursement of old loans and the amount of loans not received from the total loans approved by the Authorities, the loans outstanding at the end of the fiscal year 1910 aggregated over 2,994,000 *yen*.

## 16. *Men-chō* (*Men-chyung*).

The *Men-chō* (Village Head-men) appointed either by the Authorities or elected by the people, hitherto participated in the general affairs of a village, especially in the collecting of taxes, as assistants of the District Magistrate. Although their duties of collecting taxes or making reports concerning census matters were provided in the Law relating to the Collecting of State Taxes or the Census Law, their general administrative functions were not specified by law. The Organic Regulations for the Local Administration of the Government-General provide for the duties concerning Villages and Village Head-men. By these Regulations, Villages have been recognized as the lowest administrative division



under Prefectures and Districts, and a Village Head-man receiving the treatment of an Official of *Hannin* rank, engages and assists (under the guidance and control of the Urban Prefect or District Magistrate) in the administrative business of a village.

The Regulations concerning villages were promulgated by Ordinance No. 8 of the Government-General issued on November 1st, 1910. By them the names of Villages and their boundaries may be continued as hitherto, or changed by Provincial Governors with the approval of the Governor-General. Village Head-men are appointed or removed by Provincial Governors also. The public offices of the Village Head-men not being hitherto established, most of them conducted business in their private houses. Under such conditions their public affairs often became mixed with private matters. Village Head-men are now required to provide a separate room for public business, if they conduct their work at home. If Villages have proper buildings, these are assigned as public offices.

### 17. Local Governments' Expenses.

Local self-government not being yet recognized in Korea, the localities are not self-supporting, and their finances are controlled by the Central Government. Local Governments previously participated in the levying of taxes, the control of public property and the defraying of public expenses so that they were partially self-governing bodies. But in order to check official extortion, often practised by local authorities, their power of levying taxes was gradually transferred to the Internal Revenue Office of the Central Government, as one of the measures of financial reform carried out since 1906, and the expenses of the Local Governments were defrayed by the Central Treasury of the ex-Korean Government. Ever since reform measures for local administration were carried out, official abuses or extortions have been gradually done away with. Furthermore, in order to economize expenses in the collecting of taxes and public dues, Internal Revenue Offices were abolished after Annexation, and the collection of taxes and other public revenue was entrusted again to the Local Governments, the power of local authorities to levy taxes being thus recognized. But since the State revenues thus collected are handed over to the State Treasury, the administrative expenses of the Local Government have to be defrayed from the State Treasury as heretofore. The total



estimate of these expenses defrayed for the fiscal year 1911 amounts to 4,233,443 *yen*, of which sum 1,293,312 *yen* is apportioned for 13 Provincial Governments, 230,881 *yen* for 12 Prefectural Magistracies and 2,709,250 for 317 District Magistracies. These expenses are shown in the following table and compared with those appropriated for Local Governments by the Korean Government for year 1909.

Year	Provincial Governments	Urban Prefectures	District Magistracies	Totals
<b>1911</b> . . . . .	1,293,312 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	230,881 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	2,709,250 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	<b>4,233,443<sup><i>yen</i></sup></b>
<b>1910</b> . . . . .	463,119	1,006,062		<b>1,469,181</b>

Thus there was an immense increase of expenses in connection with the Local Governments for 1911, owing to transfer of business relating to revenue collections and because of various industrial encouragements to Local Governments after Annexation.

Unlike the expenses of Provinces, Prefectures or Districts, those of Villages are not defrayed from the State Treasury. With regard to Village expenses, the Director of the Home Affairs Department of the Government-General communicated, in December 1910, to Provincial Governors that these expenses should be defrayed from fees given to Village Head-men as commissions for collecting State taxes and from additional levies for local administration as well as the revenue derived from village properties. In case of a deficit, Villages are authorized to collect additional taxes on lands or houses. But the budget of a Village must be determined by the Prefect or District Magistrates with the approval of the Provincial Governor.

### 18. Special Expenses for Local Needs.

As stated in the above section, although the stage of local autonomy has not yet been reached in the Peninsula and the general administrative expenses of Local Governments are defrayed from the Central Treasury, yet it is considered proper that the Local Governments should themselves bear the outlays required for local education, public works, sanitation, industrial encouragement, etc. as far as possible, the business relating to these matters having been considerably increased in all the provinces. A law concerning Special Expenses for Local Needs was therefore promulgated in October 1909, by the ex-Korean Government, and by it the Provincial



Governments and the *Keijō* Prefecture were authorized to levy additional taxes and to manage public properties within their own respective jurisdictional districts in order to meet the expenses necessary for industrial encouragement, civil engineering works, charities, education, etc. But it is provided that the items of such additional levies, the rate of taxes, the period of payment etc., shall be determined by Ordinance issued by Provincial Governors with approval of the Ministers of Home Affairs and of Finance. After annexation, this law being adopted by the Government-General, the approving powers of the Ministers of Finance and Home Affairs mentioned in the law have been transferred to the Governor-General, and the special local expenses of *Keijō* Prefecture have been amalgamated with those of *Keiki* Province. The budget of special expenses for local needs for the year 1910 was compiled according to the fiscal year adopted by the Korean Government, which was the calendar year. After annexation, the fiscal year of the Imperial Government, which ends March 31st, was adopted by the Government-General, and the budget for the year 1910 was modified so as to cover the period to March 31, 1911. The budget of special expenses for local needs for the fiscal year 1911 as compared with the preceding year according to Provinces is shown in following table: -

At the end of October, 1911.

Names of Provinces	Revenues			Expenditures		
	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Totals	Ordinary	Extra-ordinary	Totals
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	92,467 <sup>yen</sup>	202,212 <sup>yen</sup>	<b>294,679<sup>yen</sup></b>	291,379 <sup>yen</sup>	3,300 <sup>yen</sup>	<b>294,679<sup>yen</sup></b>
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	28,230	26,363	<b>54,593</b>	45,798	8,794	<b>54,592</b>
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	62,049	67,114	<b>129,163</b>	68,122	61,041	<b>129,163</b>
North <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	51,019	97,210	<b>148,229</b>	143,434	4,794	<b>148,228</b>
South <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	67,699	101,897	<b>169,596</b>	164,496	5,100	<b>169,596</b>
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	86,671	105,216	<b>191,887</b>	133,055	58,832	<b>191,887</b>
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	65,395	95,220	<b>160,615</b>	114,115	46,500	<b>160,615</b>
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	56,601	86,336	<b>142,937</b>	113,473	200	<b>113,673</b>
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	18,635	30,047	<b>48,682</b>	44,306	4,376	<b>48,682</b>
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	47,713	176,515	<b>224,228</b>	223,233	995	<b>224,228</b>
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	26,237	38,615	<b>64,852</b>	36,367	28,485	<b>64,852</b>
South <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . . .	23,891	53,322	<b>77,213</b>	68,025	6,228	<b>74,253</b>
North <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . . .	10,701	26,315	<b>37,016</b>	35,316	1,700	<b>37,016</b>
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>637,308</b>	<b>1,106,382</b>	<b>1,743,690</b>	<b>1,481,119</b>	<b>230,345</b>	<b>1,711,464</b>
<b>1910</b> January 1910- March 1911.	903,584	298,498	<b>1,202,081</b>	1,082,251	64,399	<b>1,146,651</b>



The following tables show the budget according to items of revenues and expenditures.

#### Revenues.

Description	Additional levies	Subsidies from Central Treasury	Other revenues	Totals
Total Amount for 13 Provinces . . . .	<i>yen</i> 617,093	<i>yen</i> 543,974	<i>yen</i> 582,630	<i>yen</i> <b>1,743,698</b>
Percentage . . . . .	35.4	31.2	33.4	<b>100.0</b>

#### Expenditures.

Description	Civil Engi- neering Works.	Sanita- tion and Hospitals	Charities and relief	Indus- trial encour- agement	Educa- tional encour- agement	Other encour- agement	Miscel- lanecus.	Totals
Total Amount for 13 Provinces . . . .	<i>yen</i> 670,579	<i>yen</i> 72,146	<i>yen</i> 8,123	<i>yen</i> 118,363	<i>yen</i> 86,107	<i>yen</i> 476,992	<i>yen</i> 279,161	<i>yen</i> <b>1,711,472</b>
Percentage . . . . .	39.2	4.2	0.5	6.9	5.0	27.9	16.3	<b>100.0</b>

### 19. Imperial Donation for local Needs.

The former Korean Government endeavored, under the guidance of the Imperial Government, to reform the local administration, and, as stated in the above section, the law relating to the special expenses for local needs authorized the Provincial Governments to levy additional taxes in order to develop education, industries, civil engineering works, etc., in the localities. In addition, subsidies or grants were also given from the Central Government in order to encourage these undertakings. But the further increasing expense involved in localities cannot be borne by the people owing to their long-standing impoverished condition. Therefore His Imperial Majesty, exceedingly desirous of fostering the prosperity of the annexed subjects, gave authority, on the eve of Annexation, to issue bonds for a temporary Imperial donation, amounting to 30,000,000 *yen*, principally intended to provide a livelihood for the famine-stricken people and to encourage education and industry. For these purposes 17,398,000 *yen* out of this amount have been distributed among 12 Prefectures and 317 Districts as permanent funds, the annual interest derived from these funds to be distributed yearly in order to afford means of livelihood to the *Yangban*, or literatus class, who have usually no permanent occupation or property, as well as to constitute means for establishing common schools or for encouraging private schools in districts where Public



Common Schools are not established yet, and for providing relief funds in case of famine or other calamity.

As to the method of distribution of the Imperial donation, 1,000,000 *yen* out of 17,000,000 *yen* was to be given to the *Keijs* Prefecture, where more of the *Yangban*, or literatus class are living than in any other place, and where more educational expenses are needed. 8,200,000 *yen* out of the remainder was to be distributed among 11 other Prefectures and 317 Districts, making an average of 25,000 *yen* for each. The remaining sum, amounting to 8,198,000 *yen*, was to be divided among them in direct proportion to their respective populations. These distributions were announced by notification No. 16 issued by the Government-General on October 8, 1910. A Supervising Regulation concerning the Imperial Donation for Local Districts was also issued by Ordinance No. 26 of the Government-General, according to which Provincial Governors are charged with the supervision of the Imperial Donation thus distributed to Prefectures and Districts. By Instruction No. 46 of the Governor-General,  $\frac{3}{5}$  of the interest derived from the Donation is to be used for the *Yangban*, or literatus class, by way of encouraging industrial occupation,  $\frac{1.5}{5}$  for educational encouragement and  $\frac{0.5}{5}$  for expenses of famine or calamity-stricken people. The distributed amount of the Imperial Donation, the interest derived from the fund and the purposes for which the interest is designed according to provinces, are shown in the following table:—

Provinces.	Amount of Distribution	Annual interest derived from funds	Purposes to which interest is applied		
			To give occupation to <i>Yangban</i> class	For Educational encouragement	Funds provided against famine
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	2,637,000 <sup>yen</sup>	131,850 <sup>yen</sup>	79,110 <sup>yen</sup>	39,555 <sup>yen</sup>	13,185 <sup>yen</sup>
North <i>Chusei</i> . . . . .	994,000	39,700	23,820	11,910	3,970
South <i>Chusei</i> . . . . .	1,489,000	74,450	44,670	22,335	7,445
North <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	1,312,000	65,600	39,360	19,680	6,560
South <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	1,694,000	84,700	50,820	25,410	8,470
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	2,013,000	100,650	60,390	30,195	10,065
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	1,606,000	80,300	48,180	24,090	8,030
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	1,094,000	54,700	32,820	16,410	5,470
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	1,125,000	56,250	33,750	16,875	5,625
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	1,046,000	52,300	31,380	15,690	5,230
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	1,149,000	57,450	34,470	17,235	5,745
South <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . . .	883,000	44,150	26,490	13,245	4,415
North <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . . .	556,000	27,800	16,680	8,340	2,780
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>17,398,000</b>	<b>869,900</b>	<b>521,940</b>	<b>260,970</b>	<b>86,990</b>



## 20. Conditions of life among the People.

The conditions of life among native Koreans are simple and somewhat crude. Insecurity of life and property hitherto caused by long-standing official extortion and abuses, naturally discouraged people from developing their occupations and improving their standard of living.

There are two social classes in Korea; one is the so called *Yangban* class, which literally signifies "two official types", that is to say, the nobility class, civil or military; the other is the common people. The *Yangban* class originally had the privilege that civil officials or military officers were not appointed from other than those born in a *Yangban* family. However, officers, military or civil, were later selected according to their ability. Nevertheless, descendants of the *Yangban* class, regarding themselves as higher than persons of ordinary social status, are accustomed to despise labour and indulge in idleness, whether they have property or not. Consequently, most of the *Yangban* have lost their properties and are confronted with difficulties in the matter of living. As to the ordinary people, the majority of them are engaged in farming, trading and labour, and their standard of living is very simple. Their dress, for both men and women, is of loose white cotton throughout all seasons. The well-to-do class eat rice as their ordinary food. But the common people use a great deal of barley, millet and beans to mix with the rice. The poorer class of farmers used barely to escape starvation by eating roots of trees or grass in the spring-time after having consumed all the grain of the previous harvest. This condition is called "*Chun Kung*," literally "spring poverty". Dwellings in Korea are for the most part no better than mere huts, constructed of mud with a straw roof, the buildings usually being only a few feet high. Tiled roofs are scarcely seen except in cities or towns.

After the establishment of the protectorate *régime*, the reforms made in local administration and in the collecting of taxes and the establishment of law courts have gradually made life and property secure.

The commencement of the construction of railways, highways and other public works of the Government has afforded ample opportunity for earning a livelihood to many thousands of people. Yet law-abiding persons in the interior were often exposed to the



mercy of insurgents and brigands so long as peace and order were not firmly established. After Annexation, public peace being gradually secured, people at large have begun to engage in their occupations without anxiety. Especially, as already stated, the remission or reduction of taxes and other public dues, carried into effect soon after annexation, encouraged the popular spirit, and the Imperial Donation of many millions gave the impoverished *Yangban* ample opportunity of finding permanent occupation and relieved them from famine or other calamity. The further extension of public work on roads, railways and harbours has afforded increased opportunity for labour to the general public.

The exploitation of various productive undertakings has also ameliorated the conditions of life, so that they seem to be gradually improving. The people at large have become anxious to obtain labour. Especially young men of the *Yangban* class, who hitherto looked down upon work, are now beginning to appreciate the nobility of labour. As a result of security in the possession of money, whole families in certain villages are now depositing their savings in post-office banks. Moreover, understanding the necessity of better agriculture, farmers are trying to improve their backward methods by adopting the Japanese system of plowing and manuring. In the principal cities, such as *Kijō*, *Heijō* and *Kaijō*, two-story houses are being built, and tiled roofs are also increasing even in other towns. Thus the conditions of life among native Koreans are generally showing marked improvement.



## IV. CHARITIES.

---

### 21. Relief Measures for Famine or Calamities.

Relating to relief measures for people overtaken by famine or other calamity, no regulations hitherto existed in Korea. An estimate for relief provided in the budget for the Home Department of the late Korean Government, was 70 *sen* to a family where one member died by flood or fire, and 30 *sen* to one losing his dwelling-house by fire or flood. But such relief being inadequate and being distributed at a uniform rate regardless of the degree of damage done and without any discrimination between poor and rich, became a measure not only unjust but useless for the attainment of its object. Consequently, after the enforcement of the law relating to Special Expense for Local Needs, one-hundredth of additional levies is to be apportioned as an estimate for local relief funds. However, if the extent of the calamity is so great that the apportioned local relief fund can not cover the damage done, any deficit will be made up by the central Treasury.

### 22. Relief for Damage Inflicted by Insurgents.

After the outbreak of insurgents in August 1907, damage was often inflicted upon the people, and 100,000 *yen* was granted from the private treasury of the ex-Korean Imperial Household in order to relieve the calamity-stricken people. 10 *yen* was to be given to a bereaved family where one member had been killed by insurgents, and 12 *yen* where a dwelling-house had been burnt down. Up to the end of December 1908, 93,038 *yen* were distributed to various families, 1,385 persons having been killed by insurgents, of whom 1,259 were Koreans, 125 Japanese and one a Chinese, and 6,681 houses were burned down. The remaining funds, amounting to 6,962 *yen*, were distributed among other families, of which 835 persons had been killed and 2,429 houses burned down, all of which were omitted from the above-mentioned list and only discovered after re-investigation. In case a Village Head-man was killed by insurgents, his bereaved family was to



family was to receive 200 *yen*. If his assistant clerks were killed, their families were to receive an allowance in each case as specially decided upon.

After Annexation, the stability of public peace being gradually established, although these relief funds became less important, the Director of the Home Department, in June 1911, communicated to Provincial Governors directions governing the solatium to be given in case village officials were killed by insurgents. According to these directions, a sum not exceeding 50 *yen* is to be given if a Village Head-man be killed, a sum not exceeding 40 *yen* for tax collectors of a Village office, a sum not exceeding 30 *yen* for its clerks, and so on.

### 23. Imperial Donation for Virtuous Conduct and Relief Funds.

For dutiful sons or daughters, virtuous wives and other meritorious persons, a mere certificate, called a certificate of merit, had hitherto been given by the Home Department of the late Korean Government. But this certificate not being accompanied by any pecuniary allowance, gave but very little material encouragement. As the Governor-General declared in his Proclamation issued on the eve of Annexation, a part of the Imperial Donation funds was to be distributed in order to encourage virtuous conduct on the part of the people and to relieve the impoverished and the pitiful. For dutiful sons or daughters and virtuous wives who became models to their town or village community, 10 *yen* was to be given to each, while 15 to 200 *yen* each was to be distributed according to age, running from sixty to a hundred and nine years, among aged *Yangban* or literati whose records were esteemed models to the common people. It was decided also to give three *yen* each to widows, widowers and infants. In order to make the object of the Imperial grace effective as far as possible, Provincial Governors were ordered to superintend the selection of the above mentioned persons. Moreover in order to secure justice in such selection, Provincial Police Directors were also instructed to cooperate with the Provincial Governor. The selections having been completed before November 3rd, 1910, the Imperial Birth-day, ceremonies of conferring certificates of merit and allowances were held on this auspicious day. The total number of those favoured with Imperial gifts was 83,922, of whom 3,209 were dutiful sons and daughters,



9,811 were aged persons of the *Yangban* and literatus class, and 70,902 were widows, widowers and infants. The total amount of the Imperial Donation given to these persons reached 472,780 *yen*. The following table shows the number of persons who received Imperial Donations and the amounts of the Donations according to Provinces :—

Provinces	Aged Persons				Dutiful Sons and Daughters	
	<i>Yangban</i>	Literati	Total	Amounts of Donation	Numbers	Amounts
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	656	498	1,154	29,045 <sup>yen</sup>	162	1,620 <sup>yen</sup>
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	989	497	1,486	33,430	84	840
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	2,324	280	2,604	59,340	124	1,240
North <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	222	168	390	8,970	141	1,410
South <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	470	331	801	19,460	206	2,060
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	1,089	150	1,239	30,660	247	2,470
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	411	160	571	14,995	239	2,390
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	249	186	435	12,160	116	1,160
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	245	160	405	9,705	111	1,110
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	4	9	13	220	84	840
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	157	78	235	5,355	112	1,120
South <i>Kwankyō</i> . . . . .	159	264	423	11,695	97	970
North <i>Kwankyō</i> . . . . .	47	28	75	1,795	45	450
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>7,002</b>	<b>2,809</b>	<b>9,811</b>	<b>236,880</b>	<b>1,768</b>	<b>17,680</b>

(Continued.)

Provinces	Virtuous Wives		Widowers, Widows and Infants		Totals	
	Numbers	Amounts	Numbers	Amounts	Numbers	Amounts
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	125	1,250 <sup>yen</sup>	7,239	21,717 <sup>yen</sup>	8,680	53,632 <sup>yen</sup>
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	41	410	3,457	8,643	5,048	43,373
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	102	1,020	4,166	12,493	6,996	74,096
North <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	104	1,040	5,132	15,396	5,767	26,816
South <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	179	1,790	8,121	24,363	9,307	47,673
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	145	1,450	8,434	24,840	10,065	59,420
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	114	1,140	6,481	19,443	7,405	37,968
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	132	1,320	5,169	15,567	5,872	30,207
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	80	800	4,191	12,573	4,787	24,188
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	144	1,440	4,784	14,352	5,025	16,852
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	112	1,120	4,647	13,941	5,106	21,536
South <i>Kwankyō</i> . . . . .	116	1,160	6,705	13,410	7,341	27,235
North <i>Kwankyō</i> . . . . .	47	470	2,356	7,063	2,523	9,782
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>1,441</b>	<b>14,410</b>	<b>70,902</b>	<b>203,810</b>	<b>83,922</b>	<b>472,780</b>



Among these recipients of Imperial gifts, Provincial Governors instructed Prefects and District Magistrates to exert their efforts to encourage a saving habit by depositing part of the money in a post-office bank, or by investing it in some sure business.

#### 24. *Sa-fun* Grain System.

The *Sakok* system, which means the public loan of grain to farmers till next harvest, originated in the *Kokurio* Dynasty while Korea still consisted of three kingdoms (18-663 A.D.). This *Sakok* grain was originally intended in each province for military supply, one half of the quantity being always kept in State granaries to meet public emergencies, while the remaining half was used to accommodate people who were short of grain for seed. When farmers had eaten up their autumn grain in spring, they used to borrow public grain, which, however, was to be reimbursed in autumn as soon as the new harvest was gathered. This system was called "*Chün-cho* and *Chu-chok*", which literary signifies "spring borrowed and autumn returned grain". In the period of the *Korai* Dynasty (936-1381), private granaries, in addition to state granaries, were established by associations of private individuals in order to make use of grain with government subsidies, and this was called *Yi-chang*, or voluntary granary. But, during the Li (Yi) Dynasty (1392-1910) the *Yi-chang* system was gradually done away with; and grain-loans to farmers were carried on only by the State. Owing to partial treatment or extortion on the part of officials concerned as well as negligence in reimbursement on the part of irresponsible people, this *Sakok* system degenerated more and more. Consequently an Ordinance relating to *Sa-fun* or *Shakan* grain was issued by the Finance Department in 1895, by which the *Sa-fun* grain held by Provincial Governments was to be distributed among and given to villages as public grain of the village. The loaning of it to farmers was to be conducted under the supervision of the District Magistrate, a village watchman being appointed to each granary. Thus by instituting self-governing management of public grain in order to avoid unnecessary official intervention, abuses attending public grain loans were expected to come to an end. But the ordinance was pigeon-holed and the old abuses were repeated once more. Not only did the District Magistrates practise extortion in superintending public grain, but the grain provided in several districts in *Kwankyo*



province and *Heian* North and South provinces was plundered by the officials themselves who were despatched by the ex-Korean Imperial Household. In addition, public grain provided in several districts of the North *Kwankyo* provinces was sold to the Russian army during the war by the *Yi-pom-yan* or Korean Supervisors in the *Chientao* Districts.

The local administration, however, having been gradually improved during the Protectorate *régime*, the Ministers of the Finance and Home Departments, in April 1909, jointly instructed the Provincial Governors to carry out the Ordinance relating to the *Sa-fun* grain and to endeavour to improve the system. In accordance with the Imperial wish to encourage the welfare of the people, the Governor-General declared special exemption from reimbursement of all public grain loans outstanding up to 1909.

The rice, which is a Chief item of the public grains provided as *Sa-fun* throughout the Peninsula, except North and South *Heian* and North *Kwankyo* provinces, amounted to 53,956 *koku* on August 28, 1910, of which 34,865 *koku* was exempted according to the Governor-General's proclamation. The following table shows the condition of the *Sa-fun* grain at the end of 1910 :—

Description	Total quantities of grain	Quantities of grain exempted	Quantities of grain remaining		
			Sent to People	Remaining in granary	Total
Rice . . . . .	<sup>koku</sup> 53,996	<sup>koku</sup> 34,865	<sup>koku</sup> 15,180	<sup>koku</sup> 3,951	<sup>koku</sup> 19,131
" Mochi " Rice . . .	4,241	2,702	1,356	183	1,539
Barley . . . . .	3,087	523	1,088	576	2,564
Beans . . . . .	577	331	244	2	246
Millet . . . . .	2,645	11,362	283	—	283
Cash . . . . .	<sup>yen</sup> 22	<sup>yen</sup> 22	—	—	—

## 25. *Keijō* (Seoul) Orphanage.

There was formerly no adequate institution capable of taking proper care of orphans or invalids in Korea, except a poorly organized orphanage in *Keijō*. An orphanage was established by Koreans interested in philanthropical work in February 1906. Although the institution was maintained by an annual donation amounting to 3,600 *yen* from the late Korean Imperial Household and by financial aid amounting to 180 *yen* from the Korean Government, in



addition to frequent donations from individuals, yet in most cases its expenses exceeded its income, so that it was confronted with debt. Furthermore, as the orphans kept in the *Keijō* Orphanage barely numbered 91 in all, the institution was hardly more than a name. In order to carry out the work of the orphanage and other philanthropical undertakings more effectively, the Government-General intends to conduct them officially, and to extend the work not only to the education of the blind and the deaf, but also to caring for the insane and taking charge of orphans, more adequate resources being provided for the purpose by a grant from the Imperial Donation Fund or by an appropriation from some other source.



## V. JUSTICE.

### 26. Law Courts.

Soon after the Protectorate *régime* was inaugurated in Korea, the Resident-General caused, in 1906, the Korean Government, as a first step in reforming the judicial system, to employ a Japanese adviser or councillor in each principal law court or in a court attached to each Provincial Government. As a second stage, the Japanese Government caused the Korean Government to separate judicial affairs from administrative by an Agreement signed on July 24, 1907. Acting upon this Agreement, Law Courts on the three-trial system were opened in August 1908, competent Japanese being appointed as important justices, procurators and clerks in association with selected native judicial officials. Thus reform measures in judicial affairs being carried out, improvements were gradually effected in the judicial administration in Korea. To thoroughly secure the life and property of Koreans and Japanese as well as foreigners, the judicial system should have been more fully reformed and extended. But the limit of the financial resources of the Korean Government not being sufficient to fully effect the reform measures in view, the Korean Government finally transferred the whole administration of justice and prisons to the Japanese Government by a Memorandum signed on July 12, 1909. Consequently, several month later, a Judicial Bureau attached to the Residency-General and law courts and prisons of the Residency-General were established by several Imperial Ordinances issued in October 1909. In the sequel of Annexation, with the enforcement of the Organic Regulations of the Government-General, the Judicial Bureau attached to the Residency-General was converted into a Judicial Department of the Government-General. The Law of Constitution of Law Courts of the Residency-General being amended by the *Seirci* or decrees of the Governor-General, the Law Courts of the Residency-General became those of the Government-General. Although certain improvements have been made in the jurisdiction of the law courts and the security of position of judicial authorities, on the whole no significant change has been made.



The law courts of the Government-General, based on the "three trial system", consist of a Supreme Court, Appeal Courts, Local Courts, and District Courts. Each law court administers justice in civil and criminal cases and entertains non-litigious cases, such as receiving registration of juridical persons, executing wills, or administering properties of incompetent persons.

In the District Courts the hearing is conducted by a single judge, while the bench in the other courts is collegiate. As to appointing justices and procurators in the Law Courts of the Government-General, they have to be selected from among those having the qualifications of judges and procurators, or their probationers, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitutional Regulations of the Law Courts of Japan. The Koreans previously acting as judges and procurators in the Law Courts of the former Residency-General were specially appointed to the Law Courts of the Government-General and are to discharge their duties when both the plaintiff and defendant in a civil case and the defendant in a criminal case are Koreans.

Regarding the application of laws, the laws and ordinances of the Imperial Government of Japan are to be principally adopted, as a result of the transfer of the judicial administration to that country especially after the Annexation. Yet since, in existing conditions, the Korean laws, regulations and usages can not be wholly ignored, the Law Courts are authorized, by Imperial Ordinance No. 238, issued in October 1909, to adopt the Korean Laws and Ordinances so far as this Imperial Ordinance or other Laws do not otherwise provide; and in a civil case between Koreans and non-Koreans the Japanese Laws or Ordinances are to be applied with equitable modifications. In District Courts in the insignificant districts, a Police Surgeon or Clerk of the court discharges *ex-officio* duties of procurators without appointing a permanent procurator.

The Law Courts of the Government-General directly belonging to the control of the Governor-General, their establishment and abolition and their jurisdictional districts are to be determined by him. If he deem it necessary, a criminal case, though belonging to a District Court or Local Court of the proper jurisdictional district, may be transferred to another court of the same footing in another jurisdictional district. This is particularly provided for the convenience of accused foreigners of civilized nations or of others who may be delivered up to and tried by another court



having better prison facilities or more capable barristers than the court to which the original jurisdiction belonged.

A guarantee of the positions of judges of the Law Courts in the time of the Residency-General, not being provided in any law or ordinance, they were treated as ordinary civil officials. But, the judges of the Government-General's Law Courts being irremovable, it is provided that they "will never lose their office against their will" except by way of criminal or disciplinary punishment. Even as to their disciplinary restraint, the procedure for them is different from that for civil officials in general, the disciplinary punishment of judges being determined only by a resolution of a disciplinary committee organized by judges. Thus the positions of the judiciary being guaranteed, the administration of justice in Korea has become more secure.

As to Japanese practising law in Korea, in addition to barristers having due qualifications in Japan proper, those who had proper experience were admitted to practise law with the approval of a Local Resident during the era when law courts were maintained by the Residency-General. After Annexation, however, Regulations concerning Barristers were promulgated by *Seirei* No. 12, issued in December 1910, by which any person practising law in Korea should have the qualifications provided in the Barristers Regulations of Japan proper. But those who had hitherto practised by the permission of the Local Resident not being suspended at once, they have been permitted for the time being to continue their profession only in District Courts or Local Courts having jurisdiction in a place where a Local Resident officiated previously. With regard to Koreans practising law, the Barristers Regulations promulgated in December 1910, recognize that those who have passed the Bar Examination, or have served as judges or procurators in the former Korean Law Courts, or in law courts maintained by the ex-Residency-General or, later, by the Government-General, or have practised as barristers prior to Annexation, may be permitted to practise in the Courts of the Government-General. These Regulations also provide for barrister's business functions, a bar association, and the control and disciplinary correction of barristers. The number of the Law Courts of the Government-General opened to the public, their judicial operations, their employees and the barristers existing at the end of December 1910, compared with previous years, are shown in the following table:—



Year	No. of Courts Opened						Number of Officials of Law Courts										No. of Attorneys at Law	
	Supreme Court	Appeal Courts	Local Courts		District Courts	Totals	Justices		Procu- rators		Clerks		Inter- preters		Totals			
			Proper	Branches			Japanese	Koreans	Japanese	Koreans	Japanese	Koreans	Japanese	Koreans	Japanese	Koreans	Japanese	Koreans
1910	1	3	8	12	68	92	183	71	54	6	212	76	50	99	499	252	30	51
1909	1	3	8	9	80	101	192	87	57	7	194	110	52	105	496	309	29	41

Year	Civil		Criminal			
			Criminals Proper		Cases submitted for examination of Procurator	
	Received	Decided	Received	Decided	Received	Decided
1910 . . . . .	27,225	24,374	8,124	7,918	14,687	14,319

## 27. Police Summary Judgment.

The Law Courts of the Government-General administer justice in all civil and criminal cases, including non-litigious cases, such as dealing with registration of juridical persons, executing wills, administering estates belonging to incompetent persons etc. Should minor crimes of gambling or causing bodily harm, or an offence or fine for violating administrative ordinances such as belong to the jurisdiction of a District Court, be tried by police authorities instead of by ordinary judicial procedure, the administration of justice in the Peninsula would be more speedily and effectively carried out, unnecessary delay being thus prevented. With this object in view, Regulations concerning the Summary Judgment of Crimes were promulgated by *Seirci* No. 12 issued in December 1910, by which the Police authorities or the Gendarmery Officers charged with the same functions as police authorities, have been authorized to administer summary judgment on the following crimes within their respective jurisdictional districts :—

1. Crimes involving police detention, flogging (only for Koreans) and fines.
2. Crimes against gambling, involving penal servitude for a period not exceeding three months or an ordinary fine not exceeding one hundred *yen*, or a police fine; and a detention or a police fine against violence which does not inflict bodily injuries.
3. Crimes of wounding or bodily harm punishable with penal



servitude for a period not exceeding three months which are provided in the criminal law of the ex-Korean Government and belong to the jurisdiction of a District Court.

4. Crimes of violating administrative ordinances belonging to the jurisdiction of District Courts, punishable with imprisonment for a period not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding a hundred *yen*.

The extent of jurisdiction in summary judgment by the Police authorities in Korea, may, as mentioned above, exceed that exercisable in Japan proper, where imprisonment for a period not exceeding 30 days or a fine not exceeding 20 *yen* is the maximum punishment in summary judgment. Yet considering that the administration of justice by an ordinary court in minor criminal cases the nature of which is comparatively simple and the evidence clear, would cause a defendant unnecessary expense and loss of time owing to inadequacy of the communications existing as yet in the Peninsula and to other causes, summary judgment in such cases should be convenient for the defendant and effective in securing justice. Further, a majority of those subjected to summary judgment are Korean defendants who have habitually little conception of legal rights, so that they hardly appreciate the difference of being arraigned before a law court or before an ordinary administrative office. Of course, any defendant, native, Japanese or foreigner, not content with summary judgment, may freely apply for trial by an ordinary law court. Moreover, in dealing with a defendant of reputable status by the process of summary judgment, the Police authority concerned obtains a direction of the Local Court's Procurator for the final decision. Thus the summary judgment is comparatively safe.

The proceedings in summary judgment being simple in nature, the Police authorities executing such judgment should have not only proper legal knowledge but also adequate experience in the method of procedure; otherwise the system might be somewhat dangerous. There is no question of the ability and qualification of the Police authorities administering summary judgment in the Peninsula. The gendarmery officers discharging the same functions as Police authorities, being selected from among army officers of the rank of Captain or Lieutenant who have received education in judicial and administrative trainings required by the regulations, beside the regular military education, their administration of justice by summary process should be trustworthy.



## 28. Prisons.

Prison administration originally belonging to the control of the Home Department of the Korean Government, the prisons were attached chiefly to the Police Stations. The Agreement concluded with the Japanese Government in 1907 engaged the Korean Government to separate the prison administration with the law courts from the administration proper. Thus the prison administration was brought under the supervision and control of the Minister of Justice and the Procurators of the Appeal Courts. Eight prisons were established in 1908 by the Korean Government in places where Local Courts existed; and eight branches of Local Courts were also established, together with eight branch prisons in these respective places in 1909. When the Korean Government transferred the judicial administration to the Japanese Government, the above mentioned prisons and branch-prisons together with the prisons maintained by Japanese Residencies were converted into institutions of the Residency-General. In the sequel of Annexation the Prisons of the Residency-General came under the control of the Government-General by Imperial Ordinance No. 366, issued in September 1910. Thus the Prisons in the Peninsula to-day having been brought under the control of the Governor-General, the establishment and abolition of Prisons are determined by him; and Chief Procurators of Appeal Courts, under the direction of the Governor-General, directly supervise Prisons within their respective jurisdictional districts. As for the prison administration, the Prison Law of Japan proper and the detailed regulations for its enforcement, in addition to regulations issued by the Residency-General or later by the Government-General, having been principally adopted since the transfer of the judicial administration to the Japanese Government, uniformity in prosecuting criminals and treating convicts has been gradually secured and better results are obtained. As a result of Annexation, although the measures hitherto taken have been continued by the Government-General, further improvements are expected gradually to be carried into effect, the details of the prison administration being somewhat modified.

The number of prisons and of their officials and employees as existing at the end of 1910 may be seen in the following table:—



December 31, 1910

Year	Prisons		Description	Officials and Employees									Totals
	Main	Branch		Prison Governors	Jailers	Interpreters	Physicians	Preachers	Pharmacists	Warders	Female Warders	Instructors	
1910.	8	13	Japanese Koreans	8 —	44 6	— 7	21 —	13 —	4 —	384 261	15 —	8 —	497 274
<b>Totals</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>Totals</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>771</b>
1909.	9	9		8	53	8	15	5	1	474	9	5	578

The work of improvement of jail buildings, originally in a chronic state of neglect, was inaugurated during the Protectorate régime. Although modern equipments had been adopted in jail buildings in *Keijō*, *Heijō* and *Fusan* prior to Annexation, for prisons in other places old jail buildings of native construction were temporarily used by furnishing first-aid measures with the expectation of gradually reconstructing them. The construction works of prison buildings in *Taiko* and of branch Prisons in *Seisen* and *Shunsen* being completed by the end of 1910, and the reconstruction or extension of prison buildings in other places being contemplated at no remote future, not only were safer and more orderly means of keeping prisoners maintained, but the capacity for receiving them was also increased in spite of the gradual growth of prisoners year by year, so that most of the prisons were able to apportion one *tsubo* (36 square feet) of space to every 4.75 prisoners at the end of the year 1910 against 5.45 in the previous year. Still the equipment of jails in certain localities being inadequate, prisoners of western nationality or other civilized people are to be taken to jails having modern equipment as far as possible. As already alluded to, in order to meet this necessity, the Law concerning the Constitution of the Law Courts was amended in November 1910, so that a criminal case falling within the jurisdiction of a Local Court or District Court, may, if the Governor-General deems it necessary, be transferred to a Law Court of the same footing in another jurisdictional district which has better jail facilities.

With the improvement of judicial administration and the completion of law-court facilities, the number of prisoners gradually increased. At the time of Annexation (August 29, 1910), the total number of prisoners, convicts or awaiting trial, was over



7,300. Although they decreased to 6,400 at the end of the following September as a result of the general pardon effected by Annexation, the total number reached 7,021 at the end of December 1910, in which convicts totalled 6,390 and those awaiting trial, 631. The following table shows more details of prisoners as they existed at the end of the year 1910, compared with the previous year :—

Description		Convicts				Awaiting Trial			
		Japanese	Koreans	Foreigners	Totals	Japanese	Koreans	Foreigners	Totals
1910	Male . . .	512	5,702	32	6,246	111	468	25	604
	Female . .	26	118	—	144	2	25	—	27
	Total . .	538	5,820	32	6,390	113	493	25	631
1909	Male . . .	335	4,786	—	5,121	81	737	—	818
	Female . .	7	104	—	111	3	9	—	12
	Total . .	342	4,890	—	5,232	84	746	—	830

The discipline and behaviour of prisoners having gradually become better, the number breaking jail or committing other acts of violence during the year 1910 was considerably reduced compared with the preceding year. Convicts who behaved well used to be granted a ticket of temporary leave. The "Regulations concerning Control of Provisional Liberation", promulgated for Japan proper, being extended to Korea since May 1910, the surveillance of those granted tickets of temporary leave was more effectively carried out, so that only one person among those enjoying this privilege re-committed crime during the year 1910.

As to the manual labour of prisoners, it was first adopted in the *Keijō* Prison in order to enable convicts to obtain a living by an acquired trade after their release. Since 1909, other prisons also built workshops for manual labour or temporary employment in their compounds. In addition, out-door-work, such as street cleaning, being encouraged, the convicts engaging in labour averaged 32 per cent during 1910 against 17.7 per cent during the preceding year.

For moral reform, religious or moral teachings are given to all prisoners and convicts, individually or collectively, 11 preachers and 5 teachers being permanently provided for Prisons beside non-commissioned preachers. For the education of convicts who are minors, primary lessons in Japanese and arithmetic are given in *Keijō* Prison.



As to the prison sanitation, besides non-commissioned physicians, 14 permanent physicians being attached to Prisons, hygienic or sanitary measures were effectively carried out, so that most of the prisoners were, in 1910, in a healthy condition compared with the preceding year.

## 29. General Pardon.

When Korea was annexed to the Empire, those who had been imprisoned for violating the laws prior to Annexation, but whose offence was worthy of compassion, were included in a general pardon by an Imperial Rescript issued on August 29, 1910. Further, by Imperial Ordinance No. 325, issued on the same day, convicts or persons awaiting trial on account of treason, violation of administrative ordinances issued by the Japanese authorities or the ex-Korean Government, or committing ordinary crimes (except grave or disgraceful offences such as forgery, perjury, fraud, murder, robbery, theft, arson, rape, etc.) provided for in the Korean criminal law, were also granted general pardon. The total number receiving this grace reached 1,711, namely 262 males and 30 females awaiting trial, and 1,317 male and 102 female convicts.

When these thus pardoned were discharged from prison, they were received by the Police authorities who gave them the necessary advice for their future behaviour before their returning home, and took their photographs. To those who had no money for travelling expenses to return home, the necessary sum was given. After release from prisons, though subjected to police surveillance, they were encouraged to adopt a respectable calling. Thus not only those who received general pardon at the time of Annexation, being treated with every possible care and kindness, formed a profound conception of the Imperial grace, but their fellow-villagers also came generally to appreciate the new *régime*.

## 30. Extinction of Consular Jurisdiction.

Since the establishment of the Protectorate *régime* in Korea, the Imperial Government of Japan endeavoured to reform the judicial system in order to guarantee the security of life and property in the Peninsula. At the same time, every possible preparation was made for establishing Law Courts in Korea which should be able



to administer justice to any national in the Peninsula, so that the Treaty Powers might have an opportunity to relinquish their complicated consular jurisdiction, operated under different laws and procedures. Consular jurisdiction was a system maintained merely for the protection of the life and property of foreigners against unreliable judicial administration under the backward civilization existing in Korea at the time when the treaties were concluded by the foreign Powers. But with the progressive tide of reforms under the control of the Imperial Government, the judicial system in Korea being improved so as to be second in no respect to that of civilized countries, and having become competent to protect life and property, law-abiding foreign residents would undoubtedly desire such positive protection in their activities not only in the treaty limits but further in the interior, in lieu of the negative preventive system of consular jurisdiction. Furthermore, the difference of procedure observed by different nationalities in their consular courts discouraged native as well as foreign plaintiffs from having recourse to the laws administered there. Again, in appeal cases, the inconvenience of recourse to appeal courts constituted a similar discouragement, seeing that an appeal case under British and American consular jurisdiction in Korea must be carried to Shanghai, China, and, in the case of the French tribunals, to Saigon in Indo-China. As already stated, the Imperial Government, with a view to gradually reforming the judicial system of Korea, first caused the Korean Government to separate the judiciary from the executive, and to establish Law Courts on the three-trial system by appointing qualified Japanese to be principal justices and procurators. Also every possible effort was exerted to train a body of native judicial officials in the Law Training School, while the codification of criminal and civil laws and their procedures were being effected by the Code Investigation Bureau with a view to preparing for the possible withdrawal of consular jurisdiction. But a competent judicial force of Koreans could not be trained as quickly as was expected. It was also a difficult task to frame laws, criminal or civil, so that they should satisfy not only civilized foreigners but also Koreans whose established customs could not be wholly ignored. Still further, the Korean Government unaided could never be financially able to reform the judicial administration to such an extent as to obtain credit among civilized nations. But if the judicial administration were transferred to Japan, whose judicial system and laws had already won credit among civilized



countries and which also had a civilization with many features analogous to that of Korea, security of life and property in the case of natives, Japanese and Foreigners alike, in Korea would be firmly established and the Treaty Powers would find themselves much inconvenienced by the withdrawal of their consular jurisdiction. In view of the facts and reasons mentioned above, the Korean Government finally transferred the whole administration of justice and prisons to the Japanese Government by a Memorandum signed on July 12, 1909.

After this transfer of judicial administration, the judicial system in the Peninsula still further improved. In the sequel of Annexation of Korea to Japan, the Treaties concluded by the ex-Korean Government with Foreign Powers being relinquished, the consular jurisdiction hitherto created by them naturally became extinct. At the same time Korean natives, Japanese and Foreigners alike, all having been brought under the jurisdiction of the modern Law Courts of the Government-General, security of their life and property could be more firmly guaranteed. Especially after Annexation, the position of judges being guaranteed for life, the judicial administration in the Peninsula has been steadily established, so that the judicial system in Korea to-day has been improved to the extent of being second in no respect to that of Japan proper or other civilized nations.



## VI. PEACE AND ORDER.

### 31. Defence.

Soon after the out-break of war between Japan and Russia, the Korean Government, by a Protocol dated February 23, 1904, granted the Government of Japan the right to take such military measures as the latter saw fit, and to occupy such places as might be considered necessary for strategical purposes, in case the welfare of the Imperial House of Korea or her territorial integrity were "endangered by the aggression of a third Power or internal disturbances". When the Imperial Government of Japan inaugurated protectory administration in Korea, the regulations pertaining to the Garrison Army were promulgated by Imperial Ordinance No. 205 in July 1906, by which the Commander-in-chief of the Garrison Army, being directly appointed by the Emperor from among Generals or Lieutenant Generals, has it in charge to assure the defence of Korea by commanding the army garrisoned in the Peninsula. He may employ military force by the order of the Resident-General (now Governor-General), should the latter deem such a measure necessary for the maintenance of peace and order in the Peninsula. But in case of emergency, he may employ military force at his own discretion, provided that he subsequently reports the facts to the Resident-General (now Governor-General). Since Annexation, the Governor-General, within the limits of his delegated power, commands the military and naval forces, and directs affairs concerning the defence of Korea. Hitherto an Imperial Garrison Army from one division to one division and a half was maintained in Korea. After Annexation, a force of almost the same number is maintained, and is stationed chiefly in *Ryusan*, *Heijō* and *Ranan*. Yet in order to provide for the preservation of peace and order in local districts, small detachments are garrisoned in important points throughout the Peninsula.

The native army—a battalion of infantry and a company of cavalry—hitherto attached to the ex-Imperial Household of Korea, has been transferred and attached to the Imperial Garrison Army after Annexation. This native army is supervised and disciplined



by attaching a Japanese Lieutenant-colonel to the infantry battalion and a Japanese Captain to the cavalry company.

As to the naval defence of Korea, *Bōbitai* or Naval Defence Stations, were established respectively in *Chinkai* and *Ycikō* bays by a decree of the Naval Staff of Japan issued on October 1, 1907. These Naval Defence Stations, controlled by the *Sascho* Admiralty of Japan, served for the defence and policing of the Korean sea coasts. In December 1910, the Regulations of the Naval Jurisdictional Districts of the Empire were amended by Imperial Ordinance No. 452, by which the sea-coast and waters of the Empire, including Korea, were divided into five naval jurisdictional districts. The Korean coasts and waters, including *Tsushima* island, constitute the Fifth District and the *Chinkai* bay of Korea is designated as the naval port of that Fifth District. The Admiralty of the Fifth District not being established yet, the Admiralty of *Sascho*, the Third District, supervises the Fifth District for the time being.

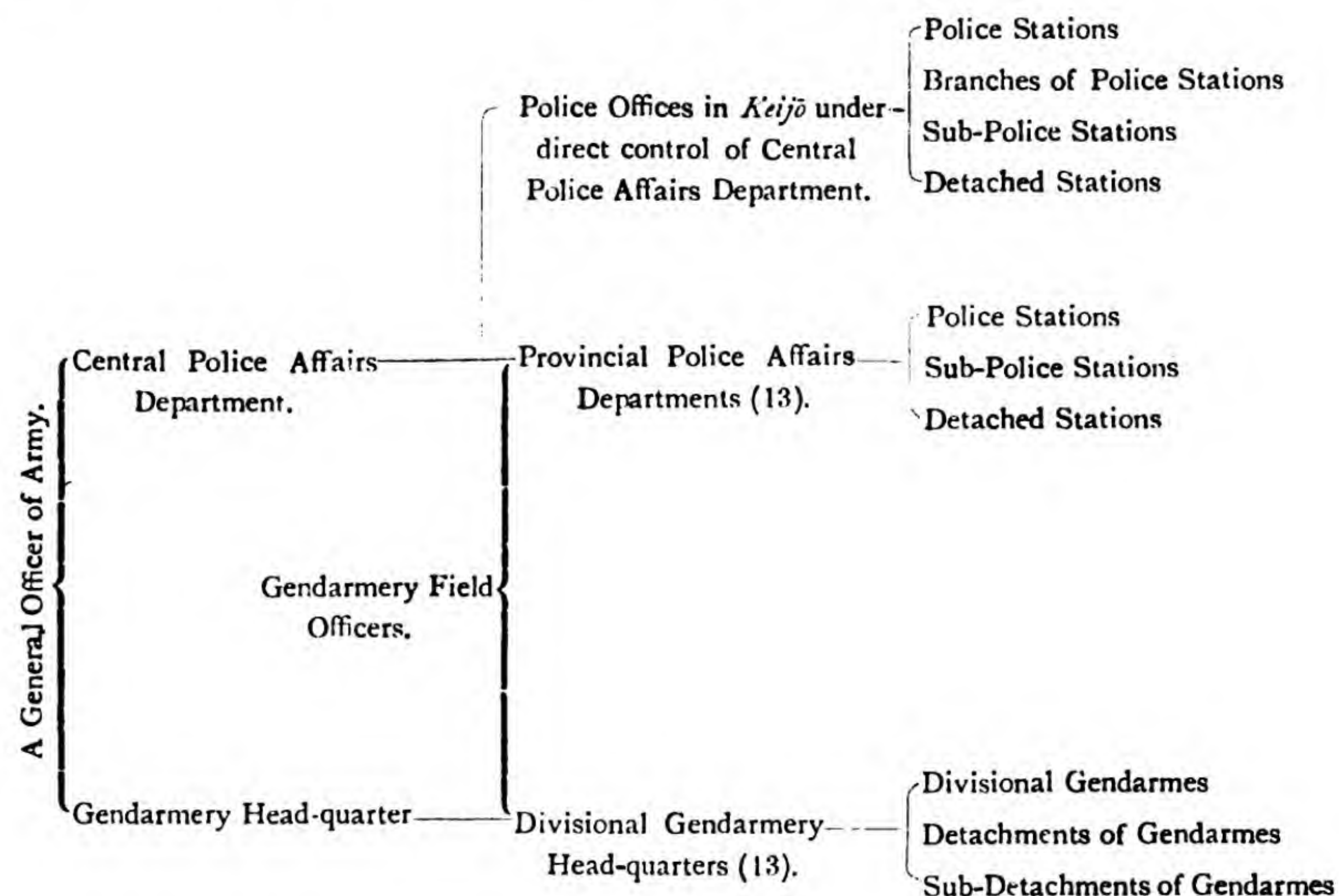
### 32. Uniformity of Police Organs.

Public peace and order in the local districts of the Peninsula were hitherto maintained by the Police forces of the ex-Korean Government and the Imperial Garrison Gendarmery independently of each other. These police organs, having different organizations and spheres of control, were often handicapped and inconvenienced in discharging common functions and in carrying out common procedure. This was particularly felt in the time when the pacification of insurgents had not yet been completed, as uniform and prompt action was then most urgently needed in checking desultory movements or attacks. Recognizing that the stability of the public peace could never be assured unless these different police organs were unified, the police administration maintained by the ex-Korean Government was transferred to the Imperial Government by a Memorandum concluded on June 24, 1910, two months, before annexation.

Following the transfer of the police administration, organic regulations for the new police system were promulgated by Imperial Ordinance No. 296 issued on June 30th. According to these Regulations, the post of Director-General of Police Affairs in the central office was given *ex-officio* to the Commander-in-Chief of the Garrisoned Gendarmery, who is a General officer of the Army, and to



the posts of Provincial Police Directors, Chiefs of the Divisional Gendarmery, who are field-officers of the Army, were appointed *ex-officio*. Thus the system of the police force and gendarmery having been unified into one organ, by personnel unification, became competent to discharge the duty of maintaining public peace under uniform direction. With the enforcement of the new regulations, the jurisdictional districts of the police stations and the distribution of the police force and gendarmes were readjusted. Prior to this unification, while both the police and the gendarmes were stationed in one district, neither of them were quartered in another, so that insurgents often, though checked in one region, found shelter for new activities in other directions. But the unification effected a better distribution of the police force and gendarmes, so the latter were quartered in the districts where military police or other agents for pacifying insurgents were most needed, and the ordinary police were stationed in towns, open ports or places along the railway lines. Thus police organs were more effectively distributed throughout the Peninsula than before. The system of the police organs as readjusted by the unification of the police force proper and the gendarmes may be seen in the following diagram.



Following Annexation, the organic regulations of the police system of the Residency-General were amended by Imperial Ordinance No. 358 issued in September 1910, by which the names of the Residency-General's Police Offices were replaced with those of Government-General's Police Offices. The police offices of the Government-



General have, under the control of the Governor-General, the charge of all police administration, and the Director-General of the Police Affairs Department, who is *ex-officio* Commander-in-Chief of the Imperial Garrisoned Gendarmery under the direction of the Governor-General, oversees the police administration in the Peninsula and directs and controls all police authorities and employees. The Provincial Police Director, who is *ex-officio* the Commander of Divisional Gendarmeries Head-quarters, has, under the direction of the Director-General, the supervision of the police administration in his province and directs police authorities and employees within his jurisdictional district. The Provincial Police Director has, as already alluded to under Local Administration, to assist the Provincial Governor in executing local administration and to issue and carry into effect the necessary ordinances regarding local police administration under the orders of the Provincial Governor.

Directors-General of Police Affairs and Provincial Police Directors may, by virtue of the discretionary power or authority specially delegated to them, issue administrative ordinances in the execution of their respective functions.

The garrison gendarmes in the Peninsula having charge of ordinary police as well as military police administration, though belonging to the jurisdiction of the Minister of War of the Imperial Government, have to act under the control and direction of the Governor-General in discharging their functions and duties. The jurisdictional districts of gendarmery divisions and their distribution are also determined by the Governor-General. When gendarme officers, warrant officers, or soldiers of the first class, discharge ordinary police functions or duties, they should observe and execute any order received from their superior who, though a civil official, has police powers. The number of police organs distributed in the Peninsula and the number of those engaged in police administration can be seen from the following table : —

Police Organs	Number of Offices					Number of Forces						
	Provincial Police Departments	Police Stations	Sub-Police Stations	Detached Police Stations	Total	Provincial Police Directors	Police Secretaries	Police Inspectors	Police Captains	Polices	Assistant Polices	Total
Ordinary Police	13	100	269	91	473	13	3	44	268	2,234	3,131	5,693



Gendarmes discharging ordinary police functions	Divisional Gendarmes	Detachments of Gendarmes	Sub-Detachments of Gendarmes	Total	Officers	Sergeants	First class Privates	Native Assistants	Total
	77	502	61	640	77	188	742	1,012	2,019

Of the native Koreans engaged in police administration in the above table, there are a Police Secretary, 14 Police Inspectors, 101 Captains, 181 Constables and 3,131 Assistant-constables (exclusively Koreans), making a total of 3,423. As to the gendarmes and assistant gendarmes, numbering 1,012, they are exclusively Koreans. The native Koreans participating also in police administration are principally discharging the functions of assistants. Those, however, who have exhibited special merit in their services, and who are distinguished for good moral behaviour, faithfulness and diligence are encouraged gradually by being assigned to independent service as Japanese police.

### 33. Measures Taken at Time of Annexation.

Prior to the proclamation of the Treaty of Annexation, irresponsible rumours of a seditious nature were propagated by certain persons, which would have seriously affected the public mind, especially at a time of change, unless proper measures were taken. Notably in the city of *Keijō*, the posting of bulletins inciting attempts to assassinate the Resident-General and the Prime Minister of the Korean Government took place in several quarters, and threats to burn public buildings were also uttered. As for precautionary measures, the Police Affairs Department, suspending the summer vacation and travelling of police or assistant police, despatching secret-servicemen to important points, planning privately to establish sentry lines outside and inside the city of *Keijō* or to call out more police forces etc., provided for any emergency. Eight sub-Police Stations and Detached Police Stations were newly established inside and outside the city. To public offices, especially to government houses, foreign consulates, prisons, banking houses etc., police were attached for guards. The Provincial Police Directors were also instructed to adopt similar precautionary measures against emergency. However, the proclamation of the Residency-General which set forth the reasons of Annexation, the treatment of the ex-Korean Imperial family and the newly annexed



subjects and the course to be observed by the Koreans, having been made public, the idea of annexation came to be fully appreciated by the general public, and tranquility in the Peninsula to-day is more firmly established than it was prior to Annexation.

#### 34. Maritime Police Measures.

For maritime police purposes, five steam-launches were attached to each police station at *Mokpo* and *Keisui* in South *Zenla* province, and to these was assigned the duty of policing the southern sea-board of the Peninsula and its islands. They were often despatched to the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) river and other places in order to control disturbances occurring among timber-rafters on the *Oryoku* and junks engaging in smuggling trade, or to assist in relieving shipwrecks. But ten steam-launches were not adequate for policing the coast-line of the Peninsula, which extends to more than 5,000 miles, in addition to numerous islands on the southern sea-board. Furthermore, these steam-launches, being of small dimensions, could hardly perform their duty in time of stress or on the high sea. Therefore several steamers borrowed from the Army Department of the Imperial Government are to be assigned for more effective maritime police services.

#### 35. Suppression of Insurgents.

As a result of endeavouring to pacify insurgents by suppression, by encouraging surrenders and by confiscating arms, the activities of these law-breakers were noticeably checked in 1910 as compared with previous years. Moreover, organized insurgents having been scattered or surrendered, very little remained to be done by the army. Nevertheless, tranquility was not yet completely restored in certain parts of *Keiki*, *Kökai*, *Kögen* and South *Kwankyo* provinces, where fugitive insurgents, combining with high-way robbers, often appeared and plundered whenever opportunity offered. In March 1910, a brigand band consisting of 80 men under a leader, *Ki-chin-ryu*, essayed to destroy the railway in the vicinity of the *Keisei* (*Kyoi-chyong*) Station along the *Keijō—Shingishū* line. But being received by a gendarmery force, they were scattered, leaving 10 dead. In the beginning of the following April, 50 insurgents made a fruitless attack on a Detached Gendar-



mery stations in the *Kinjo* District of *Kōgen* Province. In the latter part of the same month, a Sub-Police Station in *Anben* District of South *Kwankyo* province was attacked by 30 insurgents and one policeman was killed and 20 telegraph poles destroyed. These insurgents are all under the ring-leaders, *Kyo-to-hitsu* and *Sai-o-gen*. In June, about 50 insurgents led by *Sai-o-gen* came to assault a Detached Gendarmery Station in *Sengan* of *Kōkai* province. But encountering a force of gendarmes, the law-breakers fled to *Kōgen* province where, combining with those led by *Kyo-to-hitsu*, they made a body of about 90 for further activities. These insurgents, dividing into several parties of 10 to 20 men desultorily appearing or shifting from one district to another, engaged in attacking unoffensive officials or individuals and in plundering whenever opportunity offered. Since the dual system of police organs was made into one and readjustment of distribution of police and gendarmes was completed in June 1910, the activities of insurgent or brigand bands were considerably checked so that most of them scattered and turned to regular high-way robbery or burglary.

However, in the later part of year 1910, the ring-leaders, *Ri-chin-ryu*, *Kan-tei-man* and *Kin-tei-an*, secretly collecting their followers, began plundering in several districts of the *Kōkai* province, while others, led by *Kin-shō-dai*, undertook desultory operations in the *Antō* district of North *Keishō* province. These insurgents being constantly subjected to attacks by combined troops, gendarmes and police until February of 1911, more than fifty of them were captured and their bases of operation were completely lost, tranquility in these districts being thus restored. A leader of brigands, named *Kyo-ki-to*, who often plundered in *Yōshu* district of *Keiki* province, finally tried to flee to the *Chientao* District, not being able to endure the constant attacks of the gendarmes or police. But he was captured on his way to *Gensan*. Afterwards the appearance of any considerable bands of insurgents or brigands practically ceased. But in the following March, a ring-leader called *Gō-han-do* with his followers entered North *Kwankyo* across the *Toman* river from Russian territory. Encountering a joint attack from the gendarmery and the army, most of these bandits were killed or wounded and the few remaining took refuge in *Chientao*. Thenceforth tranquility has prevailed in most of the provinces. Nevertheless, the bands of *Hwa-jok* (armed robbers carrying firearms) *Cho-jok* (forest robbers) and others, which existed from an



early date, and which aim rather at thieving or plundering than at propagating political dogmas, have not yet been completely exterminated.

The following table shows the number of insurgents killed or wounded, and the number of those engaged in their suppression as well as their casualties during 15 months beginning with January 1910 :—

Description	Force engaged in suppression		Insurgents.			
	No. of killed	No. of wounded	No. of killed	No. of wounded	No. of captured	No. of surrendered
Garrison Army . . . .	—	1	92	30	371	96
Gendarmery . . . . .	4	16	108	70	737	2
Police . . . . .	3	3	40	15	485	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>1,593</b>	<b>98</b>

### 63. Control of Meetings and Associations.

The ex-Korean Government promulgated the so called Peace Preservation Law by edict No. 2, issued in July 1907. This law authorized the Minister of Home affairs to dissolve any association if he deemed such a step necessary for the maintenance of peace and order in the country. The police authorities were also authorized to limit, suspend or dissolve an assembly, meeting or gathering of crowds, in case of necessity for such a step in maintaining peace and order. There were a number of political associations or educational societies then existing in Korea. The educational societies, though having ostensibly the aim of promoting educational or scientific studies, often used to indulge in political propagandism or agitation. Private schools also, availing themselves of the so called "field excursions", often delivered speeches or engaged in debates on political questions.

Prior to or at the time of proclaiming Annexation, to take proper measures for maintaining public order being considered particularly important, the Police Affairs Department issued an order on August 23, 1910, by which the holding of public meetings in connection with political affairs or the gathering of crowds out of doors was prohibited. On the execution of this order those who had hitherto indulged in criticising political matters or discontented students were constrained to behave more circumspectly.



But this order was amended soon after the Annexation and an exceptional provision was made by which religious preaching or excursion parties might be held out of doors with the permission of the police authorities.

It being deemed necessary in maintaining peace and order to dissolve political associations or other similar bodies hitherto existing, the following associations were ordered, several days before Annexation, to dissolve themselves within a week :—

August 25, 1910.

Name of Association	Date of establishment	Number of Members
<i>Is shin-kai</i> ( <i>I-chin-ko</i> ) . . . . .	August, 1904	140,715
Great Han Empire Association . . . . .	November, 1907	7,379
North and West Educational Association . . . . .	January, 1908	2,324
National Fraternity Association . . . . .	January, 1910	460
National Corporative Association . . . . .	March, 1910	224
Literati Association . . . . .	May, 1910	73
Annexation endorsing Association . . . . .	March, 1910	201
Progressive Party . . . . .	May, 1910	500
Political Friends' Association . . . . .	April, 1910	460
Nationalism Agitation Society . . . . .	July, 1909	Merged into Political Friend's Association in April, 1910.
National Great Speech Association . . . . .	December, 1909	" " "
Peace Society . . . . .	June, 1910	1,000

### 37. Control of Press.

The press undoubtedly plays an important part in the mission of civilization, and journalism is decidedly one of the honorable professions. It would be unwise to interfere with freedom of the press in a civilized country. But in a backward nation where readers are easily influenced or instigated by seditious comments, this freedom is often accompanied by certain disadvantages which far outweigh its merits. Should the necessary supervision be neglected, public peace and order would be endangered. Thus in a country like Korea, where public knowledge is yet backward and where insurrection and assassination are often provoked by seditious literature, proper measures of newspaper control and censorship are essential to the maintenance of peace and order. The ex-Korean Government promulgated a Press Law on July 24, 1907, by which



the Minister of Home Affairs might prohibit the sale or distribution of a newspaper, might confiscate it, or might suspend or prohibit its publication if he considered it injurious to public order or good morals. If a newspaper publishes any thing disturbing State affairs or injuring foreign relations, its publisher or editor is liable to penal servitude of not more than three years. These provisions of law were sufficiently effective to control newspapers published by Koreans in Korea. But public peace and order were often disturbed by seditious comments appearing in newspapers published by Koreans in Vladivostok, San Francisco, or Hawaii, and distributed in Korea. Further, a newspaper conducted by a foreigner in *Keijō*, but written in the Korean and Chinese languages, had often inserted seditious comments. In order to control the distribution of these kinds of journals in Korea, the law was amended in April 1908, in the sense that the Minister of Home Affairs may prohibit the sale or distribution of such newspapers or may confiscate them, if he deems them injurious to peace and order. In addition, Newspaper Regulations were promulgated by the Residency-General's Ordinance in 1908 in order to provide for newspapers published by Japanese in Korea. In order to control the distribution of newspapers published in Japan whose contents, though not affecting public peace in Japan, might seriously disturb peace and order in Korea, the regulations were amended in 1909, so that a Local Resident may suspend or confiscate a Japanese newspaper imported to Korea, if he deems its contents injurious to public peace and good morals in Korea.

After Annexation, though the security of peace and order is being gradually established in the Peninsula, the above mentioned press laws or regulations enacted by the ex-Korean Government and Residency General have been adopted by the Government-General, these regulations being still important in maintaining peace and order. The execution of these regulations has been entrusted to the police authorities. The following table shows the number of newspapers confiscated during the fiscal year of 1910 on account of injuring public peace or good morals: -

Description	Papers published in Korea	Papers published in Japan	Papers published in America	Papers published in Vladivostok	Total
Times of Confiscation . .	26	97	98	34	255
Number of Copies Confiscated . . . . .	7,462	70,814	2,512	274	81,062



### 38. Control of Undue Influence.

#### A. Raising Unreasonable Contributions.

When establishing schools, churches and other societies by private individuals became a popular fever among the Koreans, many persons forcibly asking money or other articles under the name of contributions or donations for benevolent purposes appeared in various localities. The moneys thus collected were often used for the private interest of the schemers instead of being devoted to the object for which the contribution had been solicited. Moreover, from those who could not pay up the amount promised, interest on that sum was collected. In order to put an end to these abuses, the ex-Korean Government issued a Cabinet Ordinance No. 2 in February 1909, by which any person desiring to raise a contribution should apply for permission to the Minister of the Home Department and the Minister of the Department directly concerned with the object of the contribution. After Annexation, permission for raising a contribution must be obtained from the Government-General, and the Provincial Police Offices have to supervise the conduct of those raising contributions. Thus the abuses hitherto existing have been done away with. Yet ambiguous objects sometimes being used as pretexts pretexted for raising contributions and money being solicited for the maintenance of obscure schools, such permission is given only according to the personalities of the collectors and the objects of the proposed undertakings.

#### B. Professional Writers.

With the increase of cases in the law courts and applications or petitions to Government Offices, so called professional scribes or writers who have permits to write or draft documents on behalf of customers have recently increased in *Kijō*. Abuses or evils often accompanied the exercise of these professions, so that a Local Resident's Ordinance was issued in restraint. The provisions in this ordinance, however, being not only inadequate to meet present conditions but also lacking with regard to the control of professional writers among native Koreans, new Regulations Controlling Professional Writers were promulgated by an ordinance issued in September 1910 by the Police Affairs Department. According to these Regulations, professional writers, strictly confining themselves to copying or drafting documents or notes, are required not to



undertake advisory functions as to actions at law, as to collecting debts on behalf of creditors and other matters connected with the barrister's profession, or as to the purchase of real estate as real estate agents. They are also prohibited from charging unreasonable fees by needless multiplication of copies.

In other places than *Keijō*, the same kind of control is provided over professional writers by regulations issued by former Local Residencies or newly issued by the proper offices concerned according to the conditions existing in different localities.

### C. Land Surveyors.

By the operation of Regulations for Certifying the Transfer of Lands and Buildings enacted in October 1906, any one transferring real estate by purchase, gift or exchange, must obtain the approval of a Village Head-man to the contract for such transfer, which should be accompanied with a survey map. According to the Forest Law enacted in January 1908, a forest-owner is required to report the location of his forest accompanied with its map. Thus since the enforcement of these regulation obliges owners of real estates or forests to have survey-maps drawn, land-surveyors increased considerably among Koreans. Some of these, taking advantage of the ignorance of owners, charged an exorbitant fee, and several, forming a so called Land Survey Association or Guild among themselves, monopolized the business of land surveying and prevented others than members from engaging in the work. Furthermore, a new member on joining the association had to pay an admission fee. In order to put an end to these abuses, the Minister of Home Affairs of the ex-Korean Government issued in October 1909, instructions to the Police Inspector-General of *Keijō* and to Provincial Governors for the better control of these lands surveyors. The principal provisions are that (1) a land surveyor must obtain permission to carry on his profession; that (2) whenever he surveys lands, the fact must be reported to the police authorities; and that (3) a land surveyor guilty of dishonest conduct should be suspended or entirely prohibited from continuing his profession. According to these provisions of the Instructions the Provincial Government of South *Zenla*, *Kōgen*, *Keiki* and North *Zenla* provinces issued administrative ordinances. The other Provincial Governments also control land surveyors in accordance with the same principles, more or less modifying them according to local conditions.



### 39. Control of Improper Traffic.

The so called licensed brothels in *Kcijō* or other towns are required to carry on their traffic only in specified quarters which are separated from ordinary decent streets and in which lock-hospitals are provided for licensed girls. But obscure restaurants or cafes in the ordinary streets of *Kcijō* often secretly conducted a sort of brothel business with waitresses or other inmates. There being a tendency to the increase of this kind of business so that good morals in the surrounding streets were likely to be corrupted, the Police Affairs Department, for the purpose of checking such improper traffic, ordered, in August 1910, that these houses should be transferred to a specified quarter within ten months if they continued to carry out such traffic.

Those who kept assignation houses in *Kcijō*, acting as agents for *Geisha* girls or other women often constituted as great a nuisance to their neighbouring inhabitants as did the above mentioned obscure restaurants or eating houses. In order to clear out these houses, the Police Affairs Department issued an ordinance in August 1910, a little before annexation. This Ordinance prohibited the new opening of such houses and required those hitherto opened to entirely stop such traffic before the end of July 1911.

In other towns or open ports, the supervision or control of traffic injurious to public morals has been enforced as in the city of *Kcijō*. Obscure restaurants or eating houses in *Fusan*, *Jinsen* and *Hcijō*, secretly conducting a sort of prostitution were gradually transferred to specified licensed quarters.

### 40. Control of Fire-Arms, Gun-powder, etc.

When disturbances or insurrections broke out in Korea in August 1907, it was considered that fire-arms, gun powder and other munitions of war owned by individuals or scattered in localities would encourage increased activity of insurgents by furnishing opportunities to acquire munitions of war. Consequently, the Korean Government promulgated, on September 3, 1907, a law relating to fire-arms, gun-powder, etc., by which certain restrictions were imposed upon the manufacture, sale, transfer, transport and dealing in of gun-powder and warlike munitions. It was also provided that the police authorities might confiscate fire-arms, gun-



powder and other munitions owned by people if it was deemed necessary to take such a step for maintaining public peace. By the enforcement of this law, better results were obtained in pacifying insurgents as well as in maintaining peace and order. Further the authorities concerned did not neglect to control the smuggling of fire-arms and gun-powder which was often attempted by Japanese and Chinese. During the year 1910, smuggling munitions by Chinese junks engaged in salt transportation was attempted several time in the port of *Jinsen*. When discovered by the authorities, the captains of junks insisted that the munitions were loaded on the junks for self-defence against possible attack by pirates or others. But the quantity of the articles often exceeded the limit required for such self-defence. Therefore, after communicating with the Government-General of *Kwan-tung* Peninsula in South Manchuria and the Chinese Consul General in *Keijō*, it was arranged that in case Chinese junks loaded munitions of war for self-defence, they should be furnished with a certificate issued by the Chinese authorities. Thus the controlling of such munitions in the Peninsula is to-day effectually secured, so far as the maintenance of public peace is concerned.

---



## VII. FINANCE.

### 41. The Budget for 1911.

In the budget of the Special Account of the Government-General for the fiscal year 1911, the total revenue, ordinary and extraordinary, amounts to 48,741,782 *yen*. The chief items of the ordinary revenue being land tax, customs returns, receipts from stamps, tenant receipts from the cultivated state lands (chiefly from *Yoktun* land), receipts from Government undertakings and properties and other miscellaneous receipts, the total amount of the ordinary revenues reached 24,067,583 *yen*. The total amount of the extraordinary revenue was 24,674,199 *yen*, of which 12,350,000 *yen* was granted from the general account of the Imperial Treasury to meet the deficit and the remaining 12,324,199 *yen* was defrayed from public loans. The total expenditures, ordinary and extraordinary, being exactly the same amount as that of the revenues, 27,891,437 *yen* was designated to the ordinary expenditure and 20,850,345 *yen* to the extraordinary. The details of the special account of the Government-General of *Chosen* for the fiscal year 1911 are shown in the following table:—

The Estimate of Revenues for fiscal year 1911.

Ordinary Revenues		Extraordinary Revenues		Totals
Items	Amounts	Items	Amounts	
Taxes . . . . .	10,871,517 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	Receipt from Public Loans . .	12,324,199 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	
Receipts from cultivated State Lands . . . . .	1,261,821	Deficit granted from the Imperial Treasury . . . . .	12,350,000	
Stamps Receipts . . . . .	659,259			
Receipts from Government Undertakings and Properties . . . . .	10,962,022			
Other Miscellaneous Receipts . . . . .	312,964			
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>24,067,583</b>		<b>24,674,199</b>	<b>48,741,782</b>



## The Estimate of Expenditures for the fiscal year 1911.

Ordinary Expenditures		Extraordinary Expenditures		Totals
Items	Amounts	Items	Amounts	
Annual Allowance for Prince } Li's Household . . . . . }	<sup>yen</sup> 1,500,000	Educational Expenses . . . . .	<sup>yen</sup> 27,787	
Government-General (Staff } Office) . . . . . }	2,804,654	Encouraging Industries . . . .	315,618	
Law Courts and Prisons . .	2,512,831	Expense for Native Assistant } Gendarmery . . . . . }	1,051,256	
Police Administration . . .	2,859,255	Native Army Expenses . . . .	248,479	
Local Governments . . . .	4,233,443	Extraordinary Police Expenses	156,550	
Central Government Hospital	250,569	Land Survey Expenses . . . .	1,757,246	
Provincial Charity Hospitals .	352,381	Subsidies and Grants . . . . .	1,436,896	
School Expenses . . . . .	272,672	Payment for Government } shares in <i>Chosen</i> Bank and } <i>Fusan</i> Water Works . . . }	790,000	
Customs Houses . . . . .	603,803	Building Construction and } Repairing Expenses . . . }	1,251,170	
Monopoly Bureau . . . . .	266,825	Road Construction Expenses .	2,372,644	
Model Station . . . . .	206,416	Harbour Improvement Expenses	2,026,062	
Industrial Training School .	63,630	Telephone and Telegraph Con- } struction Works Expenses }	300,000	
<i>Heijō</i> ( <i>Pying-yang</i> ) Coal } Station . . . . . }	745,834	Light-House Facilities Repair- } ing Expenses . . . . . }	120,000	
Communications Expenses .	2,844,953	Railway Construction and } Repairing Expenses . . . }	8,500,000	
Railway Traffic Expenses . .	5,277,867	Salt Manufacturing Station } Construction Expenses . . }	225,366	
Building and Repairing Ex- } penses . . . . . }	316,836	<i>Heijō</i> ( <i>Pying-yang</i> ) Coal } Station's Second Extension } Work . . . . . }	78,771	
Other Miscellaneous Expenses	45,916	Water works expense in <i>Chin-</i> } <i>nampo</i> . . . . . }	80,000	
Interest to be paid on Public } Loans . . . . . }	1,733,497	<i>Sekiden</i> ( <i>Chyok-dyan</i> ) river Im- } provement Work Expenses }	82,500	
Fund Provided for other ex- } penses . . . . . }	1,000,000	Hydro-electric power investi- } gation Expenses . . . . . }	30,000	
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>27,891,437</b>	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>20,850,345</b>	<b>48,741,782</b>

In the above table, continuing expenses to be defrayed continually in certain specified periods, are those for road construction works, harbour improvement works, railway construction and improvement works, water work construction in *Chinnampo* and river improvement work in the *Sekiden* (*Chyok-dyon*) river near *Gusan*. The total amounts of these continuing expenses and those apportioned for 1911 are shown in the following table:—



Description	Total Amounts apportioned	Amount already paid	Amounts designated for 1911	The fiscal year in which the payment of continuing expenses is to be completed
Road construction expenses . . . . .	10,000,000 <sup>yen</sup>	—	2,000,000 <sup>yen</sup>	1915
Harbour extension expenses . . . . .	8,271,829	—	1,824,199	1916
Railway construction and Improvement expenses . . . . .	63,696,058	26,236,218	8,500,000	1915
Water-works construction expenses in <i>Chinnampo</i> . . . . .	420,000	—	80,000	1914
<i>Sekiden</i> river improvement expenses . .	107,500	—	82,500	1912
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>82,495,387</b>	<b>26,236,218</b>	<b>12,486,699</b>	

An itemized comparison of the Special Account of the Government-General for the fiscal year 1911 can not be made with the account of the previous fiscal year, which has not a precisely corresponding budget, as the special account for 1910 was commenced from October 1st of the year, whereas the budget of the former Residency-General for the fiscal year ending May 31, 1911 and that of the ex-Korean Government for the fiscal year ending December 31, 1910, existed side by side for 1910. However, if the budget of the Special Account of the Government-General for the fiscal year 1911 be provisionally compared with the budget of the Residency-General and its subordinate offices for the fiscal year 1910, adding that of the ex-Korean Government, the following table is obtained :--

The budget for the fiscal year 1911 compared with that of the previous fiscal year.

Description	Fiscal Year 1911	Fiscal Year 1910	Comparison	
			Increase	Decrease
Ordinary Revenues . . . . .	24,067,583 <sup>yen</sup>	23,825,406 <sup>yen</sup>	242,177 <sup>yen</sup>	—
Various Taxes . . . . .	10,871,517	11,565,592	—	694,075
Stamp Receipts . . . . .	659,259	400,086	259,173	—
Revenue from <i>Yektun</i> and other State Lands . . . . .	1,261,821	1,516,511	—	254,690
Receipts from Public Undertakings and State Property . . . . .	10,962,022	9,590,848	1,371,174	—
Other Miscellaneous Receipts . .	312,964	752,369	—	439,405
Extraordinary Revenues . . . . .	24,674,199	17,578,645	7,095,554	—
Fund to meet deficit granted from the Imperial Treasury . . . . .	12,350,000	10,989,019	1,360,981	—
Receipts from the Issue of Public Loans . . . . .	12,324,199	4,326,585	7,997,614	—
Receipts from Loans and Others .	—	2,263,041	—	2,263,041
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>48,741,782</b>	<b>41,404,051</b>	<b>7,337,731</b>	—



(Continued.)

Expenditure	Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	27,891,437	28,183,998	—	297,561
	Expenditures of ex-Korean Government and its affiliated offices . . . . .	(Government-General)	16,255,311	—	—
	Expenditures of former Residency General and its affiliated offices . . . . .	—	6,551,254	—	—
	Railway Traffic Expenses . . . . .	—	5,382,433	—	—
	Extraordinary Expenditure . . . . .	20,850,345	13,215,053	7,635,292	—
	Railway construction and Improvement expenses . . . . .	8,500,000	3,500,000	5,000,000	—
	Harbour Improvement Expenses . . . . .	2,026,062	771,163	1,254,899	—
	Land Survey Expenses . . . . .	1,757,246	599,254	1,157,992	—
	Road Construction Improvement Expenses . . . . .	2,372,644	1,905,654	466,990	—
	Salt manufacture station constructing expenses . . . . .	225,366	705,047	—	479,681
	Heijō Coal Mine Extension Work . . . . .	78,771	493,023	—	404,252
	Other Expenses . . . . .	5,890,256	5,250,912	639,344	—
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>48,741,782</b>	<b>41,404,051</b>	<b>7,337,731</b>	<b>—</b>

As shown in the above table, there is an increase of 242,000 *yen* in the ordinary section of the estimate of revenue for the fiscal year 1911 and of 7,095,000 *yen* in the extraordinary section, thus making a total increase of about 7,337,000 *yen* against the preceding fiscal year. When the budget for the fiscal year 1911 was compiled, it was estimated that the revenue from stamps, railways, posts and telegraphs, which naturally have a tendency to grow, should have an increase of 1,630,000 *yen*; while the revenues from various taxes, *Yoktun* land and miscellaneous sources would show a decrease of 1,388,800 *yen*, thus making a net increase of 242,000 *yen*. With regard to expenditure, as readjustments were made in the administrative system by abolishing or amalgamating duplicate or unnecessary offices, and by reducing incapable officials and employees, the same principles being adopted in the budget, the estimate of ordinary expenditure was reduced as far as practically possible, discarding needless formalities. Observing, however, the conditions existing at present in the Peninsula, the expenses urgently required for developing productive enterprises and for extension of communication facilities have been defrayed within the limits of the revenue sources, as far as the general account of the Imperial Treasury permits. This is the reason why the extraordinary expenditures have been increased in the budget of the Special Account of the Government-General for the fiscal year 1911.



## 42. Internal Revenue Offices.

The collecting of taxes in Korea originally was conducted by local governments. But the extortion of local authorities and other evils rooted for many years not being completely abolished when financial reform was inaugurated after the establishment of the Protectorate *régime*, the Korean Government was caused to withdraw the duty of levying or collecting taxes from the District Magistracies and the Provincial Governments. Thus the functions appertaining to tax collection were wholly transferred to the charge of the newly established 230 Internal Revenue Offices and 7 Revenue Supervising Bureaus—which supervise the former offices—and to these offices capable Japanese were chiefly appointed to conduct the levying and collecting of taxes and other revenues. The financial reforms made under this new system were by no means small in degree. But, after annexation, these internal revenue offices being abolished, the duties of collecting taxes was again restored to the charge of the local governments, as the extortion hitherto practised by local officials had been done away with and much expense was saved by using the local governments for collecting taxes and other public dues. Furthermore, the transfer of tax administration to the local governments would be welcomed by the native Koreans who, like other Oriental people, habitually respect the chief of the local authorities as a feudal lord or actual representative of the Government, and are not willing to pay public dues to other officials. After the restoration of these powers to the local governments, a Financial Department was established in each Provincial Government, a Provincial Secretary being appointed to be Chief of the Department, to which several clerks were attached as subordinates. In the Prefecture and District Magistracies, Prefects and Magistrates were appointed *ex-officio* as Revenue Collecting Officials. Thus to these local officials have been assigned the duties of internal revenue collection with local administration proper under the control of Provincial Governors.

Regarding the collection of internal revenues, Village Head-men, (local authorities of the lowest class), are directly concerned in discharging this duty as heretofore, and two per cent of the amount collected is given to them as fee or commission. In conducting the revenue collection by a Village Head-man, a so called revenue registration book has to be provided in each village office, and a notice



is issued to tax-payers. But in many districts, a notice of tax payment was made verbally by messenger instead of by issuing a notice, that being the customary practice. In such simple procedure, disorder often occurs in the records of tax collection, and evil practices are not few. Consequently Village Headmen have been caused to issue written notices of tax payments and to keep the revenue registration books in an orderly manner.

By such means defects connected with tax collection are expected to be thoroughly abolished.

### 43. Land Tax.

The land tax leads all other State revenues in the Peninsula. It represents 35.00 per cent of 24,067,583 *yen*, which was the aggregate ordinary revenue provided in the budget of the fiscal year 1911. This tax is levied on the basis of the so called "*kyel*", which has existed in the localities since ancient times. This *kyel* represents not only the unit of land tax but also the area of ground estimated to produce a fixed quantity of grain. The *kyel* varied to six grades, according to the fertility of the land, irrigation facilities and the lay of the land. The first grade represents one hundred man-loads of unhulled rice, each man-load being composed of ten sheaves; the second represents eighty five man-loads, or less by fifteen man-loads than the first grade; and so on to the sixth grade which represents twenty-five man-loads.

The land tax, thus being levied on the *kyel* unit, was originally paid by the people with the grain produced on the land. When payment in grain was replaced, in 1894, by that in money, the original six grades of the *kyel*, according to transport facilities and other economic conditions, differing in different districts, varied to about 20 classes, the first class being calculated as 80 *yang* (about eight *yen*). When currency reform, commenced in 1905, was about completed, the above mentioned classes of the land tax were reduced to 13 by Law No 10, issued in June 1908, and one *yang* being converted into 10 *sen*, the highest class of the rate of land tax became eight *yen* and the lowest class 20 *sen*. The computation of the number of *kyels* in the Peninsula is, however, based on investigation and on surveys made more than three centuries ago, at which time it was found to be 1,455,422 *kyels*. But as administrative corruption grew in later times, local magistrates often



neglected to register new *kyels* in cases where waste lands were brought under cultivation, concealing them for their own advantage; while, at the same time, exemption from taxation was granted on account of the ravages wrought by natural calamities, the result being that the number of *kyels* gradually decreased until the total standing in official records amounted to only 961,494 in 1905. In connection with reforms of financial administration, commenced since 1905, many "concealed *kyels*" have been discovered, rewards, being offered to encourage such discovery, and it is now figured that the total number in the Peninsula reached 1,027,736 *kyels* as they stood at the end of December, 1910, upon which area the land tax was estimated as 6,668,186 *yen*. Regarding the tenancy system, tenants in certain districts have been often made liable for land tax by virtue of an agreement with the land-owner or by usage. When a tenant or person using the land, who is liable to pay tax, fails to fulfil the obligation, the tax should be ultimately collected from the land-owner. This proceeding is not only troublesome in collecting taxes, but inconvenience is often inflicted upon the taxpayers. Nevertheless, long standing usages not being changed at once, the old procedure has been followed. Land-owners having recently appreciated the convenience of paying the land-tax themselves and the names of owners being made clearer by compiling a registration book and a nominal roll, the Provincial Governments and Prefects and District Magistrates have been instructed to collect land-tax directly from land-owners as far as possible from the second term of the fiscal year 1911.

#### 44. *Yoktun* Lands and Other State Lands.

The so called *Yok-tho* or *Tun-tho* being state lands which were from ancient times set apart in various places, the income derived from the former was destined to meet the expense of courier service and the income from the latter for defraying the expenses of certain government offices, specially the military. These *Yok-tun* state lands, later on being brought under the control of the Imperial Household Department of Korea, appertained to that Department until very recently. In 1903, the whole *Yoktun* lands together with lands belonging to Royal Princes or attached to Royal Tombs were transferred to State ownership and brought under the management of the Finance Department. Although these cultivated State lands



were managed by adopting the tenancy system as hitherto, many improvements were made by the Finance Department. The so called *mo-rcum*—who hitherto acted as agents in collecting rents from tenants using *Yoktun* lands, and who freely used to make or alter contracts for tenants—being abolished, any applications concerning *Yoktun* lands, contracts with tenants, collection of rents, etc., are to be considered exclusively by the Chiefs of Revenue Supervisory Bureaus of the district concerned, and tenancy is not transferable to any other party by means of sale, lease or mortgage. Thus the abuses and evils practised by the *mo-rcum* have been done away with. Tenants hitherto used to pay the land tax in addition to the rent. After the transfer of these lands to the state, the rent, including the amount of the original tax, only being collected, the land tax on *Yoktun* lands and other cultivated state lands was entirely exempted. By special regulations, collecting rents from these state lands being conducted in accordance with the same procedure as in the case of tax collection, the *Men-chang* (Village Head-men) are entrusted directly with the collection of rents from tenants and two per cent of the receipts are given to them as fee. The authorities concerned have also caused tenants to form guilds among themselves as far as possible in order to promote agricultural improvement, to facilitate money circulation, to help in the sale of products and to cultivate good habits in the matter of money-saving.

The revenue from these state lands was estimated as 1,261,821 *yen* in the budget for the fiscal year 1911.

Of the many improvements made in the management of these cultivated lands since their transfer to the State, an orderly registration-book for cultivated state lands being compiled, a basis of management has been established and difficulties in collecting rent are hardly found now. Yet the area of lands being measured by old units—the *han-majiki* or *haru-kari*, the former is the unit for measuring rice-fields or paddy fields and is the area that requires one *to* bushel of seed; the latter is the unit in the case of upland fields and is the area that can be ploughed by one man and one ox in one day—the area recorded in the official register does not represent the exact amount in many cases. The boundaries of certain lands were often encroached upon by neighbouring owners, and some of them were falsely registered.

Under such conditions, not only is there much inconvenience in improving agriculture, but it is further doubtful whether justice can



be secured in collecting land-rents. Consequently with a view to investigating more exactly the area of State lands and thereby securing justice in collecting rent, the Finance Department commenced a land investigation and detailed survey in August 1909 with the expectation of completing these plans in one year, by organizing a field survey corps composed of 60 companies. Although this detailed survey work was extended to whole provinces, it was completed by September 1910. The total area of the *Yoktun* lands and other state lands thus surveyed reached 118,947 *cho*. In addition, there were 2,436 *cho* of cultivated lands transferred to the Oriental Development Company in *lieu* of the Governments shares, in 1909, and 7,485 *cho* were also rented for the Company's use. If the state cultivated lands surveyed be added to those rented to the Company, the total area of cultivated state land amounts to 126,432 *cho* against 103,170 *cho* which was estimated prior to the detailed survey work. An increase of 23,253 *cho*, or 20.20 per cent, is due to the discovery of many concealed lands. The cultivated state lands the survey of which was completed and tenants were engaged in cultivation according to provinces are shown in the following table :—

Province	Paddy fields	Uplands	Resident Estates	Other lands	Totals	Number of tenants
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	<sup>cho</sup> 6,548.10	<sup>cho</sup> 5,388.09	<sup>cho</sup> 436.92	<sup>cho</sup> 5,777.81	<sup>cho</sup> 18,150.93	42,535
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	1,738.30	1 101.21	161.79	94.08	3,095.38	11,859
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	4,631.07	885.30	210.72	1,033.46	6,760.56	18,697
North <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	3,687.26	555.62	115.99	879.87	5,238.75	15,772
South <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	4,041.20	1,116.03	162.69	265.37	5,585.33	24,291
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	3,094.88	1,833.53	311.20	403.13	5,642.77	27,554
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	3,234.81	1,594.08	216.28	322.69	5,327.85	26,817
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	7,771.09	9,809.16	292.57	6,579.12	24,451.94	35,532
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	3,550.28	4,063.87	110.43	5,134.86	12,899.45	16,026
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	2,598.57	8,279.14	191.48	2,697.98	13,767.17	18,435
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	2,262.24	3,194.18	310.31	1,557.42	7,324.15	19,608
South <i>Kōwankyo</i> . . . . .	1,090.40	5,174.37	371.43	256.27	6,992.48	18,918
North <i>Kōwankyo</i> . . . . .	293.74	2,873.84	292.05	251.21	3,710.85	8,184
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>44,631.96</b>	<b>45,778.50</b>	<b>3,183.87</b>	<b>25,353.28</b>	<b>118,947.62</b>	<b>284,228</b>

As results of investigation and detailed land-survey, the following improvements have been made in managing the cultivated state lands :—

1. The false registration or secret transfer of these state lands, which hitherto was often practised, has been stopped by compiling



a registration book describing accurately the location and area of each land.

2. The nominal tenants who used to take a commission for acting as agents between the Government and the cultivating tenant being excluded, the Government has come to deal direct with the actual cultivating tenants.

3. A certificate of tenancy being given, tenants, safely engaging in cultivation within the period of a contract, can improve the land, and thus waste or abuse of state lands can be prevented.

4. The partial treatment hitherto shown in collecting rents has been done away with.

5. The troublesome process of collecting rents in products being replaced by payment in money, greater security of revenue is attained.

The reformed tenancy system of cultivated state lands had to be enforced from the fiscal year 1910. But considering that such a change of established usage would agitate the public mind, specially at the time of Annexation, it was decided to enforce the new tenancy system from the fiscal year 1911.

#### 45. House Tax.

With regard to the house tax, every dwelling house in the rural districts was hitherto liable to pay three *yang* (about 30 cents) in two terms respectively of spring and autumn. But there were a number of houses which evaded this tax owing to the absence of census legislation. Evils and abuses connected with this tax, were as numerous as those connected with the land tax. In the course of the financial reforms conducted during the Protectorate *régime*, it was arranged that each dwelling house should pay 30 *sen* from the year 1907. Even the *Yangban* families and other influential personages, most of whom had hitherto been exempted from the house tax, were not permitted to escape this tax any longer. Further, in order to secure justice in the fiscal burdens of the people, the house tax has to be levied as widely as possible, dwelling houses owned by extremely poor people only being exempted. With the progress of census investigation, evasions of this tax being practically stopped, the receipts from it have been on the increase.

The total number of houses paying tax in 1905 was 513,444



and the total tax amounted to 154,033 *yen*. The corresponding figures for 1910 were 2,242,303 and 672,691 *yen*, respectively. The number of dwelling-houses paying house tax and the amount of the tax at the end of December, 1910, according to provinces, are shown in the following table:—

Province	Number of Houses	Amount of Taxes
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	198,317	59,495 <sup>168</sup>
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	109,444	32,833
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	159,078	47,723
North <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	161,086	48,326
South <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	250,995	75,299
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	288,624	86,587
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	254,362	76,309
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	188,147	56,444
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	151,896	45,569
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	152,367	45,710
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	141,042	42,313
South <i>Kōwankyō</i> . . . . .	121,074	36,322
North <i>Kōwankyō</i> . . . . .	65,871	19,761
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>2,242,303</b>	<b>672,691</b>
<b>December 31, 1909,</b> . . . . .	<b>2,070,876</b>	<b>621,283</b>

#### 46. Building Tax.

The house tax mentioned in the above section as levied on each dwelling house throughout the Peninsula has hitherto been remitted in *Keijō* or other cities and towns where local governments were seated. With the purpose of ensuring a just distribution of the burdens of the people in urban and rural districts, regulations relating to the building tax were promulgated as law No. 2 in February 1909. By them the rate of this tax is divided into four classes according to the size of the buildings, and each class again is divided into two kinds according to the nature of the construction. Thus the rate on stone or brick buildings or on buildings having tile roofs belonging to A kind is higher than that on buildings of a crude nature belonging to B kind, which are mostly occupied by Koreans. In measuring the size of a building, the *kan* (six square *shaku*) hitherto used by the Koreans has been adopted. The building tax is imposed on the number of buildings existing at the end of April, each year, and is collected semi-annually in two terms, May and November. Districts



where the building tax is imposed were determined by Imperial Edict No. 43, issued in March 1909, which declares 278 places to be subject to this tax. But this edict was modified in April, so as to include *Keijō* (*Seoul*) and 366 other places in the tax-paying districts. The total number of buildings on which this tax is levied, existing at the end of December 1910, and the total amount of the tax, are shown as follows:—

Province	Number of Buildings	Amount of Tax
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	65,494	61,051 <sup>yen</sup>
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	4,362	2,079
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	8,033	4,270
North <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	12,801	6,014
South <i>Zenka</i> . . . . .	21,904	9,701
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	19,805	10,078
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	24,950	11,142
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	15,433	9,312
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	12,732	7,518
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	8,885	6,056
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	6,644	2,995
South <i>Kwanryo</i> . . . . .	11,930	6,293
North <i>Kwanryo</i> . . . . .	5,849	4,350
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>218,822</b>	<b>140,857</b>
<b>December, 1909</b> . . . . .	<b>191,047</b>	<b>123,442</b>

#### 47. Tax on Liquor.

The taxes heretofore existing in Korea were mostly in the nature of direct imposts, no taxes on spirituous liquors or tobacco, which indirectly come out of the pockets of consumers, having yet been provided. Therefore, with a view to gradually promoting justice in the burden of taxation by creating indirect taxes, the ex-Korean Government, after investigations concerning the revenue derivable from liquor and tobacco had been completed, established liquor and tobacco taxes for the first time, by Laws No. 3 and 4, promulgated in February 1909. The levy of indirect taxes being thus an experiment in Korea, not only was enforcement difficult, but also no adequate revenue from them could be expected, as the liquor and tobacco industries were still in their infancy, then being carried on mainly to satisfy individual needs. Consequently the rates of taxation are the lowest possible, in order to encourage these



industries and thus gradually secure an adequate revenue. In fact it was chiefly desired to establish a foundation for indirect taxation in Korea.

The liquor tax is levied at different rates on three kinds of liquors—brewed liquors, distilled liquors and mixed liquors—according to the processes of manufacture and the degree of alcohol contained. A manufacturer of liquor, whether for sale or for private use, has to apply to the Government for a license, and a person obtaining a license is required to report, not later than the last day of November, each year, to the Revenue Station (new Prefecture and District Magistrate) concerned, the kind of liquor and the amount to be manufactured during the coming year. The liquor tax is then imposed according to the number of *koku* (quantity) manufactured, and is paid semi-annually in May and November. The rate of the liquor tax is lowest on brewed liquors and higher on distilled and mixed. The number of liquor manufactories and the amount of the liquor tax on December 31, 1910 compared with the preceding year, are shown in the following table:—

Year	Brewed Liquors		Distilled Liquors		Mixed Liquors		Totals	
	No. of Manu- factories	Amount of Tax	No. of Manu- factories	Amount of Tax	No. of Manu- factories	Amount of Tax	No. of Manu- factories	Amount of Tax
<b>1910 . . .</b>	167,392	180,727 <sup>yen</sup>	29,618	49,789 <sup>yen</sup>	9	72 <sup>yen</sup>	<b>197,019</b>	<b>230,588<sup>yen</sup></b>
<b>1909 . . .</b>	125,487	141,774	30,341	60,948	4	48	<b>155,832</b>	<b>202,770</b>
Increase (+) or Decrease (—)	+ 41,905	+ 38,953	— 723	— 11,159	+ 5	+ 24	+ 41,187	+ 27,818

#### 48. Tax on Tobacco.

The tobacco tax is divided into two kinds i.e., a tax on tobacco cultivation and a tax on the sale of tobacco.

A tobacco cultivator, whether his tobacco be for sale or for private use, must obtain a license from the Government. The rate of the tobacco tax being divided into two categories, those who plant more than 900 roots have to pay 2 *yen* per annum, and those who plant less than 900 roots, 50 *sen* per annum. This tax is paid in advance in November, each year.

Tobacco dealers also, whether wholesale or retail, have to obtain the Government's license. The wholesale dealers pay 10 *yen* per annum in January, each year, and the retail dealers 2 *yen* per annum.





Tobacco Seedling Bed in *Takō*.



American Tobacco Experimental Cultivation at *Takō*.



Specimens of Korean Tobacco Plants.



Japanese Tobacco Experimental Cultivation at *Takō*.



Specimens of Japanese Tobacco Plants.



Tobacco Experimental Station at *Taiden*.



Specimens of American Yellow Orinoco Species.



Tobacco Cultivation at *Taiden*.

Original from  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA



U



The following table shows the number of tobacco cultivators and dealers and the amount of their respective taxes :—

Year	Tax on Tobacco Cultivation		Tax on Tobacco Dealings		Totals	
	No. of cultivators	Amount Tax in <i>yen</i>	No. of Dealers	Amount of Tax in <i>yen</i>	No. of cultivators and Dealers	Amount of Tax in <i>yen</i>
<b>1910 . . . . .</b>	336,091	203,818	16,653	35,906	<b>352,744</b>	<b>239,724</b>
<b>1909 . . . . .</b>	275,378	170,409	15,559	34,966	<b>290,937</b>	<b>205,375</b>
Increase (+) or Decrease (—) } . . . .	+ 60,713	+ 33,409	+ 1,094	+ 940	+ <b>61,807</b>	+ <b>34,349</b>

Taxes on smoking and drinking being enforced so recently as 1909, a basis of indirect taxes was all that was contemplated. Consequently an adequate income from these taxes cannot be obtained at the beginning. However, it is expected gradually to augment the revenue from these imposts preventing evasion by means of progressive investigation and insuring improvement by furnishing models for the cultivation of tobacco and for the manufacture of liquor.

#### 49. Salt Tax.

The salt tax was previously levied according to the size of the kiln, and its rate was divided into ten classes with one *yen* difference in each. But new regulations concerning the salt tax, issued in November 13, 1906, by Imperial Edict, provide that the tax is hereafter to be levied upon actual production, and its rate is fixed at six *sen* per 100 *kin*. The revenue from this tax was estimated as 29,000 *yen* in the budget for 1911.

The late Korean Government, with the object of improving and encouraging the native salt industry, caused the establishment of experimental salt manufacturing stations according to the Japanese boiling system and also according to the spontaneous evaporation system. Experiments in the latter system proved successful as it peculiarly suits the climatic conditions of the Peninsula. Furthermore, none of the Koreans having tried this evaporation system yet, the Korean Government itself decided to undertake salt manufacture on a large scale by means of spontaneous evaporation. For that purpose, the experimental salt station in *Shūan* near *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*), which was established in 1907 for the spontaneous evaporation system, has been further extended and a station of the



same nature covering an area of about 1,000 *cho* has been newly established in *Kōryo* Bay near *Chinnampo*.

### 50. Mining Tax.

Taxes on mining in Korea were hitherto imposed in the form of a royalty on the concession, of fees and so forth, and were collected not only by the Finance or other Departments of the ex-Korean Government, but also by the Imperial Household separately and often doubly; while the local authorities frequently imposed an arbitrary rate. Thus the collections of the mining tax were so complicated that extortion, bribery, and other unlawful proceedings were not uncommonly practised until the Mining Laws and Placer Laws were enacted in 1906. Uniformity of the mining tax has been established by these Mining Laws, which provide for three kinds of mining tax, namely, a tax on products, a tax on the area of the district in which a mining concession is given and a tax on the placer. The tax on the mining district is levied at the rate of 50 *sen* for each 1,000 *tsubo* per annum; the tax on products is one per cent of the value of the mineral taken out, and the placer tax is one *yen* on each *cho* length of the river beds for which a permit is given.

With the progress of mining industries, the return from the mining tax is on the increase, as about 199,000 *yen* was estimated in the budget for 1911 against 143,000 *yen* for the previous year.

### 51. Customs Tariff.

The customs receipts are an adequate and steady source of state revenue to the Peninsula, and stand next to the land tax. The net receipts from this source are mostly in excess of the estimates. The following table shows the customs receipts estimated and the net receipts collected from imports and exports during the last five years:—

Year	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910
Customs Duties Estimated	850,000 <sup>yen</sup>	2,221,219 <sup>yen</sup>	2,454,639 <sup>yen</sup>	3,123,015 <sup>yen</sup>	3,127,874 <sup>yen</sup>
Net Receipts . . . . .	2,112,664	3,078,014	3,177,837	3,012,126	3,596,125

The steady increase of the customs receipts is undoubtedly due to the immense growth of the Peninsula's foreign trade in recent



years. Improvements made in the customs administration are also partly responsible. The customs receipts, previously held as an independent account by the Customs Commissioner, were amalgamated with the State budget under the control of the Finance Department from the fiscal year 1907, in order to establish uniformity of financial system.

The customs duties are principally fixed in accordance with conventional rates. These rates are specified, for the most part, in the treaties concluded respectively with Japan, Great Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Austria-Hungary, Belgium and Denmark. The actual conventional rates in accordance with the most favoured nation clause, work out at 5, 7½, 8, 10, and 20 per cent *ad valorem*. As to export duty, all native goods or products other than gold or silver coins or bullion, coins of other metals, gold dust, plants and samples in reasonable quantities, are subjected to an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent.

In order to encourage the investment of foreign capital in mining development in Korea, import duties on machinery, instruments, explosives and chemicals necessary for mining gold (including placer gold), silver or copper, and export duties on copper and concentrates of gold, silver or copper, have been abolished by a law promulgated on August 19, 1908.

In the sequel of Annexation, the Treaties providing the conventional tariff being relinquished, the Imperial tariff may be extended to the Peninsula in *lieu*. But a sudden change in the tariff would not only affect the trade interests of foreign powers in Korea, but would also cause a radical change in the economic relations between Japan and Korea. Consequently it has been determined that the customs tariff and tonnage duties hitherto existing in Korea should be maintained for the next ten years, by the *Seirei* No. 4, issued on August 29, 1910.

The customs duty on parcel posts was hitherto collected in cash payments to post-offices. After Annexation, deeming it more convenient to adopt the Japanese system, it was arranged to pay customs duties to the post offices with revenue stamps on and after October 1, 1910.

There were many imports hitherto exempted from duty not only by law, ordinance or special concession to foreigners, but also by usage or occasional instruction. Dealing with customs duties under such complicated conditions was accompanied by many inconveniences. Consequently Japanese officials who had been exempted



from paying customs duty on their imported articles for private use were subjected to the imposition of duty after Annexation. Moreover, materials imported for military use, railway, telegraphic, or other communication facilities, which had hitherto been exempted, have been subjected to the impost since Annexation, so that the customs returns will be further increased.

## 52. Stamp Receipts.

There was previously no system for collecting certain revenues by means of stamps in Korea. Much convenience and efficiency in collecting a small amount of taxes and fees by issuing stamps being recognized, the late Korean Government caused revenue-stamps to be issued in 1905, and thenceforth the tax on pawn-shops and butchers as well as the fee for slaughter-stations were paid by using revenue-stamps. In the next year, when the Land and Building Certifications Regulations and the Mining Laws came into effect, persons applying for official approval of lands and buildings or for mining permits, had to pay fees with revenue stamps. Fees for civil suits in law cases and license fees required by the laws concerning liquors and tobacco, which were enforced in 1909, had also to be paid with revenue stamps. In addition, the taxes on fisheries and boats are also collected by the same procedure.

The revenue stamps were originally issued with four different denominations.....one yen, 50 *sen*, 10 *sen*, and 5 *sen*. But with the gradually increased use of these stamps, denominations of 10 *yen*, 5 *yen*, one *sen* and half *sen* being issued later on, there were eight kinds of revenue stamps prior to Annexation.

Before Annexation, fees for applications or petitions to the late Residency-General and its affiliated offices, and fees for civil suits since the transfer of the Korean Judicial administration to the law courts of the Residency-General, were paid with revenue stamps issued by the Imperial Government. After Annexation, both revenue stamps respectively issued by the Imperial Government and the Korean Government were used side by side for the time being and the returns from these stamps were put in the ordinary revenue of the budget of the Government-General. However, the using of stamps issued by the ex-Korean Government being limited to the end of the fiscal year 1911, taxes or fees required to be paid with revenue stamps hereafter are to be collected only with revenue stamps issued by the Imperial Government.



### 53. Receipts from Public Undertakings and State Properties.

With regard to receipts from public undertakings and State properties in Korea, the receipts from railways, posts, telegraphs and telephone undertakings conducted by the Imperial offices were hitherto included in the General Account of the Imperial Treasury, while the returns from the *Heijō* (*Pyŏng-yang*) Coal Mine, the Ginseng Monopoly, the Salt Manufacture, the Printing Bureau, the Forestry undertaking and receipts derived from public properties, constituted the revenues shown in the budget of the late Korean Government. When the special account of the Government-General was established in October 1910, soon after Annexation, receipts from all the above mentioned public undertaking and State properties, except those derived from railways, posts, telegraphs and telephones, were brought into the Special Account of the Government-General, while the returns from railways, posts, telegraphs and telephones for and after the fiscal year 1911 were also brought into the same Special Account of the Government-General.

The receipts from the public undertakings and State properties provided in the budget for the fiscal year 1911 are shown in the following table :—

Description	Amount of receipts in <i>yen</i>
Receipts from Railways . . . . .	5,907,013
Receipts from Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones . . . . .	2,482,024
Receipts from <i>Heijō</i> ( <i>Pyŏng-yang</i> ) Coal Mine . . . . .	864,269
Receipts from Printing Bureau . . . . .	460,352
Receipts from Water-works Undertakings . . . . .	242,110
Receipts from Hospitals . . . . .	230,187
Receipts from Weights and Measures . . . . .	167,210
Receipts from Brick and Earthen Pipe Manufacturing . . . . .	139,056
Receipts from Ginseng Monopoly . . . . .	98,298
Receipts from Salt Manufacture . . . . .	83,447
Receipts from Timber Undertaking . . . . .	70,543
Receipts from Forest Products . . . . .	57,000
Receipts from Dividends of Cōoperations Shares . . . . .	45,000
Receipts from Text Books and Calendar Publication . . . . .	39,628
Receipts from Sale of State properties . . . . .	36,712
Receipts from Sale of Articles made by Convicts . . . . .	18,750
Receipts from Sale of Articles made by Government Offices or Schools . . . . .	15,423
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>10,962,022</b>



### 54. Public Loans.

The public loans or debts issued or incurred by the late Korean Government which were outstanding prior to Annexation, aggregated 45,590,106 *yen*. The following table shows their details:—

August 22, 1910.

Description	Amount in <i>yen</i>	Rate of interest	Date of issue and Borrowing	Period of Out- standing	Period of complete Redemption
1st Public Undertakings Loan . . . . .	5,000,000	6½	March, 1906	5 years	10 years
2nd Public Undertakings Loan . . . . .	12,963,920	6½	December, 1908	10 years	25 years
Public Works Loan . . . .	1,000,000	6%	December, 1908	5 years	15 years
Loan issued for solatium given to Superintendents of late Imperial House- hold's Estate . . . . .	116,825	5%	June, 1910	—	20 years
Loan for Currency Adjust- ment Fund . . . . .	3,000,000	6%	June, 1905	6 years	10 years
Outstanding debt from Cur- rency Adjustment Fund }	8,726,738	6%	—	—	—
Loan from the Japanese Government . . . . .	13,282,623	—	May, 1905, to August, 1910	—	—
Loan for Monetary Circula- tion Fund . . . . .	1,500,000	—	December, 1905	—	7 years
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>45,590,106</b>				

Of the above mentioned public loans, 13,282,623 *yen* borrowed from the Imperial Government of Japan, and 1,500,000 *yen* issued for aiding money circulation, making 14,782,623 *yen* in total, ceased to need redemption in the sequel of Annexation. The remaining loans have been included in the Special Account of the Government-General. But by law No. 11, issued in March 1911, the loan amounting to 3,000,000 *yen* issued for the currency adjustment fund, and outstanding debts amounting to 8,726,738 *yen* incurred in connexion with currency adjustment, have been transferred to the Special Account of the Currency Readjustment of the Imperial Government of Japan proper, being thus removed from the Special Account of the Government-General. The loans and debts included in the Special Account of the Government-General and outstanding at the end of the fiscal year 1910 are shown in the following table:—



March 31, 1911.

Description	Amount	Interest	Date of issue or Borrowing	Creditors	Terms out- standing	Date of Complete Redemption
1st Public Undertak- ings Loan . . . . }	5,000,000 <sup>yen</sup>	6½	March, 1906	Industrial Bank of Japan . . . . }	5	March, 1916
2nd Public Undertak- ings Loan . . . . }	12,963,920	6½	December, 1908	Industrial Bank of Japan . . . . }	10	December, 1923
Public Works Loan .	1,000,000	6%	December, 1908	Deposit Section of Finance Depart- ment of Japan . }	5	December, 1913
Loan issued for Sola- tium given to Superintendents of ex-Imperial House- hold's Estate . . }	116,825	5%	June, 1910	Chosen Bank . . .	—	
Temporary Loans . .	2,094,677	5%	March, 1911	Chosen Bank . . .	—	
<b>Totals . . . .</b>	<b>21,175,422</b>					

Among the above mentioned public loans, the Temporary Loan amounting to 2,094,677 *yen*, issued at the end of the fiscal year 1910 (ended March 31, 1911), being the one most lately issued, is to be used chiefly for road construction works, for subsidizing the civil engineering works in localities, and for the extension of the *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*) Coal Mine. This loan was furnished by the Bank of *Chosen* in March 1911, on the terms of 5 per cent interest per annum and of redemption at any time within three years from the date of issue.

As already alluded to in the chapter of general remarks, the loan contracted for an Imperial Donation Fund at the time of Annexation, being issued by the Imperial Government of Japan proper, does not belong to the burden of the Special Account of the Government-General.

### 55. Funds to Meet Deficit.

The present economic and financial conditions in the Peninsula do not yet allow all annual expenditures required by the Government-General to be defrayed out of annual revenues. When the Imperial Government caused the former Korean Government to carry out reform measures in the administration proper and the judicial administration by concluding an Agreement in July, 1907, Korea's financial resources not being sufficient to meet the Government expenses, it was arranged that 19,682,623 *yen* should be furnished from the Imperial Treasury of the Japanese Government



by annual instalments averaging 3,280,000 *yen* per annum from 1907 to 1912, without interest and without definite term of redemption. As a result of Annexation, the annual expenditure of the Government-General should be defrayed from the revenues collected in the Peninsula, if possible. Yet an increase of revenue sufficient to meet the Government expenses not being expected at once in the present economic and financial conditions of the Peninsula, a Special Account of the Government-General, separated from the general account of the Imperial Government, has been established by Imperial Ordinance promulgated in September 1910. According to this Ordinance, the annual expenditure of the Government-General is to be defrayed with the revenues collected in the Peninsula, any deficit being furnished with funds defrayed from the general account of the Imperial Treasury.

After Annexation, 2,885,000 *yen* in the budget of Special Account of the Government-General for six months from October 1, 1911 to March 31, 1911, was furnished from the general account of the Imperial Treasury to meet the deficit, and 12,350,000 *yen* in the budget for the fiscal year 1911.

## 56. Investigation for Increasing Revenue Sources.

As already stated, the annual expenditure of the late Korean Government could not be met with the revenues derived in the Peninsula.

However, measures to create new revenues for the State by investigating possible sources and thereby encouraging natives to undertake appropriate industries, have not been neglected, although the financial reforms first entertained by the Japanese Adviser were principally to readjust the method and organization of levying or collecting taxes in order to insure justice to tax-payers without increasing the rates of existing taxes or establishing new imposts. The taxes on drinking and smoking, which constitute a very important item of revenue in most countries, were entirely unknown in Korea until very recently. Yet the Koreans consumed much home-made tobacco and liquor besides a considerable amount of similar imported products. The Koreans annually consume 300,000,000 *kin* of salt, 250,000,000 *kin* being produced in the Peninsula while the deficit is met by importing foreign salt. But





Rice Cleaning Machine.



Brewing Experimental Station at  
*Maho*, suburb of *Keijō*.



Experiments in Brewing Process.



Experiments in Distilling Process.







owing to the infancy of the salt industry in Korea and its costly process of manufacture, the domestic salt would soon be replaced by the importation of Chinese salt unless some measures were taken. With the enforcement of the new organic regulations of the ex-Korean Government in 1908, a Revenue Source Investigation Bureau was established in the Finance Department, and the duty of investigating the tobacco, liquor and salt industries and of improving them—already inaugurated by the Financial Adviser's Board—was transferred to the Bureau. These works being steadily carried nearly to completion by the Bureau, the laws relating to liquor and tobacco taxes were finally promulgated in February 1909, and thereby the system of indirect taxes was inaugurated in the Peninsula.

As a means of fostering revenue sources by invigorating tobacco cultivation, a Tobacco Experimental Farm was established in *Taikō*, in which the experimental cultivation of American *yellow orinoco* and improved Japanese seeds has been conducted. After Annexation in 1910, another experimental station of the same nature was established in *Taiden*. Further, in order more extensively to improve tobacco cultivation by private individuals, 20 Districts in several Provinces were chosen as tobacco cultivation districts, in which 233 model cultivators were specially created. To these districts, government technical experts were despatched in the proper season, the necessary guidance and instruction being thus given to the model cultivators who are also expected to show improved methods of cultivation to their fellow-villagers.

As to Korean liquors, the native process of manufacture is still primitive so that the products are rather expensive; and the liquor made being of inferior quality, it readily became sour and unhealthy. Consequently, with a view to studying the improved process of liquor manufacture, and specially the brewing of fruit wines, as the climatic conditions and soil of Korea are peculiarly fitted for the cultivation of European grapes, apples etc., the Government decided to establish a Brewing Experimental Station at *Maho*. The station was planned so as to be capable of making native liquors called *Yakuchu* (brewed liquor), *So-chu* (distilled liquor), fruit liquor, Japanese *Sake*, European wine, etc. The construction work at this station was completed in December 1909 at the total cost of 22,000 *yen*, and various machines amounting to 5,000 *yen* in value, were installed. During the fiscal year 1910, 282 *roku* of *Yaku-chu*, 365 *roku* of *Chang-chu*, 86 *roku* of *So-chu*, in addition to small



quantities of red European wines and apricot wines have been experimentally manufactured, the expected results being attained in most cases.

Referring to the encouragement of salt manufacture, a salt experimental station after the Japanese boiling system was established in 1907 at *Ryuko*, near *Fusan*, as was also the spontaneous evaporation system by the process of evaporating the brine by the sun's heat at *Shuan* bay near *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*). In spite of the fact that better results were obtained by the latter system, the Koreans, still adhering to the crude native process of salt manufacture, did not attempt to adopt the new system. The Government therefore, decided that, in view of the importance of increasing revenue sources, it would be more advisable to convert into an official undertaking the industry on a large scale rather than to wait for its remote development at the hands of private individuals. According to this decision, the salt manufacturing station at *Shuan* was further extended since 1908, and construction work at another station, covering an area of 1,000 *cho*, was commenced in 1909, about 70 per cent being completed by the end of the fiscal year 1910. Thus a steady result having been obtained in experimental salt manufacture by the spontaneous evaporation system, and the Government Undertaking of this industry being decided, it became unnecessary further to proceed with the experimental work of salt manufacture by the Japanese boiling system in *Ryuko* station. Consequently, after the Annexation, this salt manufacturing station was rented to private individuals and experimental work by the Japanese boiling system under Government auspices ceased.

## 57. Treasuries.

With regard to the business of handling the cash of the Government prior to Annexation, 11 Treasuries were maintained by the Imperial Government in Korea under the auspice of the Bank of Korea and its branches, while the ex-Korean Government maintained 28 Treasuries which were entrusted to the Bank of Korea and its branches, Agricultural and Industrial Banks and other ordinary banks. In the sequel of Annexation, the Treasuries maintained by the ex-Korean Government being done away with, 13 Treasuries more were established by the Imperial Government in the places where Provincial Governments are located, at open ports and in



other important places, so that there are now 24 Treasuries dealing with Government cash.

In addition, 150 Post Offices participated in discharging the function of dealing with treasuries belonging to the late Korean Government. But after Annexation, these Post Offices dealing with government cashs were increased to 270, as they stood at the end of the fiscal year 1910.

---



## VIII. CURRENCY, BANKING, etc.

### 58. Completion of Currency Reform.

The foundations of the currency system in Korea not having been hitherto established, it was in a chronically evil state for many years. Soon after the outbreak of the China-Japan war, the Korean Government promulgated, in August 1894, the so called "New Currency Issue Regulations," according to the advice of the Japanese Government. These Regulations adopted the silver standard. But the auxiliary nickel coins being largely issued, the silver coin of 5 *jang*, which was the standard of the currency, was issued only to the small amount of 19,923 *yen*, so that there hardly existed any standard currency in fact. In February, 1901, other currency regulations were promulgated, which, though modeled after the Japanese coinage regulations of the gold standard, were compiled partly with a view to obstruct the Japanese silver *yen*, which, by that time, had attained the position of a standard coin as far as Korea's foreign trade was concerned. But these Regulations having been merely pigeon-holed, nickel coins and copper *cash* were most extensively circulated throughout the Peninsula, the copper *cash* pieces dominating in the North and South Provinces of *Kwan-kyo*, *Kcishō* and *Zenla* and in part of *Kōgen*, and the nickel in the remaining seven provinces having *Kcijō* (*Seoul*) as centre. The nickels had been originally issued as an auxiliary coin only, but the Korean Government, caring solely for the profit derived from the difference between the face-value of these coins and the cost of minting them, and paying little attention to the inevitable effect upon the country's finance in the long run, issued them indiscriminately in great amounts. In addition, counterfeits being made at home or smuggled from abroad, added to the enormous volume, so that any credit attaching to the nickel coins was utterly lost, and the Customs Commissioner ultimately refused to receive them in payment of customs duties. On the other hand, the copper *cash* could not be called a debased coin, since its face-value represented its intrinsic value, which was often subjected to fluctuation on account of demand and supply. Still its size and weight were most inconvenient for monetary transactions. To illustrate this the fact may be



mentioned that, when the Japanese army bought timber up to 10,000 *yen* in the interior where payments were habitually made with *cash*, the army had to charter a small steamer and fill her completely with copper *cash* to finance the transaction. Moreover, this copper *cash* often fluctuated from 100 per cent to 60 per cent premium. If the monetary system had been left in such a chaotic condition, the finances of Korea must have been ruined.

When a Japanese Financial Adviser was engaged by the Korean Government in 1904 during the war with Russia, he took up the currency question most seriously, and caused the Korean Government to adopt the following measures of currency reform :—

1. The monetary standard of Korea should be made identical with that of Japan whose commercial relations and communications with the former are closest. In order to meet these necessities, the Currency Regulations, which were compiled after the Japanese gold standard regulations and issued by the Korean Government in 1901 should be carried into operation.

2. Old nickel coins being abolished, these should be withdrawn from circulation, while the old *cash* which, though inconvenient as a medium, have intrinsic value, should be withdrawn to the extent of circulating as an auxiliary coin for the time being.

3. With the withdrawal of old nickel coins and copper *cash*, sound auxiliary coins should be issued in their place.

4. The *Dai-ichi Ginko*, which enjoyed already extensive credit in Korea, being allowed to discharge the functions appertaining to the business of a central bank, notes issued by that Bank should be recognized as legal tender in all transactions, public or private. The currency of the Imperial Government of Japan, whether coined money or bank notes, being identical in quality and weight with that provided in the Currency Regulations of the Korean Government, should be recognized as legal tender throughout the Peninsula.

5. By a contract concluded in connection with currency readjustment, the *Dai-ichi Ginko* should be authorized to carry out the proposed readjustment under supervision of the Minister of Finance of the Korean Government, and the sum of 3,000,000 *yen* borrowed from the Bank should be restored to the Bank to serve as readjustment funds, provided that, in case the said sum be insufficient, the deficit shall be temporarily advanced by the Bank.

As a primary step toward currency reform, the *Chyon-loan* Bureau (Government mint), by which the country had been flooded with debased nickel coins, was closed in November, 1904, and the



task of issuing new coins for Korea was exclusively entrusted to the Imperial Mint of Japan in *Osaka*. Since July 1905, the withdrawal of the old nickel and copper *cash* was vigorously carried out by exchanging or purchasing them with the new currency, or by receiving them in payment of taxes and other public dues, up to the end of February, 1911, which was the termination of the period for the withdrawal of the old coins. The nickel coins thus withdrawn aggregated 395,352,451 pieces, the holders being reimbursed to the extent of 9,608,703 *yen*. The amount of copper *cash* withdrawn reached 4,318,281 *yen*. In addition, the withdrawal of copper *cash* was augmented by the exportation of these coins owing to the rise of the price of copper abroad, and the amount of the *cash* exported from 1905 to 1907 reached 1,617,981 *yen*. The following table shows the amounts of debased old nickel or inconvenient copper *cash* withdrawn, according to years:—

Year	Withdrawal of Nickels		Withdrawal of Copper <i>cash</i>		Totals
	No. of Pieces	Amounts in <i>yen</i>	Amounts withdrawn in <i>yen</i>	Amounts exported in <i>yen</i>	
1905 . . . . .	205,546,375	4,971,113	105,896	1,607	107,503
1906 . . . . .	65,085,396	1,550,420	519,153	21,311	570,464
1907 . . . . .	28,910,117	691,972	962,932	172,936	1,135,863
1908 . . . . .	59,885,200	1,497,034	—	302,236	302,236
1909 . . . . .	29,114,512	727,863	—	2,096,139	2,096,139
1910 . . . . .	6,810,798	170,270	—	1,310,702	1,310,702
1911 . . . . . (February 28th)	53	1	—	413,350	413,350
<b>Totals . . .</b>	<b>395,352,451</b>	<b>9,608,703</b>	<b>1,617,981</b>	<b>4,318,281</b>	<b>5,936,262</b>

With the object of preventing the circulation of the old nickel coins or copper *cash* withdrawn, it was decided that the originals of these coins should be effaced and that they should then be sold as bullion. The work of effacing commenced from August, 1905, by melting or cutting the coins, and they were to be sold at public auction from time to time. The bullion of the old nickels, the copper *cash*, and other silver coins previously issued by the Korean Government, all of which were thus treated, reached 2,520,968 *kan* in weight, and the value of the bullion thus sold reached 3,834,754 *yen*.

While the withdrawal of the old coins was in active operation, the issue of the new coins was gradually increased. From 1905 to February of 1911, the new coins, standard or auxiliary, minted according to the Currency Regulations of the ex-Korean Government



totalled 10,415,000 *yen*, of which 7,908,730 *yen* was put into circulation as shown in the following table according to years.

Year	Amount of Coins minted	Amount of Coins issued	Balance
1905 . . . . .	1,397,000 <sup>yen</sup>	367,681 <sup>yen</sup>	1,029,319 <sup>yen</sup>
1906 . . . . .	1,741,000	1,769,863	1,000,456
1907 . . . . .	1,851,000	1,962,631	888,825
1908 . . . . .	2,753,000	53,350	3,583,475
1909 . . . . .	861,000	1,965,920	2,478,555
1910 . . . . .	1,812,000	2,091,350	2,199,205
1911 February 23th .	—	— 307,065	2 506,270
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>10,415,000</b>	<b>7,908,730</b>	

Within a few years after the commencement of currency readjustment, the withdrawal of old coins, debased or inconvenient, having been completed, new coins of sound nature are now circulating throughout the Peninsula. Thus the task of currency readjustment being practically completed, the Government-General closed the work by the end of February, 1911, and at the same time an account of the currency readjustment was published. The net expenses of the readjustment amounted to about 7,380,000 *yen*, of which 3,000,000 *yen* was the fund furnished to the *Dai-ichi Ginkō* for currency readjustment, and the remaining 4,380,000 *yen* represented a deficit in the accounts of the readjustment outstanding in the Bank of *Chosen*, which had taken over the work of readjustment from the *Dai-ichi Ginkō* after November 1909. These sums have been transferred to a special account of the Currency Readjustment Fund of the Imperial Government proper by law No. II, issued in 1911. The following table shows a balance sheet of incomes and expenditures in the currency readjustment account:—

(At the end of February, 1911)

Income		Expenditure	
Item	Amounts in <i>yen</i>	Item	Amounts in <i>yen</i>
Currency Readjustment Fund .	3,000,000	Reimbursement expenses for old coins withdrawn . . . . . }	14,422,752
New coins issued . . . . .	7,908,730	Silver coins . . . . .	401,079
Gold coins . . . . .	1,950,000	Old nickel coins . . . . .	9,608,703
Silver coins . . . . .	4,986,000	Copper <i>cash</i> . . . . .	4,323,535
Nickel coins . . . . .	544,300	Red brass coins . . . . .	89,336



(Continued)

Copper coins . . . . .	428,430	Yellow brass coins . . . . .	97
Bullion of old coins effaced . .	3,834,754	Minting expenses of new coins .	6,757,106
Other Miscellaneous Income .	31,035	Gold coins . . . . .	1,951,968
		Silver coins . . . . .	4,087,625
		Nickel coins . . . . .	260,616
		Copper coins . . . . .	456,896
		Other miscellaneous expenses . .	927,234
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>14,774,570</b>		<b>22,107,092</b>
Balance . . . . .	7,332,522		
Value of new coins not put into circulation and bullion of old coins not sold yet . }	-2,952,325		
Net Balance outstanding in Bank of Korea as deficit of currency readjustment Fund }	4,380,196		

The above table is self-explanatory, and the fact that the Korean currency system which was in an extreme state of chronic disorder was completely readjusted at the net expense of only 7,380,917 *yen*—3,000,000 from the Currency Readjustment Loan and 4,380,917 outstanding in Bank of Korea—may be regarded as a matter of congratulation.

## 59. Coins.

After currency readjustment, the new coins minted in accordance with the Currency Regulations of the late Korean Government, are of 20, 10 and 5 *yen* denominations in gold coins; of silver coins in the form of 50, 20 and 10 *sen* pieces; of 5 *sen* nickels; and of copper coins of 1 *sen* and  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen*, making nine kinds in all. The gold coins being the standard of the currency, the rest have been designated "auxiliaries." All these metallic coins are similar in quality and size to the Japanese coins, except that the Korean national emblems and the calendar's name are substituted for the Japanese. In the sequel of Annexation, the currency system of Korea being identical with that provided by the Currency Regulations of the Imperial Government, the coins based on the currency regulation of the ex-Korean Government will not be minted hereafter, and those hitherto put into circulation will be withdrawn by exchanging them against Imperial currency. The amount of metallic coins minted or issued according to the currency regulations of the ex-Korean Government since the currency readjustment, have been already shown in a table attached to the preceding section.



### 60. Bank Notes.

Accompanying the economic and financial growth of the Peninsula, the issue of bank notes was on the increase year by year, although their volume often fluctuated temporarily with varying economic conditions. Especially after Annexation, considerable changes affecting political, economic and financial matters resulted from transitions or from measures taken up in connection with new conditions, and the result was an increased issue of bank notes. Furthermore, at the close of each year, the financial world demanding larger money supplies, the amount of bank notes circulated at the end of December, 1910, reached 20,163,900 *yen*, showing an increase of 6,724,2000 *yen* as compared with the figures at the end of the preceding year. The bank notes circulating at the end of December, each year since 1905, are shown in the following table :—

Year	Amounts of notes issued in <i>yen</i>	Amounts of Reserves in <i>yen</i>		
		Specie	Securities	Total
<b>1905</b> . . . . .	8,125,267	2,828,000	5,297,267	8,125,267
<b>1906</b> . . . . .	9,224,400	3,266,000	5,958,400	9,224,400
<b>1907</b> . . . . .	12,805,300	4,532,506	8,222,794	12,805,300
<b>1908</b> . . . . .	10,385,900	3,504,672	6,881,227	10,385,900
<b>1909</b> . . . . .	13,439,700	5,046,500	8,393,200	13,439,700
<b>1910</b> . . . . .	20,163,900	7,025,750	13,138,150	20,163,900

### 61. Bank of *Chosen*.

With the economic and financial expansion of the Peninsula, the necessity of establishing a central monetary organ being keenly felt, the Imperial Government caused the ex-Korean Government to establish the Bank of Korea, a central bank, by a Memorandum dated July 26, 1909. The Bank being authorized to issue bank notes as legal tender and to discharge other business appertaining to the functions of a central bank in addition to being entrusted with the work of dealing with the fund of the Government Offices in Korea, opened its doors for business on November 24th. Thus the business of dealing with the funds of the Government offices, readjusting the currency system and discharging other functions appertaining to central banking, all of which had hitherto been entrusted to the



charge of the Branch Office of the *Dai-ichi Ginko* in *Keijō* (*Seoul*) by the ex-Korean Government, were transferred to the newly established Bank on the 20th of the same month. As to the bank notes hitherto issued by the *Dai-ichi Ginko*, the Bank of Korea, in accordance with a provision of the Memorandum concluded between the Japanese and the Korean Governments, regards these notes as its own issue and takes over the responsibility of redeeming them. On November 20, when the *Dai-ichi Ginko* transferred the business relating to a central bank to the Bank of Korea, the bank notes issued by the former stood at 11,833,127  $\frac{8}{100}$  *yen*. But in the later part of the year, the money market developing more activity, and the withdrawal of the old nickel coins and copper *cash* being steadily carried out, the bank notes issued by the Bank of Korea, including those issued previously by the *Dai-ichi Ginko*, reached 13,439,700 *yen* at the end of December 1909. In 1910, especially after Annexation, the issues of notes being immensely increased, they amounted to 20,163,900 *yen* at the end of December of the same year.

Regarding the issue of bank notes, the Bank of Korea is authorized to issue any amount of notes against a corresponding reserve of specie and bullion, gold or silver, or against bank notes issued by the Bank of Japan. But the silver reserve must not exceed one fourth of the total reserve. In addition, bank notes may be issued on the security of State bonds, or other bonds and commercial bills of a reliable nature, to the limit of 20,000,000 *yen*.\* In case of necessity, the Bank is permitted to issue notes beyond the maximum above mentioned, which, however, are subject to a tax of at least five per cent per annum.

After Annexation, the power of controlling or supervising this Bank and the duty of granting subsidies being transferred to the Imperial Government and the Government-General from the ex-Korean Government, nothing significant was changed in its functions except the duty of dealing with government funds. The government funds, which had hitherto been treated as deposits of the Government in the Bank, now constitute separate treasury funds as such.

The Bank has its main office in *Keijō* and branch offices or detached offices in the principal towns where provincial Governments are seated, or at open ports. They were 14 in all, (including a branch office in *Osaka*), as they existed at the end of 1910.

---

\* By the new organic regulations of the Bank, promulgated by the Imperial Government in March, 1911, which replaced those enacted by the ex-Korean Government in July 1909, this limitation was extended to 30,000,000 *yen*.





*Bank of Chosen.*



*Office Hall of Bank of Chosen.*



*Agricultural and Industrial  
Bank in Keijo.*



*People's Bank at Kinsen.*







The general features of the Bank of *Chosen* at the end of December, 1910, compared with those at the end of the preceding year, were as follow :—

Year	Capital		Loans by Government	Deposits by Government	Ordinary Deposits
	Authorized	Paid up			
1910 . . . . .	10,000,000 <sup>yen</sup>	2,500,000 <sup>yen</sup>	1,220,000 <sup>yen</sup>	5,000,000 <sup>yen</sup>	5,960,651 <sup>yen</sup>
1909 . . . . .	10,000,000	2,500,000	1,230,000	6,625,183	7,631,641
Increase (+) or } Decrease (-) }	—	—	-10,000	-1,625,183	-1,670,990

Year	Loan to Government	Ordinary Loan	Bills Discounted	Reserve Fund	Loss or Profit
1910 . . . . .	7,329,355 <sup>yen</sup>	2,542,419 <sup>yen</sup>	4,729,093 <sup>yen</sup>	2,650 <sup>yen</sup>	39,857 <sup>yen</sup>
1909 . . . . .	7,979,911	1,931,803	1,824,156	—	-92,303
Increase (+) or } Decrease (-) }	-650,556	+610,610	+2,904,937	+2,650	132,160

## 62. Clearing House.

As a result of economic and financial growth, the use of bills of exchange in trading circles increased year by year. Therefore in order to facilitate commercial transactions as well as to prevent the abuse of issuing indiscriminate bills, a Clearing House was established in *Keijō* on July 1, 1910. This Clearing House is to deal with bills of exchange, cheques, promissory notes, etc., claimed by, or due to, banking houses existing in *Keijō* and forming a banking association. The amount of bills settled through the Clearing House gradually increased month after month, and better results were obtained in facilitating healthy transactions, so that there was not a single dishonoured bill presented during the year 1910. The following table shows the general features of the work conducted by the *Keijō* Clearing House during the year 1910 beginning from July 1st :—

Description	Numbers	Amounts in yen
Bank Cheques . . . . .	41,196	14,127,865
Money Orders . . . . .	1,862	1,554,710
Promissory Notes . . . . .	15	53,123
Government Promissory Notes . . . . .	7,521	2,888,154
Postal Money Orders . . . . .	8,034	561,726
Other Miscellaneous Bills . . . . .	748	1,304,003
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>59,416</b>	<b>20,489,581</b>



### 63. Agricultural and Industrial Banks.

In order to facilitate agricultural and industrial improvements in Korea, Agricultural and Industrial Banks were established under Government subsidies and patronage, in accordance with the provisions of an Imperial Edict issued by the late Korean Government in March, 1906. In more precise terms, for the purpose of providing funds for exploiting waste lands, improving cultivation, encouraging forestry and irrigation enterprises, and purchasing seed, young plants, manure, or material for agricultural and industrial undertakings, a loan redeemable by annual instalments during a long term or for a fixed period, may be granted on the security of real property. Should the party be a public corporation organized by law or ordinance or should trustworthy individuals apply for a loan on the joint responsibility of more than 20 persons, accommodation may be given without security. However, as monetary organs are not yet sufficiently developed in the Peninsula, these banks have been authorized to engage in discounting commercial bills or others appertaining to ordinary banking functions as auxiliary business, with the permission of the Minister of Finance (the Governor-General after Annexation). The agricultural method of the Korean people being backward, loans made for agricultural or industrial undertakings did not reach any considerable amount at the beginning. But recently, especially after Annexation, an increasing demand arose for funds for irrigation, civil engineering, and other agricultural undertakings, so that loans made for these purposes grew in amount, as shown in the following table. This feature proves that the economic condition of the Peninsula has reached a stage which requires funds furnished by banks of this nature.

Thus while the funds furnished by Agricultural and Industrial Banks increased, the Government, following the principle originally adopted, directed its efforts toward supplementing any deficiency of

Year	Loans Redeemable by Annual Instalments		Loans Redeemable at Fixed Periods	
	Agricultural Purposes	Industrial Purposes	Agricultural Purposes	Industrial Purposes
1908 . . . . .	86,262 <sup>yen</sup>	17,060 <sup>yen</sup>	43,461 <sup>yen</sup>	7,765 <sup>yen</sup>
1909 . . . . .	124,754	303,475	68,401	31,745
1910 . . . . .	392,728	556,495	92,137	46,882



(Continued)

Year	Ordinary loans		Bills Discounted	Balance over drawn in current deposit for Commercial purposes	Totals
	Commercial purposes	Other purposes			
1908 . . . . .	1,327,227 <sup>yen</sup>	67,412 <sup>yen</sup>	1,102,251 <sup>yen</sup>	30,134 <sup>yen</sup>	2,681,575 <sup>yen</sup>
1909 . . . . .	1,502,807	145,918	1,898,592	35,258	4,116,949
1910 . . . . .	1,740,839		3,457,870	57,773	6,344,724

funds resulting from the expansion of this business. At the same time, the Government did not neglect to supervise the use of the capital by the Banks. Reports of their business were required to be submitted regularly to the Government, and officials were often despatched for personal inspection. During the year 1910, there was no change in the number of the Main Offices of the Agricultural and Industrial Banks, except an addition of one detached office. The general state of these banks existing at the end of the year 1910, as compared with that existing at the end of the previous year, is shown in the following table:—

Year	Number of Banks		Capital		Government subsidy		Debentures issued
	Main Offices	Branch or Detached offices	Authorized	Paid up	Shares subscribed for	Advances made	
1908 .	6	22	1,200,000 <sup>yen</sup>	555,250 <sup>yen</sup>	329,960 <sup>yen</sup>	1,214,680 <sup>yen</sup>	1,050,000 <sup>yen</sup>
1909 .	6	26	1,200,000	555,250	329,960	1,134,680	1,050,000
1910 .	6	27	1,200,000	555,250	329,960	1,134,680	960,000

Year	Reserve funds	Balance of Deposits	Balance of Loans	Balance of Bills	Profit in 2nd term of each year
1908 . . . . .	84,263 <sup>yen</sup>	752,286 <sup>yen</sup>	1,579,324	1,102,251	40,442
1909 . . . . .	114,839	1,650,120	2,218,353	1,893,592	50,948
1910 . . . . .	144,925	3,205,389	2,886,854	3,457,870	54,008

#### 64. "*Chihō Kinyū Kumiai*." (PEOPLE'S BANKS)

In order to facilitate the circulation of money and thereby to encourage agricultural improvements among small farmers in the interior, the so called "*Chihō Kinyū Kumiai*" or "Local Monetary Circulation Associations" were established as organs auxiliary to the Agricultural and Industrial Banks by an Imperial Edict issued by the ex-Korean Government in July, 1907. These Associations were increased to 130 by the end of 1910. That is to say, one



association is now found in nearly every 2.7 Districts on the average. Each association is subsidized by the Government to the extent of 10,000 *yen* as a part of its funds, a loan to be accommodated among these members at the lowest rate of interest. For purposes of proper management a manager is assigned to each association with the approval of the Governor-General. Agricultural experts also being attached to Associations in important localities, agricultural improvements are gradually carried out by giving the farmers personal instruction or advice. In order to encourage the consignment sale of agricultural products, the joint purchase of agricultural implements and fertilizers, and the warehousing conducted by Associations as a collateral business, 41 warehouses on a small scale were constructed in 1910 by the Government in important districts, and rented to the nearest Associations. In addition, 10 warehouses were built by association which received subsidies from the Government for such purposes.

The work done by these Associations is producing better results year by year, and the farmers in the interior are likewise enjoying better economic facilities. While the currency reform was in progress, the Associations helped a great deal in extending the use of the new currency to remote corners of the Peninsula. The general state of the business conducted by all the Associations existing at the end of 1910, compared with the preceding year is shown in the following table:—

Province	No. of Associations	No. of Members	Capital	Balance of Loans	Reserve Funds	Profits
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	12	3,355	<sup>yen</sup> 120,000	<sup>yen</sup> 67,295	<sup>yen</sup> 4,090	<sup>yen</sup> 9,448
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . .	13	4,886	130,000	69,838	7,379	10,337
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . .	7	2,277	70,000	36,265	3,262	3,859
South <i>Zenbu</i> . . . .	15	5,050	150,000	103,918	9,318	17,351
North <i>Zenbu</i> . . . .	13	4,954	130,000	64,246	3,530	6,803
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	12	4,276	120,000	58,179	5,481	7,686
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	12	4,584	120,000	63,225	5,128	11,002
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	8	2,837	80,000	58,102	3,329	7,815
South <i>Heian</i> . . . .	7	2,286	70,000	62,149	7,462	7,665
North <i>Heian</i> . . . .	7	2,304	70,000	59,185	2,262	4,519
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	9	2,540	90,000	58,070	3,984	7,233
South <i>Kwankyo</i> . . .	11	3,550	110,000	60,673	3,358	7,457
North <i>Kwankyo</i> . . .	4	848	40,000	21,671	1,202	1,898
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>43,747</b>	<b>1,300,000</b>	<b>762,816</b>	<b>59,785</b>	<b>103,073</b>
<b>December, 1909</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>30,996</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>492,697</b>	<b>16,493</b>	<b>47,688</b>



### 65. Note Associations.

The abuse of the *Oum-pho* (a kind of promissory note of crude form extensively used by native traders) and the indiscriminate issue of counterfeit nickel coins had, side by side, caused the financial disturbances once so prevalent in Korea. As a remedial measure against the use of the *Oum-pho*, Laws for Promissory Notes and Note Associations were promulgated in the later part of the year 1905, by which the Government caused traders to form Note Associations in *Keijō* and other important places, the payment of notes issued by a member of such Associations being guaranteed by the Association. In November of the following year, the law of promissory notes was replaced by one relating to Commercial Bills, by which bills of exchange, promissory notes, and bank cheques were recognized to be issuable even by others than the members of Note Associations. With the gradual growth of economic conditions, the volume of notes issued by members of the Associations is increasing year by year, and the conception of using notes is gradually becoming general among the Korean trading classes in the important cities. At the end of December, 1910, the number of members of these Associations reached 600, the amount of the bills guaranteed by the Associations was 3,762,488 *yen* and the amount of the bills paid, 3,623,151 *yen*. The general condition of this business during the last five years is shown in the following table :—

Year	No. of Associations	No. of Members	Capital	Reserve funds	Total Amount of Bills guaranteed	Amount of Bills paid	Amount of outstanding Bills guaranteed
1906.	4	201	250,000 <sup>yen</sup>	5,550 <sup>yen</sup>	1,363,319 <sup>yen</sup>	823,729 <sup>yen</sup>	539,590 <sup>yen</sup>
1907.	6	433	340,000	18,920	3,733,289	3,245,069	1,027,810
1908.	6	536	330,000	41,420	3,857,430	3,991,300	893,940
1909.	6	580	313,300	51,683	3,483,439	3,573,014	804,365
1910.	6	629	313,300	60,850	3,762,484	3,623,151	943,697

### 66. Local Warehouses.

Prior to the establishment of Agricultural and Industrial Banks, there were few or no banking institutions to provide a money supply, so that the Government planned in 1905 to establish warehouses in several places for the purpose of facilitating the circulation of



money among the agricultural classes in the country by warehousing. Pressed by the immediate necessity of providing such accommodation, the Government commenced to supply loans on the security of real estate without waiting for the establishment of warehouses. As soon as the Agricultural and Industrial Banks were created, such loans ceased to be supplied, and every effort was made to recover them. With the money so recovered more warehouses were built and rented free of charge to Agricultural and Industrial Banks and others, which were authorized to use these warehouses under Government supervision. Thus the warehouses also participated to a great extent in facilitating money circulation in the agricultural districts. After Annexation, the Government-General also did not neglect to encourage the use of these warehouses. At the end of December, 1910, there were warehouses in thirteen localities, the total number of buildings being nineteen, with an aggregate area of 1,140 *tsubo*. As already stated, in addition, there are warehouses on a small scale built by the Government and rented to the "*Chihō Kin'yū Kumiai*."

## 67. Ordinary Banks.

### A. Banks established by Japanese.

The banking business inaugurated by the Japanese in Korea dates back as early as 1878 when the *Tai-ichi Ginko*, which was established in 1873 in *Tokyo* by Mr. *Shibusawa* (now Baron), opened a branch office at the Port of *Fusan*. Following the growth of commercial relations with Korea, the Bank further established branches or detached offices in *Keijō*, important ports and principal towns in Korea. Having won the confidence of the Korean Government and of individuals, this Bank was authorized, in 1884, to issue "Customs House Notes" in several Treaty Ports, the object being to enable customs duties to be paid readily with notes. In 1901, the Bank was further authorized to issue its own notes payable at sight, which could be circulated in all the Treaty Ports. Having such intimate relations with the financial world in Korea, the Bank, when currency reforms were inaugurated by the Korean Government in 1905, was authorized by contract to deal with the Government funds and to carry out currency readjustment. Furthermore, the notes issued by the Bank since 1905 being officially





Branch Office of the  
*Dai-ichi Ginko* in *Keijo*  
(Japanese Bank.)



A Korean Bank Called the *Chosen*  
Commercial Bank.



The *Kan-ichi* Bank, established  
by Koreans.







recognized as legal tender in all circumstances, the *Dai-ichi Ginko* conducted the functions and business of a central bank in Korea. When the Bank of Korea was established in November, 1909, all business appertaining to the functions of a central bank, which had been entrusted to the *Dai-ichi Ginko* since 1905, were transferred to the Bank of Korea, and since then, the *Dai-ichi Ginko* conducts only ordinary banking business by maintaining its branch offices in *Keijō* and *Fusan*. The *Daijūhachi Ginkō* of *Nagasaki* also carries on banking business in Korea, where it opened a branch office in January 1890, while the *Daihyakusanjū Ginkō* (originally the *Dai-gojuhachi Ginkō* of *Osaka*) has worked there since July, 1892, and the *Suwo* Bank of *Yamaguchi* opened its branch in Korea in July, 1908. These branches of Japanese Banks were originally established chiefly for facilitating money circulation among Japanese merchants in *Keijō* and the Treaty Ports. The Koreans and the Chinese, however, have gradually come to transact business with these Japanese banking houses. In addition an ordinary bank was established in *Mitsuyo* by Japanese in March 1907. The *Kogyo Ginko* (Industrial Bank) of Japan established a branch at *Keijō* principally for facilitating the sale of bonds of the Korean Government, granting loans to Japanese municipalities and raising debentures for Agricultural and Industrial Banks. When the Bank of Korea was opened in November, 1909, the *Kogyo Ginko*, entrusting the above mentioned business to the former, decided to withdraw its branch from *Keijō*. These banks maintained by Japanese, though they enjoyed extraterritorial exemption from Korean jurisdiction, had to conduct their business under the supervision and control of the Residency-General. After Annexation, any person, Korean, Japanese or Foreigner, undertaking banking enterprise or desiring to establish a bank or branch office, has to apply for permission of the Governor-General according to the provisions of the Corporation Law promulgated in November, 1910.

The general business condition of the banks conducted by Japanese at the end of December, 1910, can be seen in the following table:—



Year	No. of Bank		No. of Branch Offices in Korea	Capital		Amount of <i>cash</i> provided in Korea	Deposits	Loans	Profits
	No. of Main Offices			Authorized	Paid up				
	In Japan	In Korea							
1910.	4	1	16	19,300,000 <sup>yen</sup>	15,706,250 <sup>yen</sup>	3,650,000 <sup>yen</sup>	7,484,652 <sup>yen</sup>	8,783,439 <sup>yen</sup>	180,259 <sup>yen</sup>
1909.	4	1	16	19,300,000	15,531,250	4,850,000	8,112,376	8,090,756	450,964
Increase (+) or Decrease (-)	--	—	—	—	+ 175,000	- 1,200,000	- 627,724	- 692,683	- 270,705

### B. Banks Maintained by Koreans.

The number of ordinary banks maintained by the Koreans at the end of 1910, was three, namely the *Han-sang*, the Commercial Bank, and the *Han-il*, as at the end of the preceding year. Under Government supervision and aid, there is a tendency to increase their reserve funds, deposits, loans and discounting of commercial bills. The business condition of these banks at the end of December, 1910, as compared with the preceding year, is shown in the following table:—

Year	No. of Banks		Capital		Go- vern- ment shares	Loans by Go- vern- ment	Reserve funds	Balance of deposits	Balance of Loans	Amount of Bills dis- counted	Profits
	Main offices	Branch offices	Author- ized	Paid up							
1910.	3	4	1,300,000 <sup>yen</sup>	325,000 <sup>yen</sup>	29,813 <sup>yen</sup>	280,097 <sup>yen</sup>	211,280 <sup>yen</sup>	2,195,112 <sup>yen</sup>	762,452 <sup>yen</sup>	1,741,336 <sup>yen</sup>	61,918 <sup>yen</sup>
1909.	3	4	1,300,000	325,000	29,813	280,097	177,800	1,376,123	552,504	1,175,617	58,306
Increase	—	—	—	—	—	—	33,480	818,989	209,948	565,719	3,612



## IX. GOVERNMENT UNDERTAKINGS.

---

### 68. Ginseng Monopoly.

The ginseng monopoly conducted by the late Imperial Household of Korea after 1899, being transferred to the State in December 1907, the Finance Department has been charged with its management. Since the *régime* of this enterprise was more firmly established by the Ginseng Monopoly Law, promulgated in July 1908, reforms in the monopoly management, preventive and curative measures against destructive diseases of ginseng plants, encouragement of ginseng cultivation and improvements in manufacturing medicinal ginseng being steadily carried out, the monopoly which was once ruined so that the revenues from this industry gradually decreased owing to indiscriminate management and negligence of proper care in cultivation, is expected gradually to recover its former bright prospect. After Annexation, the Monopoly Bureau of the Government-General was established in October 1910. According to its organic regulations, the Bureau, under the control of the Governor-General, is charged to conduct the ginseng monopoly and salt manufacture by spontaneous evaporation, as well as to sell or export the products, to conduct experiments, etc. The Bureau's personnel consists of a Chief, a permanent Assistant Secretary, three permanent Technical Experts and 41 permanent Clerks and Subordinate Technical Experts.

The production of ginseng roots in 1910 amounted to 4,753 *kin*, of which the Bureau bought 2,771 *kin* from the growers as raw materials for manufacturing *Hon-sam*, or medicinal Ginseng, and disbursed 12,383 *yen* for the purchase. Comparing this with the product purchased in the preceding year, there was a decrease of 5,132 *kin* in the amount purchased and a decrease of 19,526 *yen* in the price paid. The amount of medicinal ginseng manufactured in 1910 by the Bureau was 894 *kin* of best quality, and 208 *kin* of mediocre quality. That is to say, the production of medicinal Ginseng decreased by 1,500 *kin* in the best quality and by 339 *kin* in mediocre quality.



With regard to the sale of medicinal ginseng, the product manufactured by the monopoly was previously sold by consignment to the *Mitsui Bussan Kaisha* (a Japanese firm). But after the ginseng monopoly had been transferred to the Finance Department from the Imperial Household, the sale of the product was conducted by public tender. Thus the medicinal Ginseng manufactured in 1907 and 1908 was in each case sold to the *Tung-shun-tai*, a Chinese firm which bid the highest price for the two years. It was found, however, that the sale by public tender for each year was often influenced by fluctuations in the silver market in China, which led to the offer of abnormal prices by keen competitors among bidders; a system, not beneficial to either the Korean Government or the purchaser. Consequently, sale by public tender for each year was modified to public tender for contracting to purchase the product for a continuous term of five years in order to maintain a steady price as far as possible. When this public tender for the sale of the product manufactured during five years from 1909 took place in July of that year, the *Mitsui* Firm was the highest bidder and a contract was made between the Monopoly Bureau and that Firm. According to the terms of this contract the medicinal ginseng manufactured for five years is to be sold at an average price of 82 *yen* per *kin* of the best quality and of 36 to 58 *yen* per *kin* of the second grade or mediocre quality.

The following table shows the ginseng roots purchased by the Government and the receipts from the sale of medicinal ginseng since transfer to the State, according to years.

Year	Ginseng Roots			Medicinal Ginseng					
				Amount manufactured		Sold			
	Amount of root purchased	Sum Paid	Value of per <i>kin</i> average	Best quality	Mediocre quality	Best quality	Mediocre quality	Total Sold	Average price of best quality per <i>kin</i>
1908 . .	<i>kin</i> 13,242	<i>yen</i> 71,041	<i>yen</i> 5,365	<i>kin</i> 4,173	<i>kin</i> 961	<i>kin</i> 12,064	<i>kin</i> 2,402	<i>yen</i> 561,000	<i>yen</i> 46.502
1909 . .	7,903	31,910	4.038	2,394	547	4,143	951	267,691	64.534
1910 . .	2,771	12,383	4.469	894	208	2,132	481	168,901	79.222

As shown in the above table, the ginseng production largely decreased year by year, and the decrease almost reached its climax in the year 1910. This was principally due to the indiscriminate management of the ginseng monopoly as previously conducted by the late Imperial Household, to negligence in preventing destructive diseases and to robbery. The Ginseng Monopoly Bureau is making





Ginseng Cultivation  
Farm at Kaijō.



Plants from one year old  
to six years old.



Roots of Five or Six  
years' plants.









every effort to improve the industry, especially since December 1907, at which time the control of the Monopoly was taken from the Imperial Household and given to the Finance Department. The revenue from the monopoly, however, can not be increased till the year 1911 or 1912, as the Ginseng roots from which the drug is prepared must be five or six years old. Although the aggregate area of ginseng-cultivating fields decreased to 84,000 *kan* (one *kan*=6 feet by 2½ feet) at the end of the 1907, it increased to 427,000 *kan* by the end of 1910, the ginseng growers having been encouraged by the offer of competitive prizes or of better compensation in purchasing ginseng roots secured for them. With regard to the destructive diseases of ginseng plants, preventive and curative measures and various improvements in planting have been tried in an experimental nursery belonging to the Ginseng Monopoly Station in *Kaijō* (*Kai-song*). Of numerous experiments carried out, the disinfecting of the soil by using formalin liquid, and the curing of slightly unhealthy roots by the use of bordeaux liquid, have been found considerably effective. All the ginseng growers, consequently, were caused from 1910 to disinfect their nursery beds with formalin liquid before sowing and also to transplant diseased roots of four years' growth after putting them for some time in bordeaux liquid.

### 69. Salt Manufacture.

The amount of salt hitherto consumed in Korea reached over 300,000,000 *kin* per annum, of which about 250,000,000 *kin* was the domestic production, and the rest was imported or smuggled from China. The native product is not only very crude in quality, but its cost is higher. As already stated, in order to augment the State revenue as well as to improve salt manufacture, the ex-Resident-General caused the Korean Government to undertake the experimental work of manufacturing salt by the spontaneous evaporation process and by the Japanese boiling system as well. The former process not only proving itself suited to the climatic conditions of the Peninsula, but also not being tried by the Koreans, the Government decided, in 1909, to undertake at its own hand salt manufacture by building spontaneous evaporation basins covering an aggregate area of 2,500 *cho* and capable of producing 300,000,000 *kin* per annum. This is to be carried out by dividing the plan into two stages. The programme of the first stage is to build a salt basin covering 1,000 *cho* at *Kōryō* bay near *Chinnampo* at an



estimated cost of 1,164,287 *yen*. The construction works of this basin are to be carried out as a consecutive enterprise, extending over three years, from January 1909, by dividing the basin into 8 sections. But this plan was modified in the course of construction, so that the total area of the salt basin in *Kōryo* bay was reduced to 936.9 *cho* from the original 1,000 *cho*, the reduction of area being compensated by a corresponding addition to the salt manufacture basin in *Shuan* near *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*). As the construction work is being steadily carried out, more than 60 per cent having been completed by the end of 1910, the whole will be finished within the planned period.

The Salt Manufacturing Basin in *Shuan* was originally established by the late Korean Government as an experimental station for salt making by the spontaneous evaporation process. The construction work of the first section, covering about one *cho*, was completed in 1907. The second section, covering 2½ *cho*, was completed in 1909, while the third section, covering 10.1 *cho*, and the fourth section, covering 16.3 *cho*, were completed in 1910. In addition, the construction work of the fifth section, covering 65.4 *cho*, which constitutes a part of 1,000 *cho* to be constructed as the first stage of the Government undertaking on a large scale, was commenced in August 1910, and is expected to be completed by the following year.

Thus salt manufacture by the spontaneous evaporation process on a large scale having been definitely undertaken by the Government, the manufacturing station in *Ryuko*, near *Fusan*, intended for the Japanese boiling system, was abandoned on September 30, 1910, and the station was rented out as a private undertaking.

The salt manufacture conducted by the Government according to years is shown in the following table:—

Year	<i>Kōryo</i> Bay Station			<i>Shuan</i> Station			<i>Ryuko</i> Station			Totals		
	Area of Salt Basin	Amount produced	Amount Sold	Area of Salt Basin	Amount produced	Amount Sold	Area of Salt Basin	Amount produced	Amount Sold	Area of Salt Basin	Amount produced	Amount Sold
1907	<i>cho</i> —	<i>kin</i> —	<i>kin</i> —	<i>cho</i> 1.00	<i>kin</i> 6,988	<i>kin</i> 168	<i>cho</i> 2.37	<i>kin</i> 4,631	<i>kin</i> —	<i>cho</i> 3.37	<i>kin</i> 11,619	<i>kin</i> 168
1908	—	—	—	1.00	132,753	45,690	2.37	376,759	330,252	3.37	509,512	375,942
1909	—	—	—	5.58	202,049	290,588	2.37	444,206	126,209	7.95	646,255	416,797
1910	57.14	258,083	216,000	32.06	737,580	78,297	2.37	141,419	502,649	91.57	1,137,082	796,946





Government Salt Manufacture Station at *Kōryo* Bay, near *Chinnampo*.



Salt Manufacture by process of Spontaneous Evaporation.









The salt administration originated by the Financial Adviser's Board was conducted by the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government till February 1909, when it was transferred to the Finance Department. After Annexation, the salt administration was transferred to the Monopoly Bureau of the Government-General simultaneously with the ginseng monopoly.

#### 70. *Heijō (Pyŏng-yang) Coal Mines.*

Along the main-stream of the *Daido (Tai-dong)* River and its tributaries, in the neighbourhood of *Heijō*, beds of powdered anthracite coal are found extensively, the veins being about 13 *ri* (32 miles) in length and 3 *ri* (7½ miles) in width. Their position forms the letter Y. Such being the general feature of the mine, its products should be rich. With a view to augmenting the State revenue as well as affording a livelihood for the people around the coal districts, the Resident-General caused the Korean Government to undertake coal mining, and the *Heijō (Pyŏng-yang) Coal Mining Station* being established in 1907, the digging out of coal, the making of coal briquets and the sale of these products were conducted by this station under the control of the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government. In the sequel of Annexation, the Coal Mining Station was brought, in October 1910, under the control of the Government-General and its organization was somewhat changed. The Vice-President hitherto employed at the station being abolished, the staff now consists of the President, a permanent Secretary, two permanent Technical Experts and eight Clerks and Subordinate Experts.

The extension of this coal mining which was commenced in 1908 at an expense of 150,000 *yen*, as a first stage, was completed in 1910. Improved boiling machines and diamond drills, winding engines etc., being set up, the producing capacity has been considerably increased. A modern machine for coal briquets manufacture has been installed. Further, a railway running 7 miles and 12 chains between *Heijō* station and the mine districts being completed, better transport facilities are afforded for the sale of coal and coal briquets. Should another extension, planned as a second stage at an estimated cost of 760,000 *yen* which was commenced in 1911, be completed, more than 100,000 tons of coal per annum will be obtained at much less expense.

During the year 1910 and the three months ended in March 1911,



over 100,000 tons were taken out. The contract for supplying *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*) anthracite coal to the *Tokuyama* Coal Briquet Manufacturing Station of the Japanese Navy still being continued, 46,865 ton of coal out of the total output was furnished to the *Tokuyama* Station during the year 1910. The general condition of the business operations conducted by the *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*) Coal Mining Station, as compared with the preceding year, is as follows :—

Year	Amount of coal taken out	Amount of coal sold	Price received for sale	Expenses of mining opera- tions and of extension works	Number of Employees engaged by the day
1910 . . . . .	100,173 <sup>ton</sup>	99,466 <sup>ton</sup>	761,045 <sup>yen</sup>	1,246,182 <sup>yen</sup>	291,185
1909 . . . . .	53,493	47,218	219,422	355,551	163,432
Increase (+) or Decrease (−) . . . . .	+ 46,680	+ 52,248	+ 541,623	+ 890,631	+ 127,753

## 71. Timber Undertaking Station.

The timber undertaking along the upper reaches of the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) and *Toman* (*Tumen*) rivers had been conducted by the joint enterprise of the Japanese and Korean Governments since 1907, with a capital of 12,000,000 *yen*. The office of the Timber Undertaking Station was established at *Shin-gishu* near the mouth of the *Oryoku* river. In the sequel of Annexation, this timber undertaking was brought under the control of the Government-General after October of 1910, and the official personnel was reduced by nearly one half. The business conducted by the station is producing better results year by year.

The amount of timber felled during the fiscal year 1910, the logs made into rafts and the logs that arrived at the stations can be seen in the following table :—

Fiscal Year	No. of Trees felled			No. of Logs in the rafts			No. of Logs arrived at Stations		
	<i>Oryoku</i> river district	<i>Toman</i> river district	Total	<i>Oryoku</i> river district	<i>Toman</i> river district	Total	From <i>Oryoku</i> river district	From <i>Toman</i> river district	Total
1910 . .	152,329	—	152,329 <sup>Cubic Shaku</sup>	143,511	—	143,511 <sup>Cubic Shaku</sup>	157,705	19,945	177,650 <sup>Cubic Shaku</sup>
1909 . .	102,007	750	102,757	80,629	11,747	92,376	97,974	43,688	141,662
Increase (+) or Decrease (−)	+50,322	− 750	+49,572	+62,882	− 11,747	+51,135	+59,731	− 23,743	+35,988

Timber felled in the *Keisanchin* mountain, which is the centre of the forests on the upper reaches of the *Oryoku* river, is rafted down to the main station at *Shin-gishu*, a distance of 150 *ri*, while





Government Coal-Mining Station at *Jido*, near *Heijō*.



Overland Tramway.



Digging Mine.



Railway Line extended to Mine quarter.



Coal Bricquet Manufacturing.







that felled in the *Mosan* mountain on the upper reaches of the *Toman* river, is rafted down to the branch station at *Kainci*, a distance of 28 *ri*. The trees felled on the upper reaches of the *Oryoku* river are larch, red pine, walnut, etc., while those felled on the upper reaches of the *Toman* river are principally larch, red pine and so on. In 1910, as in the previous year, private persons also were permitted to fell timber in the upper reaches of both the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) and the *Toman* (*Tumen*) rivers, and 24,420 *yen* was paid to the stations as fees in the *Oryoku* river district, and 784 *yen* in the *Toman* river district, making a total amount of 25,204 *yen*.

The number of employees engaged at the Forest Undertaking Station for felling, rafting and sowing, etc., during the fiscal year 1910, as compared with the preceding year, are as follow :

Fiscal Year	No. of day employees according to Nationalities			Total
	Japanese	Koreans	Chinese	
1910 . . . . .	85,145	121,634	77,737	284,516
1909 . . . . .	127,944	156,307	62,660	346,911
Increase (+) or Decrease (—)	-- 42,799	-- 34,673	+ 15,077	-- 62,395

Most of the Chinese employed at the Station were engaged in the saw-mill.

The Forest Undertaking Station had been originally engaged only in supplying timber temporarily to private saw-mills on contract. But, in April 1909, the Station bought up two saw-mills conducted by private individuals, one in *Shin-gishū* and the other in *Kainci*, and commenced to saw timbers on its own account. Lumber cut at the Station during 1909 was chiefly used for building materials at the army barracks established in *Kainci* and *Ranan* and for constructing buildings under the direction of the Construction Office of the Finance Department. On the other hand, a branch office was established at *Ryuzan*, a suburb of *Keijō* (*Scout*), in order to meet the demand of the general public. Lumber cut and sold during the fiscal year 1910, as compared with the preceding year, is shown in the following table :—

Fiscal Year	Lumber		Amount of Timber or lumber sold			Amount realized by sale		
	No. of Trees used for lumber	No. of Logs	Trees	Lumber Logs	Total	Trees	Lumber Logs	Total
1910 . . . . .	240,598	131,282	47,062	120,540	167,602	147,406	994,123	1,141,529
1909 . . . . .	200,287	110,958	60,351	89,016	149,367	187,278	804,340	991,618
Increase (+) or Decrease (—)	+ 40,311	+ 20,324	- 13,289	+ 31,524	+ 18,235	- 39,872	+ 189,783	+ 149,911



The demand of private individuals for timber or lumber prepared at the Station hitherto did not reach an adequate amount. But, since the Station opened a credit account for transactions, the demands of the general public are on the increase. In the business account of the Station for the fiscal year 1910, the net profit of the timber undertaking amounted to 83,500 *yen*. The capital value of the Timber Undertaking was estimated at 1,162,500 *yen*. The Account of the Station is maintained as a special account separate from that of the Government-General.

## 72. Printing Bureau.

The Printing Bureau was conducting business relating to printing matters and manufacturing printing paper since 1904, when the mint maintained by the Korean Government was converted into a Printing Bureau. The whole edifice of the Bureau having been burned down in 1906, a plan of re-building or extending the work-shops was made by appropriating a fund of 430,000 *yen*. This extension work was commenced in July 1907, and completed in June 1909. By installing improved printing machines, adopting electric motive power, and bringing clean water from the *Kan* (*Han*) river for making better paper or for use in steam boilers, improvement and extension of the printing business were gradually carried out.

With the enforcement of the organic Regulations of the Government-General, in October 1910, the Bureau became the Printing Bureau of the Government-General. Its internal organization being somewhat modified, it was divided into four sectional departments, i. e. Printing section, Type-casting section, Paper-manufacturing section and *Keijō* Branch Office, the last of which was principally designated for printing the Official Gazette of the Government-General. In addition, one more work shop was built in 1910. By selecting duly qualified technical experts and subordinates, and by re-arranging the distribution of foremen and employees, better management of business and an increase of the productive power of the Bureau were expected.

The principal business conducted by the Bureau during the year 1910 was the printing of the Official Gazette, revenue stamps, bank notes to be issued by the Bank of Korea, forms for commercial bills, vouchers of official payments of receipts, certificates of Government approvals or permits, printing and binding text books com-





Timber Felling in the *Keisanchin* mountain.



Preparing Timber Raft in Upper Reach of *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) river.



Timber Rafting in the *Oryoku* river.







piled by the Educational Bureau, printing periodical reports compiled at various Government Offices, shares of various banking corporations and other ordinary documents, even lithographic work being carried out. The Bureau also manufactures special paper used for certificates of shares or debentures of Banks and other important certificates and documents. Of these works, the manufacture of bank notes for issue by the Bank of Korea, being one of the most important, was first commenced in November 1910, after many experiments, and 600,000 sheets notes were manufactured by the end of December. The work done during the year 1910 by the Printing Bureau, as compared with that done during the preceding year, can be seen in the following table :—

Description	1910	1909	Increase (+) or Decrease (—)
Printing Matters { Sheets . . . . .	8,020,161	35,249,832	— 27,229,671
{ Volumes . . . . .	78,740		+ 78,740
{ Copies . . . . .	1,061,744		+ 1,061,744
Manufacture of Special Paper . . . .	347,865	61,631	+ 286,234
Binding of Books (Book keeping) . .	3,628	6,707	— 3,079

The accounts of the Bureau, compiled separately from the general accounts of the late Korean Government have been brought with the special account of the Government-General since the Annexation.

The accounts of the Bureau and the number of its employees at the end of December 1909, as compared with the preceding year, are shown in the following table :—

Year	Capital		Revenue		Expense of Under-takings	No. of Employees at the end of year	
	Working	Fixed	Receipts from Treasury	Receipts from Undertakings		Japanese	Koreans
1910 . . .	40,000 <sup>yen</sup>	1,245,184 <sup>yen</sup>	70,000 <sup>yen</sup>	229,314 <sup>yen</sup>	329,388 <sup>yen</sup>	239	387
1909 . . .	40,000	599,307	70,000	132,454	197,445	136	267

### 73. Building and Repairing Works.

The construction and repair of public buildings belonging to the Japanese Government had hitherto been conducted at the Account Section of the late Residency-General, while those belonging to the former Korean Government were carried out under the management



of the Construction Office of the Finance Department. After the establishment of the Government-General, the work of constructing or repairing Government buildings was unified under the Account Bureau of the Government-General. During the year 1910, 136 Office buildings and 50 Official Residences were planned or constructed. Constructing or extending the attached buildings of the Government offices was undertaken in 504 cases, while the repairing works reached 405 cases. In addition, several buildings of other public corporations were constructed under the management of the Construction Office. Of these Government buildings constructed during the year 1910, offices or official residences of the Government-General, Local Governments, Law Courts, Prisons, Police Stations, Charity Hospitals, various Schools, Experimental Farms, Salt-manufacturing Stations, the *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*) Coal Mine, etc., were the principal. The number of Government buildings constructed during the year 1910 under the management of the ex-Residency-General, the late Korean Government and the Government-General, and the Expenses required by them can be seen in the following table:—

Name of offices by which construction works were conducted	Number of Building constructed or extended	Number of buildings repaired	Expenses defrayed
Late Korean Government . . . . .	384	78	288,060 <sup>yen</sup>
Ex-Residency-General . . . . .	35	42	147,386
Government-General . . . . .	271	285	936,251
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>1,371,697</b>

#### 74. Brick and Earthen Pipe Manufacture.

With the object of securing supplies of building materials at the lowest cost, instead of depending upon foreign imports, the late Korean Government commenced to manufacture these materials by establishing a brickyard and kilns at *Maho* in 1906, with a branch at *Yeitōho*, where tiles and earthen pipes are made. After Annexation, these two stations were brought under the control of the Account Bureau of the Government-General. The returns of brick-manufacturing have been considerably augmented since setting up two latest-model Hoffman's brick-making machine. The output of the brick and earthen pipes station during the year 1910



compared with the preceding year can be seen in the following table.

Year	No. of Bricks		No. of Tiles		No. of Earthen Pipes	
	Manufactured	Supplied	Manufactured	Supplied	Manufactured	Supplied
<b>1910 . . . . .</b>	6,991,961	5,664,766	438,549	86,676	38,116	22,569
<b>1909 . . . . .</b>	6,205,407	6,538,115	467,404	458,655	104,756	71,844
<b>Increase (+) or Decrease (-) . .</b>	<b>+ 786,554</b>	<b>- 873,349</b>	<b>- 28,855</b>	<b>- 371,979</b>	<b>- 66,640</b>	<b>- 48,775</b>



## X. COMMUNICATIONS

### 75. Road Construction.

Korea had a good highway system in old times ; especially the so called "Pekin road," running from *Keijō* to *Gishū*, was a fine highway road. But the ruin of most of these roads reached almost a climax in later ages. As soon as the Protectorate régime was inaugurated, the necessity of exploiting productive undertakings induced the late Korean Government, under the guidance of the Residency-General, to commence building or repairing highways by establishing a Civil Engineering Bureau in the Home Department. Allotting a sum of 1,500,000 *yen* out of the Public Undertakings Fund Loan, the construction of four lines of new road, aggregating over 65 *ri*, in four provinces was commenced in 1907 as the first stage of the road construction. In order to serve as a model for similar work to be undertaken in future by local governments, and partly to provide peaceful occupation for insurgents who surrendered, the construction of seven roads in several provinces, amounting to about 50 *ri* in aggregate length, was begun in 1908 as the second stage. In addition, with a view to affording a means of peaceful livelihood for insurgents surrendering in the southern part of the Peninsula and facilitating local transport conditions in the North *Kwankyo* province, the construction of three roads totalling 48 *ri* in length was commenced in 1909. At the same time the work of widening or readjusting the streets in *Keijō*, *Taikō* and *Jinsen* was commenced. Further, in the fiscal year 1910, the construction of twelve roads measuring 42 *ri* was also commenced. Thus the aggregate length of all the roads constructed since 1907 reached a little over 200 *ri*. These roads served only in a very limited part of the provinces, and in order to provide adequate transport facilities throughout the Peninsula, roads amounting to at least 2,600 *ri* in aggregate length should be ultimately built. After Annexation, the Government-General adopted a plan of further advancing highway facilities, by constructing 23 roads measuring over 580 *ri* at an estimate of 10,000,000 *yen*. This work is to be carried out in the five consecutive years beginning from the fiscal year 1911, as shown in the following table:—



Year	1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	Totals
Description						
Construction Expenses	1,740,000	1,740,000	1,740,000	1,740,000	1,740,000	8,700,000
Office Expenses . . .	260,000	260,000	260,000	260,000	260,000	1,300,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>10,000,000</b>

The above mentioned plan obtained the approval of the Imperial Diet in its 27th session.

The following table shows the general condition of road construction planned before Annexation and completed by the end of the year 1910:—

	Name of Roads	The Provinces to which road belongs	Length of surveyed routes	Length of roads completed by the end of fiscal year 1910	Dates of Completion	Expenses of Construction estimated
Construction of 4 Roads Commenced in 1907 as the First Stage	<i>Chinampo—Heijō</i> Line .	South <i>Heian-do</i>	13.04	13.04	October, 1910	476,139
	<i>Mokpo—Kōshū</i> Line . . .	South <i>Zenla-do</i>	22.05	22.05	November, 1910	437,314
	<i>Kunsan—Zenshū</i> Line . .	North <i>Zenla-do</i>	11.30	11.30	September, 1909	243,398
	<i>Taiko—Keishū</i> Line . . .	North <i>Keishō-do</i>	18.03	18.03	March, 1911	332,724
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>65.06</b>	<b>65.06</b>		<b>1,489,575</b>
Construction of 7 Roads Commenced in 1908 as the Second Stage	<i>Saigen—Risen</i> Line . . .	<i>Keiki-do</i>	12.28	12.28	October, 1910	178,213
	<i>Shinbisan—Shinshū</i> Line	South <i>Keishō-do</i>	18.02	18.02	March, 1911	232,008
	<i>Koshū—Shoseiri</i> Line . .	South <i>Chūsei-do</i>	8.29	8.29	October, 1910	124,320
	<i>Shinanshū—Neihen</i> Line .	South <i>Heian-do</i> North <i>Heian-do</i>	7.35	7.35	July, 1910	106,814
	<i>Koshū—Station</i> Line . .	<i>Kōkai-do</i>	0.28	0.28	June, 1909	10,738
	<i>Shingishū—Madendo</i> Line	North <i>Heian-do</i>	0.13	0.13	November, 1908	4,284
	<i>Kaishū—Ryutoko</i> Line . .	<i>Kōkai-do</i>	1.21	1.21	November, 1908	27,919
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>50.12</b>	<b>50.12</b>		<b>684,291</b>
Construction of 3 Roads Commenced in 1909	<i>Kainan—Kato</i> Line . . .	South <i>Zenla-do</i> South <i>Keishō-do</i>	41.28	41.28	February, 1911	138,466
	<i>Bakkyō—Kaiso</i> Line . . .	South <i>Zenla-do</i>	0.32	0.32	September, 1910	2,403
	<i>Seishin—Kyojō</i> Line . . .	North <i>Kwan-kyo-do</i>	5.15	5.15	November, 1910	62,500
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>48.03</b>	<b>48.03</b>		<b>203,369</b>
	<i>Chinampo—Koryo Bay</i> } Line	South <i>Heian-do</i>	3.20	3.20	March, 1911	35,110
	<i>Keishū—Heko</i> Line . . .	North <i>Keishō-do</i>	7.23	7.23	March, 1911	48,401
	<i>Sharūn—Sainei</i> Line . .	<i>Kōkai-do</i>	4.29	4.29	March, 1911	59,428
	<i>Tenan—Onyo</i> Line . . .	South <i>Chūsei-do</i>	3.28	3.28	February, 1911	23,169



(Continued)

Construction of 11 Roads planned or commenced in 1910	<i>Seishū—Chōchiin</i> Line . .	North <i>Chūsei-do</i>	4.22	4.22	March, 1911	38,762
	<i>Taiko—Shukoku</i> Line . .	North <i>Keishū-do</i>	1.04	1.04	March, 1911	9,619
	<i>Kanko—Seikoshin</i> Line . .	South <i>Kwankyo-do</i>	3.25	3.25	March, 1911	24,698
	<i>Yeiko—Ryuto</i> Line . . .	South <i>Kwankyo-do</i>	5.11	5.11	March, 1911	33,463
	<i>Mosanrei</i> in <i>Seishin—Kai-nei</i> Line . . . . .	North <i>Kwankyo-do</i>	1.28	—	—	29,573
	<i>Zenshū</i> in <i>Zenshū—Koshū</i> Line . . . . .	North <i>Zenla-do</i>	2.18	—	—	39,356
	<i>Matenrei, Maunrei, Nankatsurei, Kankwanrei</i> .	North <i>Kwankyo-do</i>	4.00	—	—	57,999
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>42.28</b>	<b>34.18</b>		<b>309,808</b>
Street improvement in Cities	City of <i>Taikō</i> . . . . .	North <i>Keishū-do</i>	0.24	0.24	December, 1908	19,949
	City of <i>Keijō</i> . . . . .	<i>Keiki-do</i>	1.00	—	—	159,428
	Port of <i>Jinsen</i> . . . . .	<i>Keiki-do</i>	0.05	0.05	July, 1909	26,583
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>1.29</b>	<b>0.29</b>	—	<b>205,960</b>
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>			<b>208.06</b>	<b>198.32</b>	—	<b>2,982,863</b>
<b>1909, December . . . . .</b>			<b>163.00</b>	<b>96.19</b>	—	<b>2,583,270</b>

## 76. Railway Traffic.

The total length of the railway lines open for traffic, passenger or freight, was 674.6 miles in the fiscal year 1910, showing an increase of 34.1 miles, as compared with the preceding fiscal year. This increase was principally due to the opening of the *Heijō—Chinnampo* line in the same fiscal year. On examining the results of operating, the train mileage is found to have been 2,102,122 miles and the total traffic receipts to have been 5,018,331 *yen*, showing an increase, respectively, of 180,885 miles and of 873,274 *yen*. Transportation traffic conducted during the fiscal year 1910, as compared with the preceding fiscal year, can be seen in the appended table:—

Description	1910-11	1909-10	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)
Length of Lines open to Traffic. (average) . . . . .	674.6 <i>mile</i>	640.5 <i>mile</i>	+ 34.1 <i>mile</i>
Total Train Mileage . . . . .	2,102,122	1,921,237	+ 180,885
Total Number of Passengers . . . . .	2,024,490 <i>men</i>	1,930,442 <i>men</i>	+ 94,048 <i>men</i>
Total Amount of Goods . . . . .	9,057,591 <i>kin</i>	8,044,876 <i>kin</i>	+ 1,012,715 <i>kin</i>
Total Amount of Freight . . . . .	888,723 <i>ton</i>	712,137 <i>ton</i>	+ 176,586 <i>ton</i>



(Continued)

Total Receipts from Fares . . . . .	yen 2,613,452	yen 2,302,063	+ 311,389
Total Receipts from Freight . . . . .	2,404,879	1,842,994	+ 561,885
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>5,018,331</b>	<b>4,145,057</b>	<b>+ 873,274</b>
Average Receipts from Fares . . . . .	yen 9.88	yen 9.05	+ 0.83
Average Receipts from Freight . . . . .	9.23	7.33	+ 1.90
Total Average Receipts . . . . .	19.06	16.33	+ 2.73

As shown in the above table, a better result was obtained in every respect. Though several obstacles were caused by floods on the *Masampo* branch line in the summer season and by an epidemic on the *Keijō-Shingishū* line—cholera breaking out in *Heijō* and its vicinity and pest in Manchuria—, yet the general railway traffic in the Peninsula has largely increased, owing to the fact that public peace being more firmly established after Annexation, better opportunities of safe travel were afforded, as well as larger shipment of agricultural products, the latter being very marked in the year 1910 owing to a good harvest.

The general account of the railway traffic for the fiscal year 1910, compared with that of the preceding fiscal year, shows much better results as may be seen in the following table:—

Items	1910-11	1909-10	Increase (+) or Decrease (—)	
			Amount	Percentage
Receipts from Traffic . . . . .	yen 5,018,331	yen 4,145,057	yen +873,274	+ 21.1
Receipts from miscellaneous Sources . . . . .	124,115	99,147	+ 24,968	+ 25.2
<b>Total Receipts . . . . .</b>	<b>5,142,446</b>	<b>4,244,204</b>	<b>+898,242</b>	<b>+ 21.2</b>
Expenses . . . . .	4,804,066	4,204,206	+599,860	+ 14.3
Profits . . . . .	338,380	39,998	+298,382	+ 746.0

The total receipts from the railways for the fiscal year 1910 reached 5,142,446 *yen*, being an increase of 898,242, or 21.2 per cent, as compared with the figures for the preceding fiscal year, while the total expense of operating the railways, including the expenses of the Railway Bureau, amounted to 4,804,066 *yen*, being an increase of 599,860 *yen* or 14.3 per cent. Thus the railways' net earnings amounted to 338,380 *yen* for the fiscal year 1910 against 39,998 *yen* for the preceding fiscal year (1909), whereas a deficit had



been shown in each of two fiscal years of 1903 and 1907. In such circumstances the railways in the Peninsula are now gaining financial stability. As to the capital account of the railways, about 6,255,000 *yen* was the increase for 1910. Adding this amount to the capital transferred from preceding years, the total capital reached 95,836,072 *yen*, of which 94,502,770 *yen* was fixed, the balance belonging to the account for the purchase of materials.

In April 1910, an association affording protection or relief to those suffering from sickness, injury or losing their employment was first organized by the railway employees. Its membership reached 4,040 by the end of the fiscal year 1910, and its funds, including a government grant, fees collected from members and interest on deposits, aggregated 58,268 *yen*. 15,156 *yen* out of this fund was paid out to 719 members who fell under the above categories.

Regarding accidents on the railways during the fiscal year 1910, the train service on the *Masanpo* line was interrupted for 15 days owing to floods which took place several times in the summer season. As to other accidents, numbering 827, the cars were derailed 52 times, there were 5 collisions, 3 over-turnings, 30 cases of damage done to rails by natural calamities or by individuals, 151 to trains, 11 by fire, and so on. In addition, there were 81 deaths and 61 cases of injury from accidents among railway employees during the fiscal year 1910.

## 77. Railway Construction.

With regard to railway construction in the Peninsula, work on a railway between *Keijō* (*Pying-yang*) and *Chinnampo*, which was commenced in August 1909, being completed in 1910, the railway traffic on this line, a distance of 34 miles 46 chains, was commenced in October 1910. This railway was hastily constructed, improvements of sharp curves and temporary bridges being deferred for gradual consummation. The building of permanent iron bridges had been already commenced in 1910. The construction of two railways—the *Taiden-Mokpo* line with a branch to *Kunsan*, and the *Keijō-Gensan* line—planned to be carried out in 11 years beginning from the fiscal year 1910, was passed in the 26th session of the Imperial Diet. The former line, starting at the port of *Mokpo*, is to connect with the *Fusan-Keijō* line at *Taiden* station via *Lashu*, having a branch to the port of *Mokpo*. The total length of this railway is 174.5 miles, the total outlay required





Railway Bridge construction on  
*Keijō-Gensan (Wonsan)* line.



Tunnel construction  
with concrete and  
iron frames.



Railway Bridge over *Oryoku (Yalu)* river.







being estimated at 12,824,354 *yen* with an addition for rolling stock amounting to 2,175,646 *yen*. As to the other railway, the line starting from the port of *Gensan*, is to connect with the *Fusan—Keijō* line at *Ryusan*, a suburb of *Keijō*, via *Giscifu*, *Tetsugen* and *Hcikō*. The total length of this trunk line is estimated at 136.3 miles, and the construction is also to be commenced in the beginning of the fiscal year 1910, the total expense required for the construction of the *Gensan—Keijō* railway being estimated at 14,330,698 *yen*, besides 2,044,500 *yen* for rolling stock. But the conditions existing in the Peninsula requiring hasty completion of the transport facilities, the above mentioned plan was modified so as to be carried out in 5 consecutive years, beginning from the fiscal year 1910, instead of 11 years, and the modified plan was passed in the 27th session of the Imperial Diet in 1911.

As to improvements of railway tracks, the work on the *Keijō—Fusan* line was completed by the end of the fiscal year 1910. In the *Keijō—Shingishū* line, improvement work extending to 44.1 miles, was completed during the fiscal year 1910, 270.3 miles being finished by the end of the same fiscal year in the total length, and the remaining 38.9 miles is expected to be completed at the same time as the railway bridge on the *Oryeku* river, namely, before the Imperial Birth-day of the following year (November 3, 1911).

The building of a steel bridge over the *Oryeku* river was commenced on August 1, 1909. The total length of this bridge will be 3,108 feet, consisting of 12 spans of 200 or 300 feet each. A span of 300 feet in the middle part of the bridge is to be capable of being opened to permit the passage of ships. 2,000,000 *yen* was estimated as the cost of building this bridge, and its completion is expected by the time when the *Keijō—Shingishū* line is connected with the *Antung—Mukden* line in Manchuria, during the fiscal year 1911.

## 78. Street-Car and Light-Weight Railways.

Matters concerning street car and light-weight railways were originally supervised by the Home Department of the late Korean Government and the former Japanese Residencies, but in the sequel of Annexation their supervision was transferred to the Railway Bureau attached to the Government-General. Hitherto no regulations concerning street-cars and light-weight railways being provided, the general principles contained in the regulations enforced in Japan



proper are observed, under the control and supervision of the Government-General.

A concession for constructing a street railway in *Keijō* (*Seoul*) was first given to the Electric Joint Stock Company by the late Korean Government in January 1898, which concession being transferred to the Korean-American Electric Street Car Company in 1904, the line was built by the latter. This street railway, however, was sold, in August 1909, to the Japanese-Korean Gas Company for 1,700,000 *yen*, and since its transfer to this Japanese Company, many improvements were made by laying better rails, building extensions and making double tracks—all of which amounted practically to reconstruction. The total length of this street railway reached 16.3 miles at the end of 1910. In *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*), a street-car line operated by hand was built from the railway station to the native town *viâ* the Japanese town in 1906. As to light-weight railways in Korea, a line running between *Fusan-chin*, a suburb of the port of *Fusan*, and *Torai*, a hot-spring resort, was built with a total length of 6.23 miles by the *Fusan* Light-Weight Railway Corporation, and being bought, on February 2, by the Korean Gas and Electric Company, which was organized by the Japanese, is now maintained by the Company. In addition there are still two more light railways operated by hand power; one running between the ports of *Seishin* and *Kainei* *viâ* *Ranan* in North *Kwan-kyo* province, and the other between *Kanko* and *Seikoshin* in South *Kwankyo* province. Both of them were built by the Japanese Army during the war with Russia for army transport. After the war, these light railways became carriers of goods for the general public. The following table shows the general features of the electric car and light-weight railways existing at the end of December 1910:—

Description	Length of Rail	Size of Gage	Motive Power	No. of Pas- sengers	Amount of Freight	Receipts from Traffic	Op-er- at- ing Expense	Net Profit
Electric Street Car in <i>Keijō</i> . . . . . }	<i>mile</i> 12.88	<i>ft</i> 3.06	Electric power }	3,212,387	<i>car</i> 3,797	<i>yen</i> 167,954	<i>yen</i> 110,946	<i>yen</i> 57,008
Light Railway between <i>Fusan</i> and <i>Torai</i> . }	6.23	2.00	Steam power }	25,164	<i>kin</i> 240	2,697	2,345	352
Light Street Car in <i>Heijō</i> . . . . . }	1.36	2.00	Human power }	92,377	—	8,913	7,506	1,407
Light Railway between <i>Seishin</i> and <i>Kainei</i> <i>viâ</i> <i>Ranan</i> . . . . . }	80.00	2.00	Human power }	54,596	<i>ton</i> 5,242	63,974	60,567	3,407
Light Railway between <i>Kanko</i> and <i>Seikoshin</i> }	8.25	2.00	Human power }	10,909	8,566	24,775	23,523	1,252



### 79. Channel Ferry Steamers.

The ferry steamer traffic undertaken by the Board of Imperial Government Railways in the channel between Japan proper and Korea, which has close relations with the Railway traffic in Korea, has obtained better results year by year. Especially after Annexation, the number of passengers increased considerably. The following table shows the general features of the traffic and the accounts of the Ferry Steamers for the fiscal year 1910, compared with the preceding year :—

Description		1910-11	1909-10	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)
Number of voyages . . . . .		1,080	1,078	2
No. of Passengers	1st Class . . . . .	4,117	3,716	401
	2nd Class . . . . .	20,172	16,026	4,146
	3rd Class . . . . .	123,965	100,723	23,239
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>		<b>148,254</b>	<b>120,468</b>	<b>27,786</b>
Quantity of Freight	Ordinary Cargo . . . . .	78,653 <sup>ton</sup>	63,820 <sup>ton</sup>	14,833 <sup>ton</sup>
	Baggage . . . . .	1,457 <sup>kin</sup>	1,239 <sup>kin</sup>	218 <sup>kin</sup>
Mail matter	Ordinary Mail . . . . .	54,286	47,582	6,704
	Parcels Post . . . . .	93,562	79,545	14,017
Receipts from Freights and Fares . . . . .		844,569 <sup>yen</sup>	723,307 <sup>yen</sup>	116,262 <sup>yen</sup>
Operating Expenses . . . . .		557,564	512,181	45,383
Profits . . . . .		287,005	216,126	70,879

The steamers hitherto engaged in the channel ferry service were the *Iki Maru*, *Tsushima Maru*, *Satsuma Maru* and *Yegesan Maru*, their aggregate tonnage amounting to 6,779 tons.

There being a tendency to an increase of passengers after Annexation, as stated already, the *Yegesan Maru* (1,462 tons) was replaced in February 1911 with a better equipped and larger and faster steamer, the *Umegaka Maru* (3,272 ton), one of the volunteer cruisers, in order further to improve the ferry service in the channel. Thus the aggregate tonnage of the steamers engaging in the channel ferry service at the end of the fiscal year 1910 (March 1911) reached about 8,600 tons.



### 80. Marine Transportation.

The shipping transportation of the Koreans being in its infancy, the activities of native junks are limited to river navigation or coastwise voyages of short distances. Indeed, shipping traffic in Korea would never have been developed had Japanese vessels not been permitted to engage in the coasting trade. By an Agreement concluded in August 1905, the Korean Government permitted Japanese vessels to engage in navigation along the coast and in inland waters. In order further to encourage maritime transport, the late Korean Government appointed certain Japanese, who engaged in the cabotage, to maintain regular navigation between specified ports or seaboard, subsidies being granted for the purpose. The general conditions of these contract navigation services, existing at the end of December 1910, can be seen in the following table:—

December 31, 1910.

Navigation Lines	No. of Voyages	Names of Ports of Call	Period of Contract Services	Names of Proprietors.
Southern Coast	<i>Fusan—Sasuiyei</i> line	<i>per month</i> 6 times <i>Chōshōho, Masampo, Toyei and Sansampo.</i>	1908, Dec.	<i>Fusan Steam Ship Company</i>
	<i>Fusan—Mokpo</i> line .	4 times <i>Chōshōho, Yokuchito, Sasuiyei, Karoto, Kyobunto, Saishuto, Sushito and Other 5 places.</i>	to 1911, Dec.	
	<i>Fusan—Geizitsuwan</i> line . . . . . }	4 times <i>Ulsan and Hōgyoshin.</i>		
	<i>Mokpo—Shūppo</i> line .	7 times <i>Chito and Hōseiho.</i>	1909, Dec.	<i>Mokpo Resident</i>
	<i>Mokpo—Saishūto</i> line	6 times <i>Usuiyei, Shūshito and Chōtempo.</i>	to	
	<i>Mokpo—Chōko</i> line .	4 times <i>Usuiyei and Kwanto.</i>	1911, Dec.	
Eastern Coast	<i>Fusan—Yuki</i> line . .	<i>per year</i> 20 times <i>Ulsan, Geizitsuwan, Kōryo, Joyō, Gensan, Seikoshin, Shimpo, Joshin, Dekshin, Seishin and Other 10 places.</i>	1908, Sept.	<i>Gensan Resident</i>
	<i>Gensan—Yuki</i> line .	36 times <i>Seikoshin, Zenshin, Shimpo, Joshin, Meisen, Dekshin, Seishin and Other 5 places.</i>	to 1911, Dec.	

After Annexation, the shipping arrangements with these contract services were permitted by the Government-General to continue, but, as no regulations concerning shipping had hitherto been provided, the proper care and supervision of shipping traffic could not be effectively carried out. In March 1910, several Shipping Regulations



were concurrently promulgated by the late Residency-General and Korean Government; and after Annexation, these regulations were recognized as valid under a decree issued by the Governor-General. The general features of the vessels registered in the ports of Korea according to the Shipping Regulations are shown in the following table, as they stood at the end of December 1910 :—

TABLE A. End of December 1910.

Description		Vessels 20-50 tons		Vessels 50-100 tons		Vessels 100-200 tons		Vessels 200-500 tons	
		No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
Vessels Express- ed in Tonnage	Steamers	20	619.87	6	406.92	3	482.07	1	202.22
	Sailing Boats	21	634.95	3	201.36	—	—	—	—

(Continued.)

Description		Vessels 500-1000		Vessels Over-1000		Totals	
		No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
Vessels Express- ed in Tonnage	Steamers	3	2,060.67	3	3,561.49	36	7,333.24
	Sailing Boats	—	—	—	—	24	836.31

TABLE B.

Vessels Expressed in <i>Koku</i> . . . . .	Vessels 200-300 <i>Koku</i>		Vessels 300-500 <i>Koku</i>		Vessels Over 500 <i>Koku</i>		Totals	
	No.	<i>Koku</i>	No.	<i>Koku</i>	No.	<i>Koku</i>	No.	<i>Koku</i>
	9	2,243	3	1,031	—	—	12	3,274

### 81. Communication Facilities.

By the Agreement concluded on April 1, 1905, the Korean Government, "finding it expedient from the standpoint of the administration and finance of Korea," transferred to the Imperial Government "the control and administration of the post, telegraph and telephone services in Korea." Nevertheless, the beginning of the Japanese postal service in Korea dated from November 1, 1876, several months after the opening of the port of *Fusan*. Later on, Japanese post offices were opened in *Kcijō* and in each treaty port. During the Russo-Japanese war postal services were also conducted by the Japanese in important cities or towns along the



Japanese railways. After the postal system, poorly managed by the Korean Government, was amalgamated with the Japanese system, all communications were brought under the charge of the Communications Department of the Japanese Government, and became subject to the control of that Department's Minister. But, on the establishment of the Residency-General in *Kijō*, the charge of the posts, money orders, saving banks, telegraphs and telephones in Korea was transferred to the Communication Bureau and Post Offices of the Residency-General, and the final control fell to the Resident-General. Also the Communications Bureau and Post Offices had been participating since January 1906 in dealing with the treasuries of the late Korean Government, in places where Government Treasury Offices proper were not established. With the enforcement of the Organic Regulations of the Government-General in October of 1910, the names of these offices were changed to "Communications Bureaus" and "Post Offices" of the Government-General; and the functions of the Communications Bureau being enlarged, administration relating to light-house facilities, observatory matters and electric business were also brought under the charge of the Bureau. Moreover, the Communications Bureau and the Post Offices of the Government-General not only participate in dealing with the treasuries of the Government-General and its affiliated offices, but they have also been authorized to distribute the pensions, etc., which are defrayed from the Imperial Treasuries. When communication facilities in Korea were first transferred to the Imperial Government, the expenditures of the Communications Bureau and Post Offices considerably exceeded the revenues derived from the posts, telegraphs, telephones and other services conducted by the Bureau. But the earnings having been gradually increased owing to improvements and reforms, the receipts for the fiscal year 1910 exceeded the expenditures for the first time. The following table shows the receipts and expenditures of the communications services for the fiscal year 1910 as compared with the preceding year:—

Year	Ordinary revenue	Ordinary expenditure	Excess of revenue	Deficit of revenue	Extraordinary expenditure
1910-11 . . . . .	2,518,045 <sup>yen</sup>	2,278,075 <sup>yen</sup>	239,970 <sup>yen</sup>	— <sup>yen</sup>	295,672 <sup>yen</sup>
1909-10 . . . . .	2,004,995	2,126,591	—	121,593	303,558
Increase (+) or } Decrease (—) }	+ 513,050	+ 151,484	+ 239,970	— 121,593	-- 7,886





Communications Bureau.



Telephone Exchange Operation at *Fusan* Post Office.



Telegraphic Operation at *Fusan* Post Office.



Government cruiser, "*Akiyama*," with wireless Telephone Apparatus.







## 82. Post Services.

With the growth of communications, public as well as private, and especially when peace and order were more firmly established after Annexation, 52 postal routes were newly opened, mainly in the interior parts of the Peninsula during the fiscal year 1910. In addition, the number of times of carrying mails or parcels increased on 30 postal routes, and improvements in carrying mails and parcels were made on 109 routes. In remote places where mails had hitherto been collected or delivered only once or twice a month, the services were increased several times more. Since November 1st, 1910, the so called special prompt delivery system was commenced in the City of *Keijō*, including *Ryusan*, by which letters could be delivered every thirty minutes. The privilege of franked letters, hitherto given to mails and sent by soldiers or sailors, was limited to two mails per month for each person, and the privilege of free carriage of money orders remitted by military men was abolished by the end of the fiscal year 1910.

The general business conducted during the fiscal year 1910 by the Post Offices in the matter of ordinary mails, parcels post, postal money orders and post office savings banks, can be seen in the following tables:—

### A. Ordinary Mails and Parcels Post.

Year	Ordinary mails			Parcels		
	No. of Offices Open to Public	Collected	Delivered	No. of Offices Open to Public	Collected	Delivered
1910-11 . . . . .	447	47,083,570	53,181,471	338	661,625	928,097
1909-10 . . . . .	438	40,722,812	43,277,820	293	489,173	750,967
Increase (+) or Decrease (-) }	+ 9	+ 6,360,758	+ 9,903,651	+ 43	+ 172,452	+ 177,130

### B. Money Orders.

Japanese fiscal year	No. of Offices Open to Public	Domestic Money orders		Foreign Money orders	
		Issued	Paid	Issued	Paid
1910-11 . . . . .	334	28,233,886 <sup>yen</sup>	22,451,489 <sup>yen</sup>	55,313 <sup>yen</sup>	77,470 <sup>yen</sup>
1909-10 . . . . .	290	24,498,776	18,799,689	35,521	49,186
Increase (+) or Decrease (-)	+ 44	+ 3,735,110	+ 3,651,800	+ 19,792	+ 28,284



## C. Post Office Savings Banks.

At the end of year	No. of Offices Open to Public	No. of Depositors	Amount of Deposits in yen at the end of fiscal year
1910-11 . . . . .	334	133,986	3,206,465 <sup>yen</sup>
1909-10 . . . . .	290	103,644	2,331,661
Increase (+) or Decrease (+) . . .	+ 44	+ 32,342	+ 874,804

As to the encouragement of money saving by Koreans, pass-books of savings deposits written in the native language were provided, and guide-books of post-office savings banks were also distributed among a certain class of the people. In 1910, books of this kind were more extensively distributed among the general public, especially among the labouring class, and post-masters were caused to exert all possible influence to encourage postal savings. When Imperial donations were distributed among dutiful sons, *Yangban* and the literatus class, as well as virtuous wives and calamity-stricken people, the post-masters, coöperating with the Prefects or District Magistrates, encouraged these people to save a part of the money thus given to them and to abstain from their habitual spendthrift tendency. The result was that the Koreans, appreciating the security of their deposits in postal savings banks, abandoned their custom of keeping their money idle by hiding it away. The total number of Korean depositors in the post office savings banks reached 34, 913, and the aggregate amount of their savings was 190,045 yen at the end of the fiscal year 1910, there being thus an increase of 15,477 in depositors and of 72,818 yen in deposits against the preceding fiscal year, i. e., about 80 per cent in the former and 60 per cent in the latter.

The extent to which the native Koreans availed themselves of the use of communication facilities for the fiscal year 1909, as compared with the previous fiscal year, will be seen in the following table:—

TABLE A.

Japanese fiscal year	No. of Ordinary mails		No. of Parcels		No. of Telegrams		No. of Telephone users
	Collected	Delivered	Collected	Delivered	Messages sent	Messages received	
1910-11 . . . . .	7,625,173	10,376,705	151,583	172,673	231,303	231,384	254
1909-10 . . . . .	7,602,792	7,567,142	104,832	105,852	204,947	204,907	508
Increase (+) or Decrease ( ) } . .	+ 22,381	+ 2,809,563	+ 46,756	+ 66,821	+ 26,356	+ 26,477	+ 254



TABLE B.

Japanese fiscal year	Money orders		Post Office Savings Bank		
	No. of Orders issued	Amount issued	No. of Depositors	Amount of Deposits	Average amount of Deposit per Person
1910-11 . . . . .	113,342	4,278,345 <sup>y<sup>en</sup></sup>	34,913	190,045 <sup>y<sup>en</sup></sup>	5.44 <sup>y<sup>en</sup></sup>
1909-10 . . . . .	96,093	3,791,068	19,436	117,227	6.03
Increase (+) or Decrease (-) . .	+ 17,246	+ 487,277	+ 15,477	+ 72,818	-0.59

Thus the extent of the Koreans' use of communication facilities is steadily on the increase. Moreover, the decrease in the number of telephone-users was due to the transfer of telephones hitherto used by offices of the late Korean Government to the Government-General.

### 83. Telegraphs.

With the economic growth and the development of administrative measures, telegraphic messages being on the increase in the Peninsula, the number of post offices dealing with telegrams was increased to 309 from 259 during the fiscal year 1910, and direct communications being opened over more than 33 lines, such lines reached 193 at the end of the fiscal year 1910. Further, in view of the urgent necessity of maintaining direct communication with Japan proper, a line between *Kcijō* and *Shimonoski* was also opened, and when the submarine cable between *Tsushima* and *Fusan* was purchased soon after Annexation, the rates for telegraphic messages between Japan proper, Korea, Formosa, and Saghalien were considerably reduced in order further to facilitate telegraphic communication. Moreover, as native Koreans using telegraphs increased lately, the number of offices dealing with telegraphic messages in the Korean language grew to 248 from 199 during the fiscal year 1910.

The telegraphic services for the fiscal year 1910, as compared with those for the previous year, are shown in the following table:—

Year	Telegraphic Lines		No. of domestic Messages	No. of Messages		Messages in transit
	Length of Lines	Length of Wires		Sent	Received	
1910-11 . . . . .	3,390 <sup>mile</sup>	7,742 <sup>mile</sup>	309	2,059,648	2,008,920	3,058,667
1909-10 . . . . .	3,360	7,738	259	1,626,433	1,587,689	2,505,388
Increase (+) or } Decrease (-) }	+ 30	+ 4	+ 50	+ 433,215	+ 421,231	+ 553,279



#### 84. Purchase of submarine Cable.

The submarine cable between *Nagasaki* and *Fusan viâ Tsushima* connecting Japan proper and Korea was originally constructed in 1883 by the Great Northern Telegraph Company of Denmark, and the *Tsushima* portion of this cable, measuring 59 miles, was purchased in December 1890 by the Japanese Government at 85,000 *yen*, the remaining cable, 53 miles, between *Tsushima* and *Fusan*, being still maintained by a foreign company even after the transfer of the telegraphic system in Korea to Japan. This caused much inconvenience, and consequently the submarine cable between *Tsushima* and *Fusan* was purchased by the Imperial Government at 160,000 *yen* in October 1910 soon after Annexation of Korea. Thus the submarine cable between Japan proper and the Peninsula being completely acquired, the telegraphic systems in Japan and Korea have been brought under entire uniformity. Prior to this complete purchase, telegraphic messages were charged at comparatively higher rates owing to special fees which had to be paid to the Great Northern Telegraph Company in accordance with the provisions of a contract concluded with that Company. Now that this contract has been rescinded, a considerable reduction in the cost of telegraphic messages has been made, and much benefit and facility in telegraphic communication between Japan proper and the Peninsula have thus been secured.

#### 85. Wireless Telegraphs.

With regard to maritime policing, rescues from shipwreck, supervising smuggling and fisheries, facilitating observatory communications and providing for other emergencies on sea-boards, the necessity for speedy communication with the land by means of wireless telegraph had been felt very urgently for some time. Ultimately the disaster of the sinking of the *Tetsurui Maru*, which occurred in August 1910, on the Korean coast, caused the Government to set up in September wireless apparatus on board the *Kôsai Maru*, a Government cruiser, which had hitherto been used by the Customs Office. When the organic regulations of the new régime were enforced on October 1, 1910, wireless telegraph and light-house facilities were brought under the supervision of the Communications



Bureau of the Government-General. At the same time, Wireless Telegraph Regulations were issued, by which messages in Japanese and English were to be received, whether for public or private purposes, and soon a wireless telegraph station was built in *Shosei* Island on the sea-board of *Kokai* province in October and another in *Mokpo* in November, while stations of the same kind were established on *Kōmon* island of South *Zen'a* province in March 1911, and on *Getsubi* island in the harbour of *Jinsen* in March. These wireless telegraph stations conducted only official communications; telegraphic messages for the general public by wireless process were not received yet.

### 86. Telephones.

With the gradual growth of provincial towns, telephone facilities also were gradually extended.

The general state of progress made in telephone facilities and services existing at the end of the fiscal year 1910, as compared with that existing at the end of the previous fiscal year, is shown in the following table:—

Japanese fiscal year	No. of offices dealing with telephones		Total	No. of Auto- matic telephone boxes	Length of Lines	Length of Wires	Number of Users	Number of Messages
	Exchange stations	Communi- cation stations						
1910-11 .	32	185	217	30	<sup>mile</sup> 304	<sup>mile</sup> 10,124	6,418	21,260,918
1909-10 .	24	49	73	27	249	7,793	5,506	16,781,141
Increase (+) or Decrease (--)	+8	+136	+144	+3	+55	+2,331	+912	+4,479,777

In addition, there are telephone facilities provided for police purposes. These telephones were constructed from May 1908 for reconnoitring the movements of insurgents or pacifying them. The total length of these telephone lines was 796 miles, and the total wire-length was 1,098 miles at the end of December 1910.

### 87. The Observatory.

Although precise and regular information as to the daily climatic conditions of a country is very important for agriculture,



navigation, etc., a modern scientific system in the way of an observatory had not been undertaken in Korea until very recently.

Soon after the outbreak of the Russo-Japanese War, an observatory on a large scale, requisitioned by the Japanese Army, was established in the port of *Jinsen*, with branch observatories in *Fusan*, *Gensan*, *Mokpo*, *Jōshin* and *Ryugampo* (*Yungampo*). In April 1907, these observatories were transferred to the control of the Residency-General, and additional branch observatories were established in *Kcijō*, *Ilcijō*, and *Taikō*. Regulations governing Observatories were promulgated by the Korean Government in April of 1908; and the Central Observatory in *Jinsen*, together with its eight branches maintained by the Residency-General, were again transferred to the Agricultural Bureau of the Korean Government. After Annexation these observatories were brought under the supervision of the Communication Bureau of the Government-General. In addition to the branch observatories, the duty of making simple observations has been assigned to some of the Army Stations, Local Governments, Model farms, railway stations, etc. At the end of the fiscal year 1910, the Central Observatory maintained communication with its eight branches and with 46 places which make simple observations. A simple observatory apparatus being lent to the Agricultural Encouragement Association, the Association is participating in this work since January 1911. The Light-Houses on *Shōsei* island and *Kōmon* island also furnish observatory communications three times a day. In addition, communication is maintained with the Central Observatory in Japan proper, and with the principal observatories in China and the Philippine islands.

Reports of weather or storm forecasts are communicated as extensively as possible, the storm forecasts especially being communicated from the Central Observatory to eight branches from which they are transmitted to places where a storm signal is provided and to principal Government Offices. In addition, Provincial Police Departments also receive speedy transmitted of storm warnings, and these are quickly transmitted to principal police and gendarmery stations. The following table shows the number of places which receive weather or storm forecasts as they stood at the end of the fiscal year 1910:—



March 31, 1911.

Description	<i>Jinsen</i> Central Observatory	Branch Observatories								Totals
		<i>Keijō</i>	<i>Heijō</i>	<i>Taiko</i>	<i>Fusan</i>	<i>Gensan</i>	<i>Mokpo</i>	<i>Jōshin</i>	<i>Ryu-gam-po</i>	
Storm Forecast . .	24	54	21	11	20	26	9	11	4	180
Weather Forecast .	13	82	17	11	17	26	8	11	4	189

### 88. Light-Houses.

In spite of the fact that the Korean coasts are exceedingly unsafe for navigation, the Korean Government paid little attention to the erection of light-houses until 1901, when the Japanese Minister at *Keijō* called the attention of the Korean Government to article 31 of the trade regulations concluded in 1883 between Japan and Korea, by which it is stipulated that "the Korean Government shall improve each commercial harbour and establish light-houses and buoys in connection therewith." In consequence of this representation, Mr. Brown, Commissioner of Customs, agreed to make a beginning by allotting 245,000 *yen* out of the funds of the customs revenue for survey purposes and for the construction of light-houses. The services of several Japanese experts were obtained, and, later on, an English engineer, Mr. Harding, was engaged for the work. Thus the construction of five light-houses on islands in the vicinity of *Jinsen* harbour was completed by 1903. During the war with Russia, the Japanese Military Staff established light-houses and placed beacons and buoys at the mouth of the *Oryoku* River and on the eastern and the southern coasts of the Peninsula.

Side by side with the work of extending the Customs compounds, the Korean Government, under the Protectorate *régime*, was caused, in March 1906, to make considerable improvements in light-house facilities along the several water-routes, and to allot for that purpose one million and a quarter *yen* out of the Customs revenue. The Bureau of Light-Houses, after careful survey, mapped Korean waters into ten navigation lines, and planned to establish light-houses, light-buoys, beacons, buoys, fog-signals, etc., during five years beginning with 1906.

In the sequel of Annexation, the administration of light-houses having been brought under the charge of the Communication



Bureau of the Government-General, improvements and expansions are being carried out. The details of light-houses on the Korean coasts at the end of the fiscal year 1910 are shown in the following table :—

March 31, 1911.

Description	Night Signals					Day Signals				Fog Signals		Totals
	Light-houses	Post Lights	Leading Lights	Lighted Beacons	Lighted Buoys	Buoys	Beacons	Land Marks	Leading Marks	Fog Horns	Fog Guns	
Eastern Coast . . . . .	9	1	—	1	—	2	—	—	—	5	—	18
Southern Coast . . . . .	9	1	1	2	—	5	3	—	—	4	—	25
Western Coast . . . . .	22	—	—	5	6	47	8	13	22	5	2	130
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>December, 1909 . . . . .</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>151</b>

### 89. Supervision of Electric Business.

Business relating to electricity in the Peninsula was originally supervised by the Japanese Local Residencies and the Home Department of the Korean Government. After Annexation, this supervision was transferred to the charge of the Communication Bureau. But there were no regulations for supervising business of this kind. By the Company Regulations promulgated in November 1910, persons desiring to undertake electric work by organizing a corporation, should apply in accordance with this law. Since, however, the supervision of electric enterprises require special regulations, a body of Regulations for the Control of Electric Business was promulgated by Ordinance No. 24 of the Government-General issued in March 1911, by which persons desiring to undertake electric business should apply the Governor-General for permission; and which also provided for preventive measures against possible danger. Up to the end of the fiscal year 1910, the permissions given to applicants were 10 cases in all, and among these three have already opened the rest not having yet commenced. The following table shows details :—



March 31, 1911.

Name of Proprietor	Date, Permission given	Object of Business	Places where Electricity is Supplied	Capital		Busi- ness Ex- pense	Income	Profit	
				Author- ized	Paid				
Companies that have opened business									
Japanese Korean } Gas Electric Co. }	January, 1898	Electric Light, Electric Power, and Electric car	<i>Keijō</i>	yen 3,000,000	yen 2,400,000	yen 182,389	yen 287,143	yen 104,753	
<i>Jinsen</i> Electric } Co. . . . . }	April, 1906	Electric Light, and Electric Power	<i>Jinsen</i>	150,000	150,000	21,703	29,733	8,030	
Korean Gas and } Electric Co. . . }	—	Electric Light, Electric Power, Electric car	<i>Fusan</i>	3,000,000	750,000	28,074	46,178	18,104	
Companies that have not yet opened business									
<i>Chinmampo</i> } Electric Co. . . }	August, 1910	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Chin- nampo</i>	150,000	52,500	—	—	—	
Branch office of } Japanese Korean } Gas and Electric } Co. . . . . }	June, 1910	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Masan</i>	100,000	100,000	—	—	—	
<i>Taiden</i> Electric } Co. . . . . }	January, 1911	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Taiden</i>	80,000	—	—	—	—	
<i>Heijō</i> Electric } Co. . . . . }	January, 1911	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Heijō</i>	300,000	—	—	—	—	
<i>Yoshitake</i> and } other 21 persons }	January, 1911	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Taikō</i>	100,000	—	—	—	—	
<i>Ota</i> and other 4 } persons . . . . }	July, 1907	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Gensan</i>	100,000	—	—	—	—	
<i>Shibusawa</i> and } other 9 persons }	June, 1906	Electric Light and Electric Power	<i>Roryo- shin— Yentōho</i>	1,350,000	—	—	—	—	



# XI. COMMERCE.

## 90. Growth of Foreign Trade.

As the political and economic relations of Korea with Japan become closer and closer, the foreign trade of the Peninsula have increased. The following table gives particulars:—

Year	Exports	Imports	Total	Excess of Imports
1902 . . . . .	8,468,503 <sup>yen</sup>	13,692,842 <sup>yen</sup>	22,161,345 <sup>yen</sup>	5,224,339 <sup>yen</sup>
1903 . . . . .	9,669,131	18,410,711	28,079,842	8,741,580
1904 . . . . .	7,530,715	27,402,591	34,933,306	19,871,876
1905 . . . . .	7,916,571	32,971,852	40,888,423	25,055,281
1906 . . . . .	8,902,509	30,304,522	39,207,031	21,402,013
1907 . . . . .	16,983,936	41,611,530	58,595,466	24,627,594
1908 . . . . .	14,113,310	41,025,523	55,138,833	26,912,213
1909 . . . . .	16,248,883	36,648,770	52,897,653	20,399,882
1910 . . . . .	19,913,843	39,782,756	59,696,599	19,868,913
Increase (+) or Decrease (−) of Foreign Trade for 1910 against 1909	+ 3,664,955	+ 3,133,986	+ 6,798,941	− 530,969

As shown in the above table, the foreign trade of Korea increased considerably during the Russo-Japanese War (1904–1905). Nor was the tendency to increase checked by the termination of the war. On the contrary, so soon as the war was over, a protectorate *régime* in Korea being established by Japan, the exploitation of the country's natural resources, especially the opening of mines and development of transportation facilities following the reform measures of the administration, caused a gradual increase of exports, while imports of foreign goods were augmented by the purchase of various materials required for public undertakings, such as the construction of railways and roads, harbour extension, water-works, government buildings and other various undertakings, and by the development of the purchasing power of the native Koreans who obtained larger incomes in the form of wages derived from the above-mentioned public undertakings. Moreover, an increase of expenditure by Japanese officials and immigrants together with the growth of administrative expenses defrayed from the Japanese Imperial Treasury for Protectorate measures, were to some extent



responsible for a development of imports of foreign goods. In such circumstances the foreign trade for each year after 1907 being increased, it swelled to double of that for 1903, the year prior to the war. Especially the foreign trade for 1910 shows immense increase so that it constitutes a record owing to the establishment of public peace and the development of transport facilities after Annexation and to growth of various productive undertakings.

In the foreign trade of Korea for the year 1910, the total value of exports and imports respectively being 19,913,843 *yen* and 39,782,756 *yen*, their aggregated amount reached 59,696,599 *yen*. There was an increase of over 3,000,000 *yen* respectively in exports and imports as against the preceding year.

A large excess of imports over exports, peculiarly existing in Korea, was still continued in 1910, and it amounted to over 19,000,000 *yen*. The imports into the Peninsula have little to do with the exports, in other words, with the purchasing power of the people, which elsewhere is generally derived from the proceeds of exports, but in Korea's case these are greatly influenced by the political and economic relations with Japan. Specially after the Russo-Japanese war, the considerable excess of imports was due to large purchases of materials required for various public undertakings conducted as reform measures and to appreciation of wages which naturally augmented purchasing power. Moreover, certain administrative expenses defrayed from the Japanese Treasury from the time of the establishment of the protectorate and distributed throughout the Peninsula, as well as an increase of the Japanese residents, were to some extent responsible for the excess of imports. Thus, since it is apparent that the growth of imports had little connection with exports, the balance of trade existing in the Peninsula can not be regarded as altogether unfavourable. The excess of imports reached a climax in the foreign trade for 1908, and has gradually decreased in recent years partly owing to the growth of products for export, especially agricultural and mineral, which have increased markedly from year to year.

The total exports for 1910, namely, 19,913,843 *yen*, constitute a record in the foreign trade of Korea, being an increase of 3,664,955 *yen*, or 23 per cent, as compared with the figures for the preceding year. The growth of exports was principally due to improved facilities of transportation, specially owing to the maintenance of public peace after Annexation, and to good harvests of agricultural products as well as a larger out-put of mineral products. This is



particularly true in the case of rice, beans, etc., which are the principal exports of the Peninsula. The larger shipments of rice were especially encouraged by high prices ruling in Japan on account of an unfavourable crop there, and the Korean bean, proving itself much superior to the Manchuria product for manufacturing Japanese soy, etc., is finding a better demand in Japan. Thus an increase of 1,947,032 *yen* took place in the export of beans for 1910 over the previous year; an increase of 747,195 *yen* in rice; of about 460,000 *yen* in other agricultural products, and of over 674,167 *yen* in mineral products (gold, iron and coal).

Of the total imports for 1910 amounting to 39,782,756 *yen*, there was an increase of 3,133,986 *yen* over the previous year. Although good crops of agricultural products and better wages derived from various public works were responsible for an increase of imports of foreign goods, the purchasing power of the people was also considerably augmented by the liberal distribution of the Imperial Donation and by exemption from, or remission of, land taxes as a consequence of Annexation. Moreover, a great proportion of the administrative expenditures continued to be defrayed by the Japanese Treasury, which expenditures directly or indirectly came into the peoples' hands. Thus the purchasing power of the Koreans being influenced, in imports of cotton goods for 1910—cotton yarns, shirtings, sheetings, cotton satins, cotton tissues, etc.—their aggregate increases amounted to about 2,080,000 *yen* over the previous year; while there were also increases of 327,457 *yen* in petroleum oil; of 175,751 *yen* in woollen goods; and an aggregate increase of 1,600,000 in salt, sugar, paper, porcelain wares, etc.

### 91. Trade According to Countries.

In the foreign trade of Korea for 1910, Japan leads all other countries as heretofore. Her share represents about 68 per cent of the total trade of 59,696,599 *yen*, or 63 per cent, of the imports and 77 per cent of the exports. In the imports, Great Britain comes next, and represents 15.7 per cent of the total imports of 39,782,756 *yen*, China taking 9.7 per cent, the United States 8.1 per cent, and so on. In exports, China comes next to Japan, her share representing 15 per cent of the total 19,913,843 *yen*, and Asiatic Russia stands at 6 per cent. Germany sold goods to Korea amounting to 488,281 *yen* in 1910, as compared with 512,678 *yen*



in the preceding year, and bought Korean products to the extent of 12,972 *yen* in 1910.

The details of the foreign trade of Korea for 1910 according to countries can be seen in the following table:—

Nationalities		1910	1909	Increase	Decrease	Percentage	
						1910	1909
Japan . . .	Import	15,378,643 <sup>yen</sup>	12,081,738 <sup>yen</sup>	3,296,905 <sup>yen</sup>	—	77.2	74.3
	Export	25,348,085	21,852,245	3,495,840	—	63.7	59.6
	<b>Total</b>	<b>40,726,728</b>	<b>33,933,983</b>	<b>6,792,745</b>	—	<b>68.2</b>	<b>64.2</b>
China . . .	Import	3,025,836	3,203,461	—	177,625	15.2	19.7
	Export	3,845,274	4,473,209	—	627,935	09.7	12.2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6,871,110</b>	<b>7,676,670</b>	—	<b>805,560</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>14.5</b>
Asiatic Russia	Import	1,155,357	784,528	370,829	—	05.8	04.8
	Export	17,970	44,404	—	26,434	00.0	00.1
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,173,327</b>	<b>828,932</b>	<b>344,395</b>	—	<b>02.0</b>	<b>01.6</b>
Great Britain	Import	24,719	50,126	—	25,407	00.1	00.3
	Export	6,226,524	6,478,224	—	251,700	15.7	17.7
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6,251,243</b>	<b>6,528,350</b>	—	<b>277,107</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>12.3</b>
Germany . .	Import	12,972	36,505	—	23,533	00.1	00.2
	Export	488,281	512,678	—	24,397	01.2	01.4
	<b>Total</b>	<b>501,253</b>	<b>549,183</b>	—	<b>47,930</b>	<b>00.8</b>	<b>01.0</b>
United States of America	Import	304,867	68,978	235,889	—	01.5	00.4
	Export	3,204,668	2,396,975	807,693	—	08.1	06.5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,509,535</b>	<b>2,465,953</b>	<b>1,043,582</b>	—	<b>05.9</b>	<b>04.7</b>
Other Countries . .	Import	11,449	23,552	—	12,103	00.1	00.1
	Export	651,954	891,035	—	239,081	01.6	02.4
	<b>Total</b>	<b>663,403</b>	<b>914,587</b>	—	<b>251,184</b>	<b>01.1</b>	<b>01.7</b>
<b>Grand Total . .</b>	Import	<b>19,913,843</b>	<b>16,248,888</b>	<b>3,664,955</b>	—	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
	Export	<b>39,782,756</b>	<b>36,648,770</b>	<b>3,133,986</b>	—	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
	<b>Totals</b>	<b>59,696,599</b>	<b>52,897,658</b>	<b>6,798,941</b>	—	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Reviewing the reasons for the fluctuations in the foreign trade according to countries, the exports to Japan for 1910 showed a net increase of 3,296,905 *yen*, in spite of a decline in wheat, barley, graphite, etc., owing to a large increase in beans (over 1,700,000 *yen*), rice, hides, coal, gold ore, iron ore and other mineral products. The increase in imports, amounting to 3,495,840 *yen*, was due to a considerable inflow of cotton goods (over 2,000,000 *yen*), and to



general increases in other imports. As to the trade with China, the decrease in exports as well as imports, is attributable to a considerable falling off in exports of ginseng and in imports of silk tissues and hemp tissues. The decreased exports to Great Britain were due chiefly to a reduction in re-exports, while the decrease in imports arose from a reduction in iron machinery. Decreases in exports to, and imports, from Germany were because of a falling off in exports of copper ore and in imports of miscellaneous goods respectively. On the contrary, the increase in the trade with the United States of America was due to an increase in exports of gold ore and to a considerable increase in imports of kerosene oil. Exports to Asiatic Russia improved owing to an increase in rice and cattle, but imports showed a falling off owing to a decrease in kerosene oil which was practically replaced by American oil.

## 92. Trade According to Ports.

The amounts of exports and imports for 1910 according to ports compared with those for the previous year, and the percentages of the total trade according to ports are shown in the following table :

Ports	Exports		Imports		Totals		Percentage	
	1910	1909	1910	1909	1910	1909	1910	1909
<i>Jinsen</i> . . .	4,055,204 <sup>yen</sup>	3,316,498 <sup>yen</sup>	12,666,523 <sup>yen</sup>	13,350,584 <sup>yen</sup>	16,721,727 <sup>yen</sup>	16,667,082 <sup>yen</sup>	28.0	31.5
<i>Fusan</i> . . .	6,040,834	5,155,933	9,836,178	8,307,944	15,886,012	13,463,927	26.6	25.5
<i>Gensan</i> . . .	1,019,301	1,054,669	2,503,092	2,686,691	3,522,393	3,741,360	05.9	07.1
<i>Chinnampo</i> . .	2,565,937	2,042,574	1,994,174	1,636,880	4,560,111	3,679,454	07.6	07.0
<i>Keijō</i> . . .	200,754	41,762	6,338,215	4,902,640	6,538,969	4,944,402	11.0	09.4
<i>Kunsan</i> . . .	2,210,156	2,049,530	1,186,489	913,436	3,396,645	2,962,966	05.7	05.6
<i>Mokpo</i> . . .	1,334,615	1,203,186	963,877	724,440	2,298,492	1,927,626	03.9	03.6
<i>Musanpo</i> . . .	158,834	142,636	566,869	355,835	725,703	498,471	01.2	00.9
<i>Seishin</i> . . .	38,128	16,118	600,086	1,023,843	638,214	1,039,961	01.1	02.0
<i>Jōshin</i> . . .	548,336	268,649	448,857	334,700	997,193	603,349	01.7	01.1
<i>Shingishu</i> . .	1,120,696	923,878	698,949	833,274	1,819,645	1,757,152	03.0	03.3
<i>Heijō</i> . . .	612,048	33,405	1,979,447	1,578,503	2,591,495	1,611,908	04.3	03.0
<b>Totals</b> . .	<b>19,913,843</b>	<b>16,248,888</b>	<b>39,782,756</b>	<b>36,648,770</b>	<b>59,696,599</b>	<b>52,897,658</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Although the foreign trade of *Fusan* increased largely in recent years so that the exports there exceeded those at *Jinsen* (*Chemulpo*) since 1908, *Jinsen* still leads all other ports in imports. The ports which show 10 per cent of the whole export trade or more for



both 1910 and 1909 are *Fusan*, *Jinsen*, *Chinnampo* and *Kunsan*, *Fusan* representing over 30 per cent, *Jinsen* over 20 per cent, and *Chinnampo* and *Kunsan* respectively over one per cent. The aggregate amount of exports from these places represents more than 75 per cent of the whole. Those which have shares of more than 10 per cent of imports for 1910 are *Jinsen*, *Fusan* and *Kcijō*, the aggregate imports at these places covering more than 70 per cent of the total imports alike in 1910 and 1909. Of that total, *Jinsen* represents over 30 per cent, *Fusan* 20 per cent, and *Kcijō* a little over 10 per cent.

### 93. Specie and Bullion.

In 1910, the exports of specie and bullion amounted to 9,222,163 *yen* and the imports to 1,932,884 *yen*, showing an excess of 7,289,272 *yen* in the former. Comparison of these figures with those for the previous year is shown in the following table:—

Description	Exports			Imports		
	1910	1909	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)	1910	1909	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)
	<i>yen</i>	<i>yen</i>	<i>yen</i>	<i>yen</i>	<i>yen</i>	<i>yen</i>
Gold Coin . . . . .	20	257	-- 237	500,000	500,000	--
Gold Bullion . . . . .	8,833,609	6,112,419	+ 2,721,190	--	--	--
Silver Coin . . . . .	187,263	590,602	-- 403,339	1,366,107	414,802	+ 951,305
Silver Bullion . . . . .	178,746	256,071	-- 77,325	10,013	6,323	+ 3,690
Nickel Coin . . . . .	--	9,625	-- 9,625	232	200,610	-- 200,378
Copper Coin . . . . .	22,525	105,703	-- 83,178	56,532	171,814	-- 115,282
Copper Cash . . . . .	--	122	-- 122	--	14	-- 14
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>9,222,163</b>	<b>7,074,799</b>	<b>+ 2,147,364</b>	<b>1,932,884</b>	<b>1,293,563</b>	<b>+ 639,321</b>

In the above table, a small amount of the gold coin exported both in 1910 and 1909 was Russian. The imports of gold coin amounting to 500,000 *yen* for 1910 and 1909 respectively were Korean coins which had been minted at the Japanese Mint. A large export of gold bullion valued at 8,823,610 *yen*, showing an increase of over 2,721,190 *yen*, was due to increased output in the operating mines. The decreased export in silver and copper coins was caused by smaller shipments of old Korean Coins, currency reforms being completed. The increase of imports of silver was due to the larger influx of reminted silver, while the decrease of copper and nickel resulted from the smaller influx of minted coin.

The movements of specie and bullion in other countries usually depend upon the balance of the trade in commodities. But the



relation of Korea with Japan is somewhat different, as the annual exports of gold consist mostly of bullion mined in Korea from whence it is shipped to Japan, mainly for minting gold coins. The import of gold, on the other hand, consists of re-shipments of the new Korean coins minted in Japan. The import and export of silver in Korea were greatly influenced by speculation inspired by fluctuations in the market price of silver in China. This was also the case with the movement of *Cash*, while that of copper coins was due to reminting in connexion with the new coinage. Thus the movements of specie and bullion in Korea have little connection with the balance of foreign trade, though the latter is indirectly influenced by the former.

#### 94. Shipping.

Owing to the considerable growth of foreign commerce in Korea, the number and tonnage of vessels touching at Korean ports were on the increase, as shown in the following table:—

Vessels		1910		1909		Increase (+) or Decrease (—)	
		No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Entered	Steamers . . . . .	4,169	3,211,350	3,803	2,957,035	+ 366	+ 254,265
	Sailing Vessels . . . . .	1,057	43,968	894	36,203	+ 163	+ 7,765
	Junks . . . . .	3,099	41,154	3,186	40,760	— 87	+ 394
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>8,325</b>	<b>3,296,472</b>	<b>7,883</b>	<b>3,034,048</b>	<b>+ 442</b>	<b>+ 262,424</b>
Cleared	Steamers . . . . .	4,136	3,192,563	3,771	2,953,659	+ 365	+ 238,904
	Sailing Vessels . . . . .	991	41,721	850	35,479	+ 141	+ 6,242
	Junks . . . . .	2,934	39,866	3,079	39,436	— 145	+ 430
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>8,061</b>	<b>3,274,150</b>	<b>7,700</b>	<b>3,028,574</b>	<b>+ 361</b>	<b>+ 245,576</b>

As shown in the above table, a decrease of junks in entries and clearances alike was due to their replacement with steamers and sailing vessels, which is undoubtedly a better feature from shippers' point of view.

#### 95. Customs Administration.

A customs house in the Peninsula was first opened in *Fusan* when a Treaty of Commerce and Amity was concluded with Japan in 1879. After the conclusion of similar treaties with the United States of America and Great Britain, the customs administration,



adopting the system prevailing in China, was conducted by establishing a Board of Commissioners in 1885 independently of the Departments of State, a foreigner being appointed Chief Commissioner. Then the Japanese Protectorate in the Peninsula having been established, a Japanese Financial Adviser was appointed in November 1906, to succeed the Chief Commissioner of the Korean Imperial Customs Board. Hitherto the Customs Board had principally discharged the duty of collecting customs duties, but now reforms in customs administration having been inaugurated, the functions of the Board were extended to promoting transportation and light-house facilities. Moreover, for the purpose of maintaining uniformity in the State revenue, the customs receipts, which had previously been treated as an independent account, were transferred to the general budget from the fiscal year 1907, like ordinary taxes, and when the Government Departments were reorganized in 1908, the Customs Bureau was established in the Finance Department. The Director of the Bureau has charge of all customs administration, as well as facilities of ports and harbours, under the control of the Minister of Finance. Local customs' administration is conducted by four Customs Houses in *Jinsen*, *Fusan*, *Gensan* and *Chinnampo*; and by 6 Customs Branch Offices in *Kunsan*, *Mokpo*, *Masampo*, *Singishū*, *Jōshin* and *Seishin*, all of which engage in collecting customs dues, inspecting harbours and ports and other matters concerning foreign commerce. Also Customs Guard Inspecting Stations were established in *Ulsan*, *Tōyoi*, *Gishū* and *Yuki*, in addition to 19 other places, and Customs Bonding Stations were organized in interior cities — *Keijō*, *Heijō*, *Taikō* and *Ryugampo*.

The jurisdictional district of a local Customs House was hitherto limited to the regions adjacent to an open port on the sea coast. But with the growth of railway transportation, foreign trade came to be directly conducted in certain interior cities, and therefore the whole Peninsula was divided into four jurisdictional customs districts by a decree of the Finance Department issued on January 1st, 1908. Since, March 1910, administration concerning shipping and navigation was brought under the charge of the Customs Houses.

After Annexation, all customs administration was placed under the control of the Governor-General, and was carried out by the Revenues Bureau of the Finance Department of the Government-General and by the local Customs Houses. The jurisdictional districts of Customs Houses determined by the ordinance issued by



the Government-General in November 1910 is shown in the following table :—

Name of Customs Houses	Location of Customs Houses	Jurisdictional Districts	Date of Opening Office
<i>Jinsen</i> Customs House	<i>Jinsen, Keiki-do</i>	North <i>Zenbu-do</i> South <i>Chūsei-do</i> North <i>Chūsei-do</i> <i>Keiki-do</i> <i>Kōkai-do</i>	February, 1893
<i>Fusan</i> Customs House	<i>Fusan, South Kōshū-do</i>	South <i>Kōshū-do</i> North <i>Kōshū-do</i> South <i>Zenbu-do</i>	February, 1876
<i>Gensan</i> Customs House	<i>Gensan, South Kwankyo-do</i>	<i>Kōgen-do</i> South <i>Kwankyo-do</i> North <i>Kwankyo-do</i>	May, 1880
<i>Chinnampo</i> Customs House	<i>Chinnampo, South Heian-do</i>	<i>Kōkai-do</i> South <i>Heian-do</i> North <i>Heian-do</i>	October, 1906

## 96. Harbour Improvement Works.

With the object of improving customs facilities and harbours at open ports, reclamations or dredgings, constructing office buildings or go-downs of customs houses, and other engineering works were commenced, soon after the establishment of the Japanese Protectorate in the Peninsula. A fund of 3,644,546 *yen* apportioned for these enterprises, which were to be carried out during five years from 1906, was subsequently increased to 4,900,830 *yen* as the original plans for the five years' consecutive works were modified to eight years. These improvement works in 11 sea-ports and 3 interior cities along railways—*Jinsen*, *Fusan*, *Gensan*, *Kunsan*, *Mokpo*, *Chinnampo*, *Seishin*, *Jōshin*, *Masan*, *Shingishū*, *Keijō*, *Heijō* and *Taikō*—were nearly completed by the end of the fiscal year 1910, except certain parts of works unfinished in *Jinsen*, *Fusan* and *Chinnampo*, and 3,817,022 *yen* out of 4,951,823 *yen* had been spent up to March 31, 1911.

The above improvement of customs facilities and work of harbour construction have been conducted as the first stage. But with the gradual growth of foreign trade in the Peninsula and the development of the railway system, further extensions of harbour improvements in *Fusan*, *Jinsen*, *Chinnampo* and *Heijō*, such as may offer



full facilities for connecting land and water traffic, were planned as the second stage after Annexation. This extension programme, which was approved in the 27th session of the Imperial Diet, was to be carried out in 6 years' consecutive work from the fiscal year 1911, at an estimate of 8,271,829 *yen* as shown in the following table :—

Description	Total amount of estimate for each port	Amount defrayed in consecutive years					
		1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	1916
<i>Fusan</i> . . .	3,824,060 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	902,845 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	1,090,125 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	857,220 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	973,870 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	— <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	— <sup><i>yen</i></sup>
<i>Jinsen</i> . . .	3,483,394	533,394	600,000	600,000	650,000	650,000	450,000
<i>Chinnampo</i> . . .	835,000	325,000	340,000	170,000	—	—	—
<i>Heijō</i> . . .	129,375	62,960	66,415	—	—	—	—
<b>Totals</b> . .	<b>8,271,829</b>	<b>1,824,199</b>	<b>2,096,540</b>	<b>1,627,220</b>	<b>1,623,870</b>	<b>650,000</b>	<b>450,000</b>

*Fusan.* For the improvement of customs house compounds and the harbour in the port of *Fusan*, 1,143,482 *yen* was spent in the first stage; and a large wharf for ocean steamers (of 3,000 ton) connecting with the railway, was built. However, *Fusan* becoming, on the completion of the *Antung-Mukden* line, the terminal of a world route, the extension of the harbour on a large scale was urgently needed. Consequently, in the second stage of harbour improvement, dredging to a depth of 38 feet at the deepest point; constructing a second wharf with an iron pier provided for ocean steamers from 3,000 tonnage to 20,000 tons; extension of landing facilities so as to connect with railways and wharfs; and extension of a break-water with a double line of stone embankments from *Sōryo* in the direction of *Fusanchin* so as to constitute a basin of 16,000 *tsubo* for the safe anchoring of small steamers and junks, are to be carried out during four years from the fiscal year, 1911, at a cost of 3,824,060 *yen*.

*Jinsen.* For reconstructing the customs houses compound by reclaiming a lot measuring 17,978 *tsubo* and constructing office buildings, landing piers, ware-houses, etc., and for extending the railway to the harbour, over 900,000 *yen* was spent in the first stage up to the end of 1910. This port is still important, as it leads the other ports in foreign trade. The second stage of extension, which will cost 1,483,394 *yen*, consists, chiefly of engineering work in the shape of harbour reconstruction, providing a wet dock system, as the mouth of the harbour is constantly silted up by the sand of the *Kan (Han)* river. This wet dock is to be built so that



anchorage for three steamers of 4,500 tonnage can be provided at one time. As to the construction of this wet dock, ground extending from the present customs compound to *Shatō* (island) along the sea coast of the settlement street up to the foot of the Japanese park is to be reclaimed, and in the middle of the reclaimed ground a wet dock covering 30,000 *tsubo* of water surface and having a minimum depth of 26 feet is to be built toward the direction of the north east. A lock on the double-gates system is to be built to a length of 440 feet and a width of 68 feet, so that it can maintain a depth of 32 feet at neap tide or 43 feet at spring tide. A navigable route to the open sea from the lock is to be dredged to a depth of 14 feet at ebb-tide, and a training wall running 4,200 feet which will keep the water level of flood tide is to be built at the east side of the navigable route. The harbour improvement work in *Jinsen* is to be carried out in six years consecutive work from the fiscal year 1911.

*Chinnampo.* For improving customs facilities and harbour equipment in the port of *Chinnampo*, 1,143,482 *yen* was apportioned as the first stage, out of which about 488,582 *yen* was spent up to the end of the fiscal year 1910. The railway between *Heijō* and *Chinnampo* now being operated, the necessity of connection between land and water traffic in this port has been keenly felt, so that the original plan of harbour improvement has to be enlarged. Consequently, 180,000 *yen* being added to the balance of the originally apportioned fund (655,000 *yen*), the total—amounting to 835,000 *yen*—was designated for the further extension of *Chinnampo* harbour as the second stage of harbour improvement. In addition to the wet dock which was constructed in the first stage, an extensive landing basin of concave form is to be built by reclaiming a space of 2,600 *tsubo* on the east coast of *Hippa* island, and in order to connect the railway and the harbour a space between the railway station and the harbour district covering 25,000 *tsubo* is to be reclaimed. A landing pier is also to be built at the extreme point of the landing basin. These harbour extension works in *Chinnampo* are to be completed in the two consecutive years beginning from the fiscal year 1911.

*Heijō.* Although land traffic between *Heijō* and *Chinnampo* is maintained by a railway, the water traffic between these places is largely carried out by junks along the *Daidō* (*Tai-tong*) river. In order to make this river transport easier, the so called *Unan* shoal is to be dredged to 4½ feet depth with a width of 240 feet; a landing pier running up-stream from the customs office compound



is to be reclaimed with a stone wall; and the navigable route between the customs office compound to *Unan* shoal is to be dredged to the depth of six feet at ebb-tide. A railway running about one mile is to be extended from the station to the customs office compound.

### 97. Opening the Port of *Shingishū*.

As far as the foreign trade is concerned, *Shingishū* (*Shin-wiju*) at the mouth of the *Oryoku* river belongs to the jurisdictional district of the customs house of *Chinnampo*. Although *Shingishū* was not formally opened to foreign trade at the outset, the transit of foreign goods through this town having increased, specially after the railway traffic had been opened on the *Keijō—Shingishū* line, a branch customs house was established at *Shingishū* in July 1906 as a temporary measure. Should the *Antung-Mukden* line in Manchuria after the completion of its reconstruction work, be connected with the railway system in Korea, the foreign trade in *Shingishū* would increase, and the town must be formally opened to foreign commerce. On the other hand, the port of *Masampo* on the southern coast is becoming less important, as the volume of trade in *Masampo* does not show any increase. Furthermore *Fusan* and *Mokpo* dominate both sides of *Masampo* on the southern coast, so that the closing of that place would not affect the foreign trade in the Peninsula. Under such conditions, when on the eve of Annexation the Imperial Government communicated a declaration to the Powers concerned, it was declared that ports or towns hitherto opened to foreign trade should remain open except *Masampo*, and that *Shingishū* should be newly opened. In accordance with this declaration *Shingishū* was formally opened to foreign trade on August 29, 1910, and *Masampo* was closed on January 1, 1911. Thus the ports, cities and towns open to foreign trade were 11 in all as they stood at the end of the fiscal year 1910—*Keijō*, *Jinsen*, *Fusan*, *Gensan*, *Chinnampo*, *Kunsan*, *Mokpo*, *Jōshin*, *Seishin*, *Heijō* and *Shingishū*.



## XII. AGRICULTURE.

### 98. Increase of Agricultural Products.

Agriculture being the principal occupation in Korea, the welfare and prosperity of the Peninsula are affected by an increase or decrease of agricultural products. Therefore, with the object of improving agriculture in Korea, an Agricultural and Industrial Model Farm, a Cotton Planting Station, a Horticultural Garden, Seedling Stations, Sericulture Training Stations, etc., were established during the Protectorate *régime*. From these stations better seeds and superior seedlings and plants are being distributed among the agricultural class. The farmers are further encouraged to correct their lack of knowledge by having distributed among them improved agricultural tools, mulberry trees, silkworm eggs, etc. Also the improvement of irrigation has been encouraged. By these various progressive measures in agriculture, the agricultural products of the Peninsula are gradually on the increase. Statistics about agriculture not being obtainable in such a short period, exact or systematised figures as to the increase of agricultural products could not be secured. But, speaking broadly, agriculture in 1910 generally showed larger returns both in cultivation and in products, as appears in the table below. Especially in the case of sericulture, the plantation of mulberry trees increased by 63 per cent against the preceding year and the crop of cocoons by 20 per cent.

Description	1910		1909		Percentage of Increase (+) or Decrease (--)	
	Area of cultivation	Amount of products	Area of cultivation	Amount of products	Area of cultivation	Amount of products
Rice . . . . .	801,875 <sup>cho</sup>	8,142,852 <sup>ko ku</sup>	711,918 <sup>cho</sup>	7,457,916 <sup>ko ku</sup>	+12.	+09.
Wheat and Barley . . .	466,837	3,701,368	423,466	3,839,669	+10.	-03.
Beans (white) . . . . .	305,198	1,816,582	280,090	1,533,027	+09.	+18.
Beans (red) . . . . .	160,525	657,097	139,539	613,203	+15.	+07.
Millet . . . . .	392,984	2,646,890	361,490	2,464,588	+08.	+07.
Cotton . . . . .	50,897	2,080,911 <sup>kan</sup>	48,734	2,892,572 <sup>kan</sup>	+04.	-28.
Mulberry trees and cocoon . . . . . }	3,955	14,353 <sup>ko ku</sup>	2,432	11,984 <sup>ko ku</sup>	+63.	+20.



The decrease of production in barley was due to drought in the spring time, and the decrease in cotton crops to heavy rain while the plants were blooming. There were increases also in horticultural products and in live-stock, as a result of encouragement.

### 99. Cultivated Lands.

Of the cultivated lands in the Peninsula, the area of paddy-fields (for rice cultivation) amounted to 840,988 *cho*, and that of uplands to 1,321,369 *cho*, making a total area of 2,162,357 *cho*. The cultivated lands just cover 9.8 per cent of the whole territory of the Peninsula, amounting to 21,964,090 *cho*. They are distributed in the ratio of .36 *cho* of paddy fields and .57 *cho* of uplands (making a total area .93 *cho*) per family of farmers. Compared with the corresponding figures—namely 14.4 per cent of the entire territory and a ratio of .53 *cho* of paddy fields and .49 *cho* of uplands (making a total of 1.02 *cho*) per family in Japan proper—the distribution of cultivated lands per family is about the same in both Japan proper and Korea. The slightly smaller proportion of cultivated lands in Korea is due to the fact that the irrigation system is not adequately provided yet as it is in Japan, river improvements not being carried into effect, so that many thousand *chos* of lands are subjected to natural calamities. Of course there are in the Peninsula semicultivated lands, the so called *Kwa-den* (*wha-churn*) and *Zoku-den* (*Shok-churn*) amounting to 237,485 *cho*.

With the object of augmenting the cultivated area, measures for utilizing waste lands and encouraging irrigation have been carried out by promulgating a Law relating to the Utilizing of Waste Land and Regulations concerning Water Utilization Associations.

### 100. State Waste Lands.

The waste land of the Peninsula, estimated at 1,200,000 *cho*, covers nearly 66 per cent of the total arable area. Most of the waste lands belong to the State, and in order to develop these vast tracts, the late Korean Government first promulgated a law concerning the utilization of waste land in July 1907, by which the land might be rented to any applicant, native, Japanese, or foreign, for utilization. If any persons succeeded in developing the State waste lands



within a certain period, such lands are to be finally sold or given to them. During the year 1910, 324 applications were made by the Japanese, the Koreans and the English, out of which applications 66 cases were approved by the Government, the total area of land affected being 1,706 *cho*. Adding this to the waste lands reclaimed up to the end of the preceding year since the enforcement of this law, the area at the end of December 1910, aggregated 9,928 *cho* 7 *tan*.

In addition, there are waste lands, the utilization of which had been granted prior to the enforcement of the above regulations. These leases have to be re-approved, in accordance with the present law, and an application for such approval should have been submitted to the Minister of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry within three months after the operation of the law. 72 applications have been received, namely, 60 from the Koreans and 12 from the Japanese, and their aggregate area amounts to 9,117 *cho*, out of which 3,647 *cho* were approved up to the end of 1910.

The following table shows the number of applications for utilizing the waste lands of the State, received and approved during 1910 :—

Nationality	Applications for leases received		Permits approved		Applications for re-approval of lease		Leases re-approved	
	No. of cases	Area	No. of cases	Area	No. of cases	Area	No. of cases	Area
Japanese . . . . .	159	17,963 <sup>cho</sup>	31	862 <sup>cho</sup>	—	—	—	—
Koreans . . . . .	164	5,328	35	844	—	—	1	33
English . . . . .	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>23,295</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>1,706</b>	—	—	<b>1</b>	<b>33</b>

The general state of the waste lands treated up to the end of December 1910 since the enforcement of the Utilization Law can be seen in the following table :—

Nationality	Applications for leases received		Permits approved		Applications for re-approval of lease		Leases re-approved	
	No. of cases	Area	No. of cases	Area	No. of cases	Area	No. of cases	Area
Japanese . . . . .	925	83,373 <sup>cho</sup>	83	3,868 <sup>cho</sup>	12	2,171 <sup>cho</sup>	—	—
Koreans . . . . .	1,176	74,913	133	6,060	60	6,946	23	3,647
English . . . . .	2	28	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>2,103</b>	<b>158,314</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>9,928</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>9,117</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>3,647</b>



### 101. Water Utilizing Measures.

Agriculture being the principal occupation of the people from remote ages, irrigation systems existed even in mediaeval times, so that barrages in rivers and irrigation reservoirs, thoroughly serviceable, were at one time provided in many places. These barrages and irrigating ponds were gradually neglected, however, until most of them were washed away or became deserted swamps. In July, 1908, an instruction was issued to all District Magistrates to investigate the existence and names of these irrigating barrages dams or ponds, and about 4,000 have been reported. With the object of improving these water utilization measures, the Government caused those interested in irrigation in a district to form a so called water utilizing association, as far as circumstances permitted, by promulgating Regulations concerning Water Utilizing Associations in March 1906. Such Associations being authorized to levy from their members the necessary expense, labour contributions or articles, the construction or improvement of barrages or reservoirs, and their maintenance or protection are to be conducted by the association. Irrigation measures were of especially urgent necessity in the regions where the *Bankei* and *Tōshin* rivers flow in North *Zenla* Province. These regions have vast tracts of paddy-fields, and in a year of drought, rice plantation often fails there over a wide expanse, as was the case in 1909 when more than 10,000 *cho* produced nothing. Consequently a detached office of the Model Farm at *Kunsan* was directed to carry out improvement of water utilizing measures in these regions. Meanwhile Water Utilizing Associations have been formed in several places.

A. Yokkuko Western Water Utilizing Association:— This association being the earliest organized in the Peninsula, its organic regulations obtained official approval in February 1909. Its irrigation district covers 277 *cho* of rice-fields in the *Kunsan* prefecture. The irrigation and draining are to be conducted by constructing river barrages and repairing old embankments.

B. Rinyeki Water Utilizing Association:— The organization of this association was officially approved in November 1909. The districts to be irrigated extended over *Yekisan*, *Rinpa* and *Kwanjetsu* in North *Zenla* province, and covered an aggregate area of paddy-fields measuring 3,000 *cho*. The irrigating water is to be taken by improving a reservoir called the *Yōkyō* dam, covering an area of



810 *cho* and such that the dam can store a volume of water amounting to 600,000,000 *cubic shaku*, which serves to irrigate 3,000 *cho* of land. A loan amounting to 200,000 *yen* being raised, the construction work of the reservoir commenced in March 1910 and was completed in May 1911.

C. Mitsuyo Water Utilizing Association :— The regulations for forming this association were officially approved in April 1909. Its irrigation district covers 400 *cho* of paddy fields and 233 *cho* of uplands located between the *Rakuto* (*Naktong*) and *Mitsuyo* (*Milyong*) rivers in the *Mitsuyo* district of South *Keishō* province. The principal object of this association is to irrigate the aforesaid lands by using canals connecting with these rivers in the dry season, and to prevent floods by improving the adjacent embankments.

D. Rensan Water Utilizing Association :— This association has to provide irrigation facilities for two areas, measuring 80 *cho* and 190 *cho* respectively, of waste land by improving a ruined reservoir and constructing small canals. The juridical existence of the association was officially recognized in April 1909, and the civil engineering work was commenced in June 1909 and completed by July 1911.

E. Zenyeki Water Utilizing association :— Its juridical existence was approved in March 1910, and the irrigation district covers about 1,000 *cho* of land contiguous to the *Zenshū* and *Yekisan* districts of North *Zenla* province.

F. South Rinyeki Water Utilizing Association :— This association has to irrigate about 2,400 *cho* of a vast tract of cultivated land lying in the *Yekisan* and *Rinpa* Districts of North *Zenla* province by taking water from the upper reaches of the *Bankei* river.

In addition, the *Rinyoku* Water Utilizing Association is planning to provide irrigation facilities for 4,000 *cho* of land contiguous to the *Rinpa* District and *Kunsan* Prefecture by building a bank along the left coast of the *Kinko* river in order to prevent the invasion of salt water, and by bringing river-water from the upper stream.

Another association also, called the *Tōshinko* Water Utilizing Association, is planning to irrigate about 4,000 *cho* of the cultivated lands lying between the *Kintei* and *Bankei* Districts by obtaining water from the *Tōshin* river. For these water utilizing associations, the Agricultural and Industrial Banks are providing funds as far as circumstances permit.

Beside water utilizing undertakings conducted by the above mentioned associations, the Government is now encouraging farmers





The *Yûkya* Water Reservoir maintained by the *Rinyeki* Water Utilizing Association.



Drain Pipe Route constructed with Wooden Tubes by Siphon process.



Stone Quarrying for Reservoir Construction.



The first Barrage.



Canal route.







to improve irrigation reservoirs or river barrages which previously existed in the localities, by giving subsidies.

### 102. Distribution of Seeds and Young Plants.

With a view to improving the backward agriculture of the Korean people, as soon as the Japanese Protectorate was established in the Peninsula, the Korean Government was caused to establish various model stations in order to show advanced methods of farming and to distribute better seeds or seedlings of the principal agricultural products. The distribution of better seeds and young plants raised in these model farms, was not only conducted by the Model Farms themselves, but also the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry and the Provincial Governments often imported better seeds and plants of Japanese or foreign origin and distributed them. Thus the people coming to appreciate the wisdom of adopting better seeds and seedlings, these distributions are on the increase. Those made during the year 1910 were 965 *roku* of seeds of various grains and vegetables, 230,200 *kin* of upland cotton seeds, 1,262,000 seedlings of mulberry trees and 17,800 young plants of various fruit trees.

### 103. Model Stations.

A. Principal Farm in Suigen:— Nothing is more important for the advancement of material prosperity in Korea than to give the people every opportunity of improving the old-fashioned methods of agriculture and industry.

For this purpose the Residency-General established, in June 1906, an Agricultural and Industrial Model Farm at *Suigen* (*Suwon*), about 25 miles from *Keijō*. This farm was transferred to the control of the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the Korean Government in April 1907. In the sequel of Annexation, the Farm was again transferred to the Control of the Government-General. This model farm being further enlarged, two branch stations hitherto maintained respectively in *Taikō* and *Heijō* have been increased to five branches by bringing the Sericulture Training Station in *Ryusan*, the Cotton Planting Station in *Mokpo* and the Horticulture Station in *Tokusan* under control of the Farm in order to carry out uniform encouragement of various agricultural undertakings and other industries in the Peninsula. In addition, an



Agricultural and Dendrological School is attached to the Farm. The official personnel of the Farm consists of a Director, 10 Technical Experts and 40 Assistant Experts and Clerks. The Director of the Farm is also *ex-officio* President of the aforesaid school. The Principal Farm in *Saigen* chiefly conducts works of investigation or experiments relative to the improvement of agriculture; analytical or laboratory works connecting with the agricultural industry; distribution of seeds, seedlings, silk-worm eggs, poultry and livestock; and lecturing, or giving of personal instruction or furnishing information concerning agricultural matters.

The Farm paying serious attention to rice cultivation, many kinds of Japanese origin and Korean native seed have been experimented with, and it has been proved that a Japanese species called *Shin-riki* is not only easily assimilated to the climatic and soil conditions of the southern part of the Peninsula below *Keijō*, but also yields the largest crop, an increase of more than 30 per cent being obtainable as compared with the yield of the native species. On the other hand, another Japanese species of rice called *Hinode* agrees with the soil and climate of the Northern part, where the climate is much cooler than in the South, and yields a much fuller crop than any native species. As to dry-field products, experimental cultivations of more than 70 species of various agricultural staples were made. Of upland rice, the so called *Oiran* of Japanese origin has been found a little weaker than the native species in its power of resistance to drought, but it grows well even in the northern part of the Peninsula. As for beans, a native species produced in *Tansen* District has been found to be the best. A Japanese kind of sweet potato called *Genki* gives the richest yield.

In addition, the Farm is experimenting in the cultivation of fruit-bearing trees, tobacco, hemp, American upland cotton, German sugar-beet and other staples.

Regarding Sericulture, the Japanese originally learned sericulture from the Koreans, yet the silk industry in Korea is to-day very limited and its product so crude as not to be comparable with the Japanese staple. The Farm extensively experimented with silk-worm eggs and mulberry trees brought from Japan and found that they are well adapted to the conditions existing in Korea. While mulberry trees called *Ichibei* and *Tako-wase* are best suited to the Korean soil and climate, *Koso* and *Akagi* come next. As for the species of silk-worm eggs best suited to Korea, they are *Koishimaru*, *Aojiku* and *Matamukashi*, of the spring breeding, *Shiya* of the





Rice Plantation experimented by the Farm.



Agricultural and Industrial Model  
Farm in *Suigen*.



Hackling Rice Grain from stalk  
by Japanese Machine.



Cotton Spinning by Hand Machine.



Plantation of *Paulownia*  
*tomentosa* H. Bu.



Plantation of Mulberry Trees  
of the *Roso* Species.  
Original from  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA







summer breeding and *Aojiku chusu* of the autumn breeding. The Farm also experimented in the culture of wild silk worms by making a forest of *Quercus Mongolia*, on which these worms feed.

With the object of improving live stock in the Peninsula, the breeding of better cattle, pigs and sheep is being experimented on by importing *Berkshire* pigs, *simmenthal* cows, or *Merino* sheep, and they are showing gradual improvement. As for poultry, *Barrett*, *Plymouth Rock* and *Nagoya Cochon* and their mixed breeding with native kinds are showing better results. The distribution of better seeds or seedlings of grains, vegetables, or industrial plants and better specimens of live-stock raised on the Farm, being more and more appreciated by the Koreans, are gradually increasing year by year, while visitors to the Farm for personal inspection have increased likewise.

B. Branch Stations in Taikō and Heijō:— These branch stations hitherto conducted various experimental works relating to agricultural improvement according to their respective local conditions. The *Taikō* Branch Station also commenced the work of agricultural civil engineering from the year 1910, and furnishes the necessary investigations and plans of civil engineering or agricultural undertakings when applications are submitted to the station by individuals interested in such work. The *Heijō* (*Pying-yang*) Branch Station also commenced experimental work in stock farming in 1910.

C. Ryusan Branch Station:— This station was originally the women's Sericulture Training Station established in *Ryusan* (*Yong-san*), a suburb of *Keijō*, by the late Korean Government. After Annexation, this Station having become one of the branch stations of the Agricultural and Industrial Model Farm of *Suigen*, is training Korean women for sericulture as hitherto. In March 1910, 28 students were received by this station and, they graduated from it in November.

D. The Tokuson Branch Station:— This station has continued the experimental work of horticulture, hitherto conducted by the Horticulture Model Farm which was established by the late Korean Government in *Tukson* (*Tukson*), 5 miles from *Keijō*. Better results in experimental culture of vegetable and fruit-bearing trees having been gradually obtained by several year's work, the Station became more successful in selecting or discriminating between species of improved vegetables or fruit-bearing trees adapted to the Korean climatic and soil conditions. The Japanese and Koreans engaging in vegetable or fruit culture after the models shown by this station



and using the seeds or seedlings raised there, are gradually increasing.

As to cotton planting at the *Mokpo* Branch Station, it will be described in section 105 where the subject of cotton plantation is treated.

#### 104. Seedling Stations.

With a view to improving agriculture in Korea more extensively by distributing better seeds and young plants which would be assimilated to the varying climatic and soil conditions existing in different localities, the late Korean Government was advised in 1908 to establish seedling stations in several provinces. Such stations were established to the number of nine prior to Annexation, and they were maintained by the Central Government and supervised by the central authorities. After Annexation, supervision and control of these stations were transferred to the charge of the Provincial Governments of respective jurisdictional districts. These stations, appropriating fixed lots of land, are chiefly conducting experiments in the culture of mulberry trees, testing rice, as well as other agricultural staples and various vegetables suited to local conditions, and in distributing seeds and seedlings raised at the Stations. In addition to investigating the agricultural conditions existing in localities, the Stations are guiding farmers by giving practical instructions and important lectures upon handling improved agricultural tools, matting or other industrial training, planting mulberry trees, cultivating and utilizing waste lands, preventing destructive diseases among vegetables and plants, manuring and other important matters connected with agricultural development. From the year 1910, these stations have also been conducting live-stock farming and distribution.

#### 105. Cotton Plantation.

Not only are the climate and the soil in the southern part of the Peninsula well suited to the growth of cotton, but it has been proved that American upland cotton experimented with in that region has shown far better results in quality as well as in quantity of product than native cotton. A temporary Cotton Planting Station in *Mokpo*, having been established, cultivation of the American upland cotton was encouraged by establishing cotton cultivating farms in various places. But the South *Zenla* province being better suited for the





Agriculture Seedling Station at *Zenshū*, North *Zenla* Province.



Agriculture seedling station at *Koshū*, South *Zenla* Province.







American upland cotton than any other province, the planting of this cotton has been concentrated in this province as far as possible. Two cultivating farms established respectively in *Tokuson* of *Kiiki* province (near *Keijō*) and in *Yenki* of South *Chūsei* province were abolished in 1910, and two more farms were created in the South *Zenla* province. After Annexation, the Temporary Cotton Planting Station becoming a branch station of the Agricultural, Industrial Model Farm of *Suigen*, the encouragement of cotton planting has been brought under the uniform supervision of the Model Farm. Moreover, as the cultivation of American upland cotton showed better results year by year, further encouragement was given by providing 22 model gardens in certain chosen districts, while the Seedling Station in *Kōshū* and the Local Monetary Associations (People's Bank) and District Magistracies in the province also cooperated in the encouragement of cotton cultivation. Under such conditions, seeds of American upland cotton distributed among cultivators reached 23,000 *kin* in 1910, the total area of plantation being 1,123 *cho*, and the total number of cultivators, 20,987 persons. The progress made in the cultivation of upland cotton during the last few years can be seen in the following table :—

Year	Area of Plantation	Area of Production	No. of persons engaged on cultivation
<b>1906</b> . . . . .	<i>cho</i> 51.6	<i>kin</i> 25,000	347
<b>1907</b> . . . . .	66.2	77,074	921
<b>1908</b> . . . . .	196.9	141,266	4,475
<b>1909</b> . . . . .	412.0	450,160	8,336
<b>1910</b> . . . . .	1,123.0	845,342	20,987

#### 106. Sericulture.

Sericulture not only proving suitable to the climatic conditions of the Peninsula, but being easily undertaken by every class of people as a collateral business, the Government is exerting its utmost efforts to encourage this industry since 1906 by granting subsidies to various sericulture associations and despatching or distributing sericulture experts to localities. The establishment of various associations interested in sericulture—sericulture training associations, silk-worm rearing associations, mulberry-trees model farms or sericulture lecture associations, wild-silk-worm sericulture



associations, etc.—being also encouraged, such associations increased to 72 by the end of the fiscal year 1910. To these associations, subsidies aggregating 20,000 *yen* were given in 1910 by Central or Provincial Governments, as shown in the following table:—

Description	Subsidy from Central Government		Subsidy from Provincial Government		Totals	
	No. of Associations	Amount of Subsidies	No. of Associations	Amount of Subsidies	No. of Associations	Amount of Subsidies
Sericulture Training Associations . . .	28	8,550	24	6,958	28	15,508
Sericulture Lecture Associations . . .	9	1,147	—	—	9	1,147
Silk-worm Rearing Associations . . .	30	1,395	9	400	30	1,795
Model Mulberry-Trees Farms . . . .	7	850	7	461	7	1,311
Wild-Silk-worm Sericulture Associations } . . . . .	2	250	—	—	2	250
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>12,192</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>7,819</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>20,011</b>

Silk worm eggs and mulberry trees experimented with at the Agriculture Model Farm and Seedling Stations or brought by the Government-General or the Provincial Governments from Japan, were also distributed as far as possible among associations and individuals. The following table shows those distributed during the year 1910:—

Description	Government-General	Agricultural Model Farm	Seedling Station	Provincial Government	Totals
Seedling Mulberry Trees . . .	—	19,473 <sup>trees</sup>	397,549 <sup>trees</sup>	805,050 <sup>trees</sup>	1,282,072 <sup>trees</sup>
Seeds of Mulberry Trees . . .	—	—	70 <sup>Go</sup>	500 <sup>Go</sup>	570 <sup>Go</sup>
Domestic Silk-worm {	1,200 <sup>sheet</sup>	1,052 <sup>sheet</sup>	1,818 <sup>sheet</sup>	3,563 <sup>sheet</sup>	7,633 <sup>sheet</sup>
	—	296	2	120	418
	—	128	183	2	313
<b>Rearing Totals . . .</b>	<b>1,200</b>	<b>1,476</b>	<b>2,003</b>	<b>3,685</b>	<b>8,364</b>
Wild Silk-worm Rearing {	—	900	—	3,000	3,900
	—	—	9,000	27,000	36,000
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>39,800</b>

In addition, a number of various implements used in sericulture and silk-thread spinning wheels or machines were distributed. The Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the Government-General is planning to build storing cellars in order to keep silk-worm eggs for summer or autumn breedings, in the interests of the general public in *Keijō*. Sericulture being recognized as an



easily acquired means of livelihood for the *Yangban* or literatus class, about 30 families were selected from among the noble class in *Keijō*, and the necessary sericultural implements and mulberry trees were given to them, while their leading ladies are receiving practical training and lessons in sericulture under the instruction of Technical Experts of the Government-General.

On the other hand, the cultivation of wild-silk-worms, as carried on in the Antung districts of China beyond the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) river, should be capable of being transplanted to Korea, as the conditions in northern Korea and in Antung are much alike, and the "*Quercus Mongolia*", on which these wild silk-worms feed, abounds in both regions. The eggs of this wild variety of silk-worms were brought from the Hoosan mountain in North Antung and tested at *Suigen* since 1906. The result having proved very satisfactory, encouragement of this industry was given for some time, so that it is now coming to be gradually adopted by Koreans in several provinces in the North. In the year 1910, the products of this industry amounted to 35,759,000 cocoons, an increase of nine-times the amount procured in the preceding year. Of this total 14,800,000 cocoons were exported from Antung in China. The industry being very promising in the North *Hwian* Province, the Provincial Government is patronizing and encouraging it, by furnishing to the people better silk-worm eggs and spinning wheels or other machines at the Government's expense. In the year 1910, those who engaged in this industry in this province, reached 182 families, and the amount of the product was 24,596,900 cocoons or about 70 per cent of the total crop produced in the whole Peninsula.

### 107. Live-Stock.

With the object of improving the breed of live-stock in the Peninsula, the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government, from 1907, caused the Agricultural and Industrial Model Farm to experiment in breeding better species of cattle, pigs, sheep and chickens and to distribute their young stock among farmers. An Agriculture Association, receiving an annual subsidy from the Government, also participated in improving cattle breeding. A number of bulls were annually exported from the south of Korea to Japan. But most of them being inferior to those breed in the northern part of the Peninsula, the authorities concerned did not neglect to bring better specimens



selected from the northern provinces to the south to improve the strain of cattle-breeding in the southern provinces. Some of the Provincial Governments also exerted themselves to improve live-stock by distributing better specimens in the their respective jurisdictional districts.

The following table shows the better specimens of various live-stock distributed among the people during the year 1910 by the Government and the model stations:—

December 31, 1910.

Description		Distributed by the Model Farms	Distributed by the Seedling Stations	Distributed by the Provincial Govern- ments	Totals
Live-Stock	<i>Berk-shire</i> Pigs . . . . .	14	2	36	52
	<i>York-shire</i> Pigs . . . . .	—	—	21	21
	Merino mixed breed sheep . . . . .	5	—	—	5
	<i>Maita</i> goats . . . . .	5	—	—	5
	Native mixed breed goats . . . . .	2	—	—	2
	<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>26</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>85</b>
Poultry	<i>Nagoya cochin</i> chickens . . . . .	59	46	160	265
	<i>Barre Plymouth Rock</i> chickens . . . . .	18	10	—	28
	Black <i>Minoka</i> chickens . . . . .	12	—	—	12
	Other mixed breeds chickens . . . . .	4	—	—	4
	White <i>Plymouth</i> chickens . . . . .	1	5	—	6
	White <i>Wyandottes</i> chickens . . . . .	2	—	—	2
	<i>Peking</i> ducks . . . . .	5	—	—	5
	<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>101</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>322</b>
Eggs	Eggs of <i>Nagoya cochin</i> chickens . . . . .	354	99	240	693
	Eggs of <i>barred Plymouth rock</i> chicken . . . . .	768	92	—	860
	Eggs of White <i>Plymouth rock</i> chickens . . . . .	25	—	—	25
	Eggs of White of Black <i>Minoka</i> chickens . . . . .	128	—	—	128
	Eggs of mixed breed chickens . . . . .	285	—	—	285
	Eggs of Bufforpinton chickens . . . . .	43	—	—	43
	Eggs of selected native Ducks . . . . .	48	—	—	48
	Eggs of Geese . . . . .	21	—	—	21
	<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>1,672</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>2,103</b>

Cattle-plague broke out during the year 1910, and 795 cases of anthrax (bulls), 229 cases of hog-cholera (pig), 92 cases of rinderpet (bulls) and 59 cases of "food and mouth distemper" were reported. In addition there were a few cases of symptomatic anthrax, "schweine rothlauf", etc. The anthrax was most severe in North *Keishō* province. The diseases that broke out in North *Kwankyo* province, a centre of cattle-breeding, were anthrax and hog-cholera.

As to preventive measures against cattle-plague, veterinary surgeons were despatched or stationed in the North *Kwankyo*



province and in *Chientao* of China. After Annexation, Assistant Veterinary Surgeons being attached to Provincial Governments, such experts are to be despatched to infected districts whenever an outbreak of cattle plague is reported, in order to enforce preventive measures by means of isolation, slaughter, injection or disinfection. During the year 1910, 11,192 heads received such injection.

### 108. Oriental Development Company.

A bill relating to the establishment of the Oriental Development Company having passed the Imperial Diet in March 1908, that Company came into existence in December of the same year. In order to participate in developing the natural resources of the Peninsula, the Company has been authorized, under the protection of the Imperial Government, to engage in agricultural and industrial undertakings by collecting or distributing the skilled farmers and others as immigrants, and by furnishing them with necessary funds. In addition, the Company may engage in fishery or other undertakings which commend themselves for exploitation as accessory to the main enterprise. The business conducted by the Company being so extensive and complex that it may not be independently carried on, a subsidy of 300,000 *yen* annually is granted to the Company by the Imperial Government for eight years from 1908. Of the authorized capital amounting to 30,000,000 *yen*, one fourth or 2,500,000 has been paid up. The ex-Korean Government was to subscribe a certain area of paddy fields and uplands from the property of the State. This represented 60,000 shares having a face value of 3,000,000 *yen*. Of these lands, 1,830 *cho* of paddy field and 606 *cho* of uplands were transferred in 1909 to the Company as the first payment of the shares owned by the Korean Government. In addition, 5,005 *cho* of paddy fields and 1,778 *cho* of uplands chosen in several provinces and designated as the remaining payment of the shares owned by the Korean Government were rented for the use of the Company so long as payments are pending. The Company also brought 2,082 *cho* of paddy fields and 266 *cho* of uplands in several provinces. In conducting agricultural and immigration undertakings in lands thus appropriated, detached offices were established in various provinces. Especially an agricultural station under the direct management of the Company having been established in *Tokuson*, the planting of various fruit-bearing trees, vegetables and beans, and the distribution of seeds and young plants are being



undertaken there. Experimental cultivation of sugar beet has been commenced in fifteen places surrounding *Kōshū* of the *Kōkai* province which are best suited for such cultivation, but steps for sugar manufacture have not been taken yet. With a view to engaging in fishery undertaking as a collateral business, the Company selected a fishing basin on the north-west coast, running 180 miles from the mouth of the *Seisen* river to the mouth of the *Oryoku* river, where no such undertaking had previously existed, and established a Marine Products Office in Antung.

But it being soon found that fishery business was not profitable if conducted by the Company, the latter decided to give it up and leave this industry to the Fishery Associations which have had more experience in Korean waters.

In the year 1910, the Company returned some part of its dry fields to the Government and borrowed more paddy land, so that the Government land rented to the Company amounted to 7,485 *cho* at the end of the year. On the other hand, the Company purchased more lands from individuals, so that the purchased lands of the Company reached 8,599 *cho* at the end of the year 1910.

With regard to encouragement of immigrants, the immigration regulations of the Company being officially approved in September 1910, the immigration business was opened in October. In receiving immigrants the Company adopted rather conservative measure in order not to bring to the Peninsula any kind of *mauvais sujets*. Thus only 160 families out of applications from 1,235 families were sanctioned. During three months—January to March 1911—212,8 *cho* of paddy land and 39.1 *cho* of dry fields were furnished to these immigrants. Planning to receive about 1,000 families as immigrants during the fiscal year of 1911, the Company advertised for a second batch of applications.

As to furnishing to settlers, farmers and others in Korea the funds necessary for exploitation, which is one of the main businesses of the Company, 482,415 *yen* for 147 cases was lent with an increase of 260,515 *yen* and 130 cases against the preceding fiscal year. The following tables show the general business condition of the Company for last three years:—

Year	Capital		Reserve Funds	Business Account			Dividends	
	Authorized	Paid up		Income	Expense	Profit	Amount	Percentage
1908 . . .	10,000,000 <i>yen</i>	2,500,000 <i>yen</i>	15,300 <i>yen</i>	311,975 <i>yen</i>	159,754 <i>yen</i>	152,221 <i>yen</i>	26,600 <i>yen</i>	6.0
1909 . . .	10,000,000	2,500,000	55,500	661,407	260,700	400,707	150,000	6.0
1910 . . .	10,000,000	2,500,000	126,000	1,268,569	564,714	703,854	150,000	6.0





Office Building of Oriental Development Company, *Keijo*.



Temporary storing  
of unhulled rice  
collected from  
Tenants.



The *Keisan* Grain Warehouse attached to the Company's, premises.







The amount of land appropriated or managed by the Company can be seen in the table below :—

Fiscal Year	Lands contributed by the Government as its shares			Lands rented to the Company by Government				Lands purchase by the Company			
	Paddy	Dry land	Total	Paddy	Dry land	Other	Totals	Paddy	Dry land	Other	Totals
1910..	<sup>cho</sup> 1,830	<sup>cho</sup> 606	<sup>cho</sup> 2,436	<sup>cho</sup> 5,237	<sup>cho</sup> 2,167	<sup>cho</sup> 80	<sup>cho</sup> 7,484	<sup>cho</sup> 6,813	<sup>cho</sup> 1,695	<sup>cho</sup> 91	<sup>cho</sup> 8,599
1909..	1,830	606	2,436	5,505	1,778	—	7,283	2,082	266	—	2,348

### 109. Agriculture Association.

In order to promote reforms and improvements of agriculture and forestry in the Peninsula, a Central Agriculture Association was established in 1906 by Japanese and Koreans interested in agricultural affairs. The association has its main office in *Keijō* and 14 branches respectively in *Suigen*, *Kaijō*, *Seishū*, *Kōshū*, *Zenshū*, *Kunsan*, *Kōshū*, *Taiko*, *Sanroshin*, *Shinshū*, *Kōshū*, *Heijō*, *Chinnampo* and *Gishū*.

The work done by the Association under the protection and guidance of the Government, has been by no means small in nature or extent. A periodical of monthly issue regarding agriculture, forestry and other matters being published in the Japanese as well as the Korean language and being distributed among the members, not only facilitates scientific researches and investigation into agriculture or forestry, but also exerts a constant effect in improving agricultural and industrial undertakings in Korea. Among many other works, the Association often acts as an agent in distributing better species of cattle. The Association receives annual subsidies as hitherto.



## XIII. TRADE AND INDUSTRY.

### 110. Company Regulations.

After Annexation public peace being gradually established in the Peninsula, the spirit of business enterprise by means of coöperation was most likely to manifest itself among the Koreans as well as the Japanese. Especially was this the case with the Koreans, to whom a considerable amount of money out of the Imperial donation fund had been distributed in the sequel of Annexation. However, the majority of the Koreans are lacking not only in legal and economic knowledge and experience, but also in judgment of sound enterprise, while there are not a few crafty schemers who try to utilize this ignorance of modern business methods to the advancement of their own interests. On the other hand, Japanese capitalists, not sufficiently well acquainted with the real state of things existing in the new territory, are liable to invest money in obscure enterprises at the instance of a certain class of schemers. In addition, it is not unlikely that there will be many of the so called "cut-throat competitors" for any particularly profitable business in a new field. Should such schemers or reckless competitors be left to have their own way, not only many good Japanese and Koreans will suffer incalculable damage, but also the healthy development of productive undertakings in Korea could never be guaranteed. Recognizing the vital necessity of securing the healthy development of business enterprise by providing beforehand ample supervision and control against possible evil practices, Company Regulations, based on the principle of official approval for the formation of companies, were promulgated by *Seirei* No. 13 issued in December 1910, and Detailed Regulations for enforcing these Regulations were promulgated by Administrative Ordinance No. 66 of the Government-General at the same time. These regulations came into force on January 1st, 1911.

The Company Regulations, consisting of 20 articles, require the Government-General's approval for the formation of companies. When head or branch offices are established in Korea by companies formed outside of Korea, the approval of the Government-General must be also obtained. The Regulations further require that



companies formed outside Korea, having for principal object the carrying on business in Korea, must establish their head or branch offices in Korea.

If a company violates any provision of the Regulations, or of Orders issued in virtue of the Regulations, or of the conditions under which it obtained approval, or acts in a way prejudicial to public order or morals, the Governor-General is authorized to order the suspension or prohibition of the business of the company, the closing of the branch office, or the dissolution of the company itself. These Regulations also provide penal punishments and fines practically the same as those to be adopted in the revised commercial law of Japan proper, a draft of which was then in the hands of the Imperial Diet. In addition to the present Regulations and the Detailed Enforcing Regulations, the provisions of the Imperial Commercial Code concerning companies, are also to be applied to the companies conducted under these regulations.

For three months from the date of enforcement of this regulation to the 31st of March, 7 cases of application for the establishment of companies were received, of which one was approved and the remaining were under official examination. There were three applications for approval of the establishment of branch offices, all of which were then pending. The following table shows the general features of companies and branches established in Korea prior to the enforcement of these regulations, and reported to the authorities concerned according to the provisions of the regulations:—

March 31, 1911.

Description		Unlimited Partnership			Limited Partnership		
		No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital	No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital
Companies having main Office in <i>Chosen</i>	Companies established by Japanese . . . . .	10	yen 252,400	yen 240,050	33	yen 1,654,650	yen 1,400,797
	Companies established by Koreans . . . . .	2	154,200	19,200	2	170,000	152,000
	Companies established by Japanese and Koreans . . . . .	1	10,000	5,950	10	142,400	83,215
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>416,600</b>	<b>265,200</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>1,967,050</b>	<b>1,636,012</b>
Companies established in Japan and having branch offices in <i>Chosen</i>	Companies conducting principal business in Korea . . . . .	—	—	—	1	210,000	210,000
	Companies having branch office in Korea . . . . .	2	1,500,000	1,500,000	4	336,000	336,000
	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>546,000</b>	<b>546,000</b>
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>1,916,600</b>	<b>1,765,200</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>2,513,050</b>	<b>2,182,012</b>



(Continued)

Description		Joint stock Companies			Totals		
		No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital	No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital
Companies having main offices in <i>Chosen</i>	Companies established by Japanese . . . . .	42	6,115,525 <sup>yen</sup>	2,331,192 <sup>yen</sup>	85	8,022,575 <sup>yen</sup>	3,972,039 <sup>yen</sup>
	Companies established by Koreans . . . . .	5	938,000	308,000	9	1,262,200	478,200
	Companies established by Japanese and Koreans . . . . .	5	11,320,000	2,833,000	10	11,472,400	2,822,100
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>18,373,525</b>	<b>5,472,192</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>20,757,175</b>	<b>7,373,400</b>
Companies established in Japan and having branch offices in <i>Chosen</i>	Companies conducting principal business in Korea . . . . .	5	3,000,000	1,930,312	6	3,210,000	2,140,312
	Companies having branch offices in Korea . . . . .	7	41,950,000	39,831,250	13	43,788,000	41,717,250
	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>44,950,000</b>	<b>41,811,562</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>46,998,000</b>	<b>43,857,562</b>
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>		<b>64</b>	<b>63,323,525</b>	<b>47,283,754</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>67,755,175</b>	<b>51,230,962</b>

If the above-mentioned companies be classified according to the nature of their business, their details may be shown in the following table:—

Description	Unlimited partnership			Limited partnership		
	No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital	No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital
Commerce . . . . .	12	1,396,600 <sup>yen</sup>	1,250,200 <sup>yen</sup>	36	1,959,450 <sup>yen</sup>	1,705,280 <sup>yen</sup>
Industries . . . . .	3	520,000	515,000	13	343,600	266,792
Agriculture . . . . .	—	—	—	1	210,000	210,000
Forestry . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mining . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Exploitation . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,916,600</b>	<b>1,765,200</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>2,513,050</b>	<b>2,182,012</b>

(Continued)

Description	Joint stock Companies			Totals		
	No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital	No. of Companies	Authorized Capital	Paid up Capital
Commerce . . . . .	36	45,231,800 <sup>yen</sup>	40,695,967 <sup>yen</sup>	84	48,587,850 <sup>yen</sup>	43,651,447 <sup>yen</sup>
Industries . . . . .	9	2,135,000	1,077,500	25	2,998,600	1,859,232
Agriculture . . . . .	16	5,456,725	2,885,287	17	5,668,725	3,036,287
Forestry . . . . .	1	200,000	50,000	1	200,000	50,000
Mining . . . . .	1	300,000	75,000	1	300,000	75,000
Exploitation . . . . .	1	10,000,000	2,500,000	1	10,000,000	2,500,000
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>63,323,525</b>	<b>47,283,754</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>67,755,175</b>	<b>51,230,962</b>



With regard to the head or branch offices of companies formed outside of Korea which are in existence in the Peninsula at the time these Regulations come into force, they are regarded as having been established under these Regulations. However, head offices or branches of foreign companies which had already been established in Korea prior to enforcement of these Regulations, will be treated as having existed hitherto for the time being according to the established rules or usages. Companies formed in foreign countries, though conducting their principal business in Korea prior to the enforcement of these Regulations, are not necessarily required for the time being to establish branches or head offices in the Peninsula.

### 111. Participation in Exhibitions.

The authorities concerned have been exerting their efforts and granting patronage in every possible way to stimulate the improvement of agriculture and industry among the Koreans. In 1907, an exhibition was held in *Keijō*, and the so called Local Industrial Museum was established in 1908 in each province, while the first Competitive Exhibition was held in *Heijo* in April 1909.

Although no exposition or competitive exhibition was held in the year 1910 in the Peninsula, Korea participated in several exhibitions held in Japan and abroad. When the Anglo-Japanese Exposition was held in May 1910 in London, with a view to introducing to the world the work done and the results obtained in Korea under the guidance of the Imperial Government, the chief products of agriculture and industry, fine arts, pictorial illustrations, miniature models of Korean maps showing communication facilities, etc., numbering 245 articles, were exhibited. For participation in this exhibition, 20,000 *yen* was appropriated by the late Residency-General and the Korean Government. Especially in order to introduce the agricultural and industrial conditions of Korea to Japan proper, the principal products of Korea, her fine arts, and specimens of her principal imports and exports, etc., were exhibited at local competitive exhibitions held in March, 1910, in *Nagoya*; in August in *Fukuoka*; and in September in *Gunma* prefectures. The total articles thus exhibited reached 2,450. To visitors at these competitive exhibitions, a number of guide-books describing industrial conditions and statistics were distributed, so that the interest of the general public in Japan proper was considerably stimulated in the future of industrial life in the new territory.



### 112. Industrial Encouragement.

In order to encourage industrial crafts as well as to improve the acquisition of industrial skill, the Government-General continues to grant subsidies to several industrial associations and corporations. The subsidy for such industrial encouragement is not only a pecuniary grant but also weaving implements were often furnished by the Government as shown in the following table:—

March 31, 1911.

Name of Association and Province	Name of Province where subsidies were distributed	Description of Industry	Subsidy	
			Pecuniary grants	Implements
<i>Koshū</i> Weaving Training Place . . . . .	<i>Koshū</i> District, South } <i>Zenka</i> Province . . . . }	Weaving	yen 500	—
<i>Tanyo</i> Industrial Training Station . . . . .	<i>Tanyo</i> District, South } <i>Zenka</i> Province . . . . }	Weaving & Bamboo	600	—
<i>Taikō</i> Industrial Training Station . . . . .	<i>Taikō</i> District, North } <i>Keishō</i> Province . . . . }	Weaving	300	—
<i>Taikō</i> Local Monetary Association . . . . .	<i>Taikō</i> District, North } <i>Keishō</i> Province . . . . }	Rope Manufacture	140	—
Korean Matting Manufacturing Company . . . . .	<i>Taikō</i> District, North } <i>Keishō</i> Province . . . . }	Matting	2,000	—
<i>Shoshū</i> Weaving Training Association . . . . .	<i>Shoshū</i> District, North } <i>Keishō</i> Province . . . . }	Weaving	600	Weaving 5
<i>Mitsuyo</i> Rope Manufacturing Place . . . . .	<i>Mitsuyo</i> District, South } <i>Keishō</i> Province . . . . }	Rope Manufacture	1,000	—
<i>Torai</i> Weaving Training Place . . . . .	<i>Torai</i> District, South } <i>Keishō</i> Province . . . . }	Weaving	700	—
<i>Smko</i> Liquor Manufacturing Company . . . . .	<i>Gishu</i> District, North } <i>Heian</i> Province . . . . }	<i>Shochu</i> Liquor	1,000	—
North <i>Keishō</i> province . . . . .		In order to encourage Weaving	—	Weaving 18
South <i>Heian</i> province . . . . .		In order to encourage Weaving	—	Weaving 10
North <i>Heian</i> province . . . . .		In order to encourage wild silk-worm Sericulture	400	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>			<b>7,240</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>December 31, 1909 . . . . .</b>			<b>3,750</b>	—

### 113. Circuit Weaving Instructor.

Among many industrial crafts, hand-weaving of cotton, hemp and silk being most widely conducted as an auxiliary occupation of farmers, their domestic production annually amounts to about



4,000,000 *yen*. Yet the Korean native loom being primitive and uneconomical, not only have improved weaving looms been distributed, but also the despatch of weaving experts to weaving localities one after another has been commenced by the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government in order to give proper instruction in the use of improved looms. After Annexation, business relating to the improvement of weaving was transferred to the Provincial Governments, and modern improved looms not being easily employed by the Koreans at once, measures for improving the weaving industry are to be carried out still by using native looms with simple modifications and gradually introducing improved Japanese looms. Japanese experts in weaving have been appointed circuit instructors, to whom two Korean assistants, graduates from the Industrial Training School, have been attached. These Japanese experts, each with a Korean Assistant, was despatched to the *Shōshū* districts of North *Kōki* Province, a centre of weaving, and to *Kunsan* districts of South *Chūsei* Province, a locality celebrated for *ramie* production (Chinese grass of sort of hemp). These experts residing in the above districts were caused to give proper weaving instruction by travelling from one place to another in the districts. Although such innovations have been of brief duration, the efficiency and economy of the improved weaving have come to be much appreciated by the people in the provinces.

#### 114. Abolition of Patents Bureau.

Acting under the Convention concerning the protection of industrial rights in patent designs and copy-right in Korea, concluded between Japan and the United States, an administration charged with protecting these industrial rights of the Japanese, the Koreans and the Americans in the Peninsula was commenced on August 16, 1908, by opening a Patents Bureau of the Residency-General and by promulgating various Imperial Ordinances concerning patents, trade marks, copyright, etc. Korea having become an integral part of the Empire in the sequel of Annexation, the necessity of maintaining the patents administration in Korea separate from that in Japan proper has become less important. Therefore simultaneously with the abolition of the Patents Bureau of the former Residency-General and with the rescinding of various ordinances



relating to patents, copy-right, etc., hitherto enforced in Korea, the laws and ordinances of Japan proper concerning patents, copy-rights, etc., have been extended to the new territory in order to maintain more uniform and effective protection of these industrial rights of the Japanese, the Koreans and foreigners alike, and all patents administration in Korea was thus brought under the uniform control of the Patents Bureau of the Department of Agriculture and Commerce of the Imperial Government. By Imperial Ordinance No. 331, issued on August 29, 1910, the right of a patent, design or utility model created in Korea except special cases, has been recognised as created under the Laws of Patents, Designs and Utility Models of the Empire. *Vice versa*, rights in patents, designs and utility models obtained or registered from or in the Patents Bureau of the Department of Agriculture and Commerce of Japan proper, except in special cases, are extended to Korea. As to copy-rights, those obtained in Korea prior to the Annexation have been recognised in Japan proper without any exception, and *vice versa*.

The number of cases of patents, designs, utility models and copy-right dealt with by the Patent Bureau of the ex-Residency-General from its establishment to its abolition are shown in the following tables:—

Number of applications to the Bureau.

Description		Patents	Designs	Trade Marks	Utility Models	Copy-right	Totals
1910	Japanese . . . .	90	64	174	40		368
	Koreans . . . .	5	6	55	1		67
	Americans . . . .	7	1	37	2		47
	<b>Totals . . .</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>43</b>		<b>482</b>
1909	Japanese . . . .	207	41	327	16	5	596
	Koreans . . . .	12	2	50		4	68
	Americans . . . .	37	—	84			121
	<b>Totals . . .</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>785</b>
1908	Japanese . . . .	109	9	364		1	483
	Koreans . . . .	—	—	5		1	6
	Americans . . . .	1	—	18			19
	<b>Totals . . .</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>387</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>508</b>
<b>Grand Total . . .</b>		<b>468</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1,775</b>

These applications were treated as follows within the same period:—



August 1908—August 1910.

Description	Patents	Designs	Trade Marks	Utility Models	Copy-Rights	Totals
Approved or Registered	Japanese .	66	397	19	6	<b>749</b>
	Koreans .	—	50	—	5	<b>59</b>
	Americans	1	107	2	—	<b>150</b>
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>958</b>
Rejected	Japanese .	24	238	2	—	<b>329</b>
	Koreans .	1	2	—	—	<b>5</b>
	Americans	—	6	—	—	<b>6</b>
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>340</b>
Annulled	Japanese .	4	110	8	—	<b>141</b>
	Koreans .	—	14	—	—	<b>15</b>
	Americans	—	16	—	—	<b>16</b>
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>172</b>
Pending	Japanese .	20	120	27	—	<b>228</b>
	Koreans .	7	44	1	—	<b>62</b>
	Americans	—	10	—	—	<b>15</b>
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>Totals</b>	Japanese .	114	865	56	6	<b>1,447</b>
	Koreans .	8	110	1	5	<b>141</b>
	Americans	1	139	2	—	<b>187</b>
<b>Grand Total . . .</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1,775</b>

### 115. Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures hitherto used in Korea which were in a most crude and confused state were brought under a more uniform system by the Law of Weights and Measures enacted in 1904. This law being not yet free from defects, was revised after careful investigation by Law No. 26 promulgated in September 1909. In accordance with the modified law, (1) all denominations and units of weights and measures in Korea must be similar to those indicated in the Japanese Law of Weights and Measures, provided that the denomination of "*Yang*" and "*Chum*" hitherto used in Korea be adopted for the time being. (2) The manufacture and sale of weights and measures is to belong entirely to the Korean Government (now Government-General), but weights and measures examined and approved by the Japanese Government may



be imported into or sold in Korea by persons having the approval of the Korean Government (now Government-General). (3) Weights and measures manufactured by the Government may be sold on consignment by persons having proper credit and property. (4) The date of enforcement of this law shall be determined by the Minister of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry (now Governor-General) at such times as he deems proper according to the difference of locality. At the same time, an ordinance of the Residency-General was issued by which the provisions of the Korean law of weights and measures was proclaimed as applicable to Japanese resident in Korea. With a view to enforcing this revised law of weights and measures throughout the Peninsula within three years, the new weights and measures were employed in the city of *Keijo*, in 8 urban prefectures and in 46 local districts for the first time on November 1, 1909. Again, this law was made operative in one urban prefecture and 63 districts on January 1, 1910. This law also being extended to 93 Districts in July 1910, the total number of districts and prefectures having new weights and measures reached 212 as shown in the following table :—

December 31, 1910.

Name of Province	No. of Prefecture and Districts where new Weights and Measures are enforced				No. of Prefectures and Districts where new Weights and Measures are not enforced yet	No. of authorized consignees		
	Enforced in November 1909	Enforced in January, 1910	Enforced in July, 1910	Totals		Japanese	Koreans	Total
<i>Keiki</i> . . . .	10	1	—	11	27	18	8	26
North <i>Chūsei</i> .	12	6	—	18	—	4	6	10
South <i>Chūsei</i> .	9	—	28	37	—	15	3	18
North <i>Zenla</i> . .	2	1	25	28	—	11	4	15
South <i>Zenla</i> . .	5	—	24	29	—	15	3	18
North <i>Keishō</i> .	1	40	—	41	—	9	18	27
South <i>Keishō</i> .	3	14	12	29	—	12	9	21
<i>Kikai</i> . . . .	6	—	—	6	13	15	1	16
South <i>Heian</i> .	2	—	—	2	17	2	1	3
North <i>Heian</i> .	1	—	—	1	20	1	1	2
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . .	—	—	4	4	21	3	1	4
South <i>Kwankyo</i>	2	—	—	2	12	3	—	3
North <i>Kwankyo</i>	2	2	—	4	7	2	4	6
<b>Totals . .</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>169</b>



# XIV. MINING, FORESTRY AND FISHERY.

## 116. Increase of Mining Products.

Mineral products in Korea are not scant, nay even are abundant. Among them are gold and gold dust which are found in many parts of the country and are annually exported to Japan to an amount of several millions of *yen*; silver, copper, and graphite follow gold in order; coal and iron have also bright prospects. Speaking generally, the mineral products are richer in the northern part of the Peninsula than in the southern. The mining conditions existing in Korea prior to the establishment of the Residency-General, had, however, fallen into disorder almost chronic.

With various measures of improvement, and encouragement in mining development by promulgating uniform mining regulations in September 1906 and by exempting from import duties mining machinery or from export duties mining products in 1908, etc., the annual output of mineral products is increasing. The total return for the year 1910 reached 6,106,077 *yen* in value, with an increase of about 1,000,000 *yen* over the preceding year. Among principal minerals, the amount of gold, ore or placer, iron ore and powdered anthracite coal recently increased by a considerable amount. The following table shows the mineral products in the Peninsula according to years since 1907 :—

December 31, 1910\*

Description	1907	1908	1909	1910
Gold and Gold ore . . . . .	2,508,197 <sup>yen</sup>	3,241,682 <sup>yen</sup>	3,845,569 <sup>yen</sup>	3,977,001 <sup>yen</sup>
Placer Gold . . . . .	84,573	241,353	526,971	821,614
Gold and Silver ore . . . . .	—	4,281	42,835	76,384
Gold and Copper ore . . . . .	—	—	—	246,631
Silver . . . . .	—	—	4,097	6,555
Silver, Copper and Lead ores . . . . .	4,429	739	—	—
Copper ore . . . . .	—	6,344	2,727	21,488
Iron ore . . . . .	7,200	359,882	327,614	421,407
Coal . . . . .	13,179	211,515	225,865	335,131
Graphite . . . . .	15,528	152,759	181,535	149,866
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>2,633,105</b>	<b>4,218,554</b>	<b>5,157,215</b>	<b>6,106,077</b>

\* All the figures in this table were taken from reports submitted by mining and placer operators.



### 117. Permits of Mining Concessions.

The total number of applications for concessions of mining proper and placer mining submitted during 1910 was 1,032, in which 451 for gold mining, 129 for graphite mining, 275 for placer mining, 78 for iron mining and others were the principal applications. Of these applications, the number of cases approved by the Government during the year 1910 was 289, as shown in the following table, compared with the preceding years since the Mining and Placer Regulations came into force in September 15, 1906 :—

Description	1906 Sept.-Dec.	1907	1908	1909	1910
Mining proper . . . . .	16	103	132	242	218
Placer Mining . . . . .	14	74	33	63	71
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>289</b>

The total mining concessions granted to various nationalities were 744 cases as they stood at the end of December 1910. They are shown in the following table according to nationalities :—

Description	Japanese	Korean	Joint Undertakings of Japanese and Koreans	English	American	Joint Undertakings of Japanese and American	Joint Undertakings of Korean and American	German	Joint Undertakings of Japanese and German	French	Italian	Totals
Mining proper	328	172	22	9	21	1	1	7	—	1	1	563
Placer Mining	76	77	23	2	1	—	—	—	—	1	1	181
<b>Total</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>744</b>
<b>1909</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>575</b>

### 118. Investigation of Forest Cadastres.

With the object of increasing the forests which were in a most neglected state, measures of afforestation were carried out since 1907 by establishing model afforestation and seedling beds or promulgating various forestry regulations. In order to protect as well as to utilize the State forests, investigation of the principal of these forests was commenced in 1908 and almost completed in 1909. However, afforestation measures not being possible without cadastres,



public or private, the investigation of all forests in the Peninsula was commenced in March 1910 by despatching 10 surveying parties, and 26,000 *yen* was apportioned for investigation and surveying works. These investigation works were to be conducted according to the nature of the ownership and of the forests, thus classifying ownership into state and private, (the latter including forests owned by a village community or maintained by a temple or church) and the nature of forests into regular forests, forests of young trees or bushes and forests without standing trees. By the end of August of the same year investigations of all forests in the Peninsula except those in *Saishū* (Quelpart) island and other islands were completed, the results of which are shown in the following table:—

Province	State Forests 1,000 <i>cho</i>				Private Forests 1,000 <i>cho</i>				Totals 1,000 <i>cho</i>			
	Regular Forests	Forests of Young Trees	Forests without Standing Trees	Totals	Regular Forests	Forests of Young Trees	Forests without Standing Trees	Totals	Regular Forests	Forests of Young Trees	Forests without Standing Trees	Totals
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	57	29	139	224	60	269	161	490	117	297	300	714
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . .	58	103	107	268	28	148	88	264	86	252	195	533
South „ . . .	9	16	29	53	83	170	162	415	92	185	191	469
North <i>Zenla</i> . . .	76	23	12	111	191	190	35	416	267	213	47	527
South „ . . .	38	75	139	252	47	598	85	730	85	673	224	983
North <i>Keishō</i> . . .	109	151	202	462	66	608	174	848	174	759	376	1,309
South „ . . .	69	23	155	248	56	443	139	638	126	467	295	887
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	76	305	79	461	34	432	78	544	110	737	157	1,005
South <i>Heian</i> . . .	208	260	85	552	30	346	72	448	236	606	157	999
North „ . . .	811	475	207	1,492	68	333	501	903	879	808	709	2,395
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	583	418	166	1,172	84	535	119	739	672	953	285	1,910
South <i>Kwan'kyo</i> . .	1,406	217	302	1,925	53	304	235	593	1,459	521	538	2,518
North „ . . .	792	79	212	1,083	26	68	422	517	818	148	634	1,600
<b>Totals</b> . . . .	<b>4,293</b>	<b>2,175</b>	<b>1,835</b>	<b>8,303</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>4,445</b>	<b>2,272</b>	<b>7,546</b>	<b>5,123</b>	<b>6,619</b>	<b>4,107</b>	<b>15,850</b>

### 119. Afforestation.

The total area of mountains and plains termed “forests” amounting to about 16,000,000 *cho*, covered 75 per cent of the whole Peninsula. Owing to indiscriminate felling of trees without public supervision, which had been practised for a long time past, most of the mountain slopes, except those along the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) and *Toman* rivers, the *Chiyei* (*Chili*) mountain range, dividing the provinces of South *Keishō* and South *Zenla*, and the island of *Saishū* (Quelpart), were denuded of trees. Thus the people not only



suffered from lack of fire-wood, but also were unable to build better houses than mere huts. Further, this general deforestation of the mountains and plains is a principal cause of injury to agriculture, owing to floods in the rainy season and lack of water for irrigation purposes in the dry season.

Thus to improve forestry conditions in the Peninsula being urgently necessary for the promotion of its well-being, soon after the establishment of the Japanese Protectorate, the Korean Government was urged to encourage afforestation, since 1907, by establishing model afforestation on the mountains near *Keijō* and other places, and seedling beds in different localities. Seeds and young plants thus raised in seedling beds have been distributed among the people as widely as possible, while parts of the State forests were often leased to the people for purposes of afforestation.

Model afforestation was carried out to the extent that replanted forests reached 500 *cho* in their total area up to the end of the year 1909 in which about 1,800,000 trees were planted. In the spring of 1910, afforestation carried out on mountainous slopes in the *Keijō* suburbs followed the method of planting by building typical terraces or simple terraces in addition to ordinary planting, and 533 *cho* of area was afforested, the details of which can be seen in the following table, as compared with the preceding year:—

Year	Area of plantation in <i>cho</i>	Area sowed with seeds	No. of trees planted	Quantity of seed sowed in <i>koku</i>	Expense of afforestation
1910 . . . . .	<i>cho</i> 532.0	<i>cho</i> 1.0	876,431	<i>koku</i> 0.8	<i>yen</i> 8,123
1909 . . . . .	276.5	30.0	759,365	19.0	7,965

Of various trees planted, red pine, black pine, *alnus incana*, *robinia pendacia*, chestnut, poplar, various oaks, etc., are the principal. Among these, *robinia pendacia* is most adapted to the Korean climatic and soil conditions, and the chestnut tree, poplar and *alnus incana* come next in order. In afforestation by sowing, seeds of oak (*quercus serrata*) were exclusively used.

To six Afforesting Stations which were established in order to conduct the work of afforestation on State land, seedling beds were attached. When the organic regulations of the Government-General came into force in October 1910, these Afforesting Stations were abolished, and the business relating to seedling beds was transferred to the Provincial Governments. Expenses needed





Growth of the Second Year.



The First Year of Afforestation in a Model Forest



Growth of the Third Year.



Growth of the Fifth Year.



Growth of the Fourth Year.







for seedling beds, however, are to be defrayed from the State account. During the year 1911, eight more seedling beds are to be established, so that *Kōiki* province can maintain two seedling beds, while each of the other province can have one. In addition, 120 seedling beds are to be established with funds defrayed from Special Local Expense budgets and interest derived from the Imperial Donation Funds given to various Districts. The aggregate area appropriated to six Seedling Beds amounted to 62 *cho* and 4 *tan* at the end of the year 1910, on which the total number of shoots numbered 7,350,000. They were robinia, red pine, spach, oak, poplar, etc. Young shoots and seeds raised in the Seedling Bed were first distributed in 1909 without charge. The total number of young shoots distributed in 1910 reached 1,080,000, while the quantity of seeds amounted to 331 *Koku*.

In order to encourage afforestation on the part of the general public, the Government-General, selecting April 3, 1911, the anniversary of the Accession of the First Emperor of Japan, as a memorial day for a universal plantation, caused officials of Provincial Governments and the people in their jurisdictional districts to plant young trees in their respective localities. The trees or shoots thus planted on this memorial day aggregated 4,650,000, over 70 per cent of which were expected to grow. Such a measure stimulated the interest of general public afforestation.

Of the aforesaid undertakings conducted on a large scale by others than the Government, there are as yet very few. The Japanese Municipality at *Fusan* commenced afforestation work as early as 1904, in order to enrich water sources as well as to increase municipal income. The area thus afforested reached 347 *cho* at the end of the fiscal year 1910, and the total number of trees planted reached 3,910,000. The Oriental Development Company also conducted afforestation work. For that purpose the Company borrowed 400 *cho* of the State forests in 1910 and bought 200 *cho* of private lands for afforestation.

## 120. Protection of Forests.

By promulgating various Forest Regulations in April 1908 the administrative measures of forestry affairs were provided, and the Government did not neglect to protect or preserve certain forests, private or public, while certain State mountains or plains were liberally leased to the people in order to utilize them for afforestation.



tion or for timber felling. All mountains surrounding the City of *Keijō* were converted into protected forests in July 1908, felling trees in these mountains being strictly prohibited. In August 1909, the *Hattatsu* mountain in *Suigen* district, the surrounding mountains of the town of *Suigen* in *Keijō* province, the State forests of the whole *Anto* district in North *Keishō* province, and the State forests of *Yunai* village, *Naihen* district in North *Heian* province, were made protected forests. In October of 1909, State forests amounting to 323 *cho* and 9 *tan* in *Rigen* district, South *Kwankyo* province, were converted into protected forests.

As to maintaining protected forests surrounding the city of *Keijō*, all these regions were divided into three districts, and to each district a Japanese mountain superintendent and 5 Korean assistants are detailed for guarding the district. Further, the duty of guarding the state forests, principally attached to royal temples or the timbers of such buildings, was entrusted to officials of the Household Office of Prince Li. The Police Affairs Department also participates in guarding protected Forests.

## 121. Fishery Permits.

The three sides of the Korean Peninsula are washed by the sea, and its coast line extends to about 6,000 nautical miles, so that the marine products of the Peninsula should be abundant, and their inadequacy is undoubtedly due to backwardness of fishing industries and lack of fishery regulations. Unless Japanese fishermen be permitted freely to engage in fishing in the territorial water of Korea and be brought under uniform control and supervision together with native fishermen, the fishery industry in the Peninsula will not be developed. By concluding a fishery Treaty containing general provisions applicable in common to Japanese and Korean territorial waters in 1903, the restrictions imposed upon fishery concessions or upon periods of permission being relinquished, various fishery regulations applicable to the Japanese and the Koreans alike were promulgated in November 1908. These regulations coming into force on and after April 1, 1909, the Japanese and the Koreans had to apply to the authorities concerned for fishery rights. The following table shows the number of applications for fishery concessions, and the number of permits or licenses issued and approved during the year 1910, compared with the preceding year :



Description	No. of Applications received				No. of Applications approved			
	Japanese	Koreans	Joint Applications of Japanese & Koreans	Totals	Japanese	Koreans	Joint Applications of Japanese & Koreans	Totals
Fishery Concessions	976	2,162	270	3,408	168	319	54	541
Fishery Permits . .	604	287	—	891	604	287	—	891
Fishery Licenses .	1,654	5,158	—	6,812	1,654	5,158	—	6,812
<b>Totals . . .</b>	<b>3,234</b>	<b>7,607</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>11,111</b>	<b>2,426</b>	<b>5,764</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>8,244</b>
<b>1909 . . .</b>	<b>6,106</b>	<b>7,725</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>14,266</b>	<b>2,861</b>	<b>5,436</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>8,381</b>

## 122. Encouragement of Fishery Industry.

Encouragement and protection of fishery industries were not only promoted by enacting fishery regulations, but also an association called "The *Chosen* Waters Marine Products Association," organized by the Japanese, was caused to participate in improving fishing industry by receipts of subsidies. Similar assistance was also given to several provinces and to a Fishery Association on *Kyosai* island in order to develop the industry in these localities. Moreover, technical experts in fishery were often despatched for personal inspections. "The *Chosen* Waters Marine Products Association" was established in accordance with the "Law relating to Marine Products Associations, which engage in fishing in foreign territorial waters," promulgated in 1902. This association being controlled jointly by the Department of Foreign Affairs and that of Agriculture and Commerce of the Imperial Government of Japan, annually received a subsidy 20,000 *yen* from the Imperial Treasury. After the establishment of the Residency-General, the same amount of annual subsidy—which was subsequently increased to 25,000 *yen*—was given to the association. After the Fishery Regulations promulgated in Korea came into force in 1909, another annual subsidy amounting to 15,000 *yen* was given to the Association by the Korean Government on condition that the Korean native fishermen should be protected and encouraged like the Japanese fishermen in the Peninsula. After Annexation, the necessity of the work done by the Association being recognized by the Government-General, the same amount of annual subsidy hitherto given by the late Residency-General and the Korean Government was decided to be given by the Government-General.

The Association, in order to encourage the immigration of



Japanese fishermen into the Peninsula, has been seeking to purchase lands on the sea-boards of several provinces during several years, and the lands purchased for such a purpose aggregated over 80,000 *tsubo* at the end of the fiscal year 1910. The Association experimented in fishing for crabs on a large scale for the first time in the year 1910. Under the uniform management and encouragement of the Association, the fishery industries conducted both by the Japanese and the Koreans have been considerably developed. The members of the associations who are all Japanese fishermen, reached 16,400 at the end of the year 1910, and the number of boats used by them was 3,950, the total amount of products obtained amounting to over 3,905,000 *yen*. Compared with the preceding year there was an increase of 746 in members, 205 in boats and 849,000 *yen* in products.

As to the fishing industries conducted by the Koreans, their activity has hitherto been limited to inland waters or sea-boards. A few engage in fishing in the open sea. But shipwrecks often take place on account of the crude construction of the fishing boats. Moreover, the fishing is in its infancy, so that the annual income of a native fisherman barely reaches 50 *yen* on the average, while a Japanese fisherman obtains 200 *yen*. With a view to encouraging the Koreans for open-sea fishing, as well as for the purpose of improving their fishing implements, the Association, as already stated, was caused to distribute or lend various new fashioned Japanese nets and other improved fishing implements to Korean fishermen by giving a special subsidy. Specialists attached to the Association were often despatched to native fishery quarters in order to give Korean fishermen personal instruction and advice as to improving their backward methods. The general conditions of fisheries carried on by the Koreans at the end of December 1910, compared with the previous years, are shown in the following table:—

Year	No. of Boats engaging in Fishery	No. of Fishermen	Amount of Marine Products in Value	Income per Fisherman average
1908 . . . . .	12,411	68,520	3,139,100 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>	45.813 <sup><i>yen</i></sup>
1909 . . . . .	12,567	75,063	3,690,300	49.163
1910 . . . . .	12,749	76,900	3,929,260	51.095

Thus the fishery industries conducted by the Koreans are improving year by year. Yet comparing them with those conducted by the Japanese fishermen, the Koreans are far behind. Thus although





Mackerel Fishing Basin in *Kyosai* island.



Japanese fisher-men at work.









the Koreans engaging in fishing industry are more than three times as numerous as the Japanese in the number alike of persons as well as of boats, the total products obtained by the Koreans barely equal those obtained by the Japanese, while the annual income per Korean fisherman hardly reaches one fourth of that obtained by a Japanese as shown in the following table :—

Description	No. of Fishers	No. of Fishing Boats	Amount of Products	Amount of Products obtained per fisherman, average	Amount of Products obtained per boat, average
Japanese . . . . .	16,500	3,960	3,942,650 (Fish) 475,393 (Whale)	996	239
Koreans . . . . .	76,900	12,749	3,929,260 (Fish)	308	51
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>93,400</b>	<b>16,709</b>	<b>8,347,303</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>145</b>

As to whaling off the eastern coast of the Korean Peninsula the industry is very lucrative. Prior to the Russo-Japanese War, Russians extensively engaged in this industry, but soon after the outbreak of the War, the industry fell wholly into the hands of Japanese corporations.

In order to prevent indiscriminate capture of this valuable fish, the Residency-General, in September 1907, advised the Korean Government to enact a law for the supervision of whaling in Korean waters. This law specifies that the period for whaling should be from the first of October to the 30th of April of the following year, beyond which time whaling is strictly forbidden. Capturing mother-whales accompanied by young ones is also forbidden; the activities of whalers are limited to the specified area of the concessions; and so on. After Annexation, this law remained operative as adopted by the Government-General. The general conditions of the whaling industry carried out for eight years are shown in the following table :—

Year	No. of Vessels engaged Whaling		No. of Whales captured	Amount of products	No. of Whales captured per vessel average	Average Value per whale
	Steamers	Sailing Boats				
1903 . . . . .	3	—	101	146,684	34.00	1,453
1904 . . . . .	3	—	336	444,575	112.00	1,323
1905 . . . . .	6	3	358	550,806	51.00	1,538
1906 . . . . .	7	2	397	645,856	44.11	1,627
1907 . . . . .	8	4	242	352,871	20.16	1,458
1908 . . . . .	9	3	247	342,794	20.58	1,387
1909 . . . . .	9	—	415	475,394	48.33	1,145
1910 . . . . .	14	—	336	268,662	24.00	799



### 123. Immigration of Japanese Fishermen.

Although Japanese fishermen individually often immigrated to the Korean coast since old times, immigrations in bodies did not take place until recent year. Since the establishment of the Residency-General, encouragement of such immigration being given often by furnishing subsidies defrayed from the several Provincial Governments of Japan proper, immigrations of Japanese fishermen in groups or bodies are gradually on the increase. At the end of the year 1910, there were 45 villages of Japanese fishermen in the Peninsula, their aggregate families reaching 1,600, and their aggregate population 6,200, as they stood at the end of the year 1910. These numbers, as compared with the preceding year, according to different provinces can be seen in the following table:—

Province	1910			1909		
	No. of Villages	No. of Families	No. of Population	No. of Villages	No. of Families	No. of Population
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	1	33	155	1	35	161
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . .	2	57	225	2	55	216
North <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	1	15	94	1	11	84
South " . . . . .	5	76	413	5	61	364
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	1	25	120	1	20	71
South " . . . . .	27	1,269	4,405	25	991	3,316
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	1	11	50	1	10	47
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	1	37	208	1	25	125
North " . . . . .	1	7	32	1	5	25
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	2	10	39	2	8	37
South <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . .	1	23	121	1	21	110
North " . . . . .	2	30	123	2	27	110
Others . . . . .	—	63	292	—	51	283
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>45</b>	<b>1,656</b>	<b>6,277</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>1,320</b>	<b>4,949</b>



## XV. SANITATION.

### 124. Hygienic Administration.

Although Korea is not typically a tropical country, yet various plagues have often threatened both human beings and cattle, proper sanitary measures being neglected for a long time. Soon after the China-Japan war, a Sanitary Bureau was established in 1895 in the Home Department of the Korean Government and charged to supervise sanitary administration, while Government hospitals and a medical school were established. Various regulations for general compulsory vaccination and for prevention of cholera, typhoid fever, etc., were promulgated. But these measures being pigeon-holed, nothing was carried into effect in the way of sanitary improvement until the time when 48 Japanese physicians charged with vaccination and medical treatment were attached (in 1906) to important police stations in each province, soon after the establishment of the Japanese Protectorate. A central hospital, called "*Taikan* (*Taihan*) Hospital" was also established in 1907 in *Keijō* in order to discharge the functions of the central organ of sanitary administration as well as to furnish medical treatment on a large scale, while the construction of water-works in principal cities or sea ports was commenced by the Government. When the Departmental Offices of the late Korean Government were reorganized in January 1908, the central sanitary administration conducted temporarily by the *Taikan* Hospital was transferred to the Sanitary Bureau of the Home Department, sanitary measures in the City of *Keijō* being carried out by the Metropolitan Police Board, and those in localities by the Police Department of the Provincial Government. Sanitary administration, central or local, thus being organized, the encouragement of vaccination, the prevention of epidemic diseases, the checking of degenerate habits such as opium-smoking and indiscriminate morphine injection, were gradually carried into effect and the sanitary conditions in the Peninsula were somewhat improved. With the transfer of the police administration to the Imperial Government in July 1910, the sanitary administration hitherto conducted by Korean Police Offices has been transferred to the Police Affairs Department and Provincial Police Departments



maintained by the Imperial Government. Yet at times when epidemic diseases prevailed, the gendarmery and the army often coöperated with the administrative authorities for stamping out disease. After Annexation, the sanitary administration supervised by the Sanitary Bureau of the late Korean Government was transferred to the Sanitary Section of the Home Department of the Government-General. A Charity Hospital being established in every Province, modern medical treatment was more widely extended to the poor class in all the localities.

### 125. Epidemic Diseases.

The epidemic diseases that generally break out in the Peninsula are cholera, typhoid fever, dysentery, diphtheria, small pox, etc. Of epidemic diseases, cholera and pest in Korea, as in the case of Japan, were often brought from China by communication. The total number of epidemic cases reported during the year 1910, was 5,425, of which 1,520 proved fatal. Compared with the previous year, there was a decrease of 2,267 in the cases reported and of 1,172 in the number of deaths. These decreases were principally due to the fact that the cholera which broke out in 1910 was not so violent as that in the preceding year. The following table shows the general conditions of epidemic diseases in the year 1910 compared with the two preceding years:—

Year		Cholera		Typhoid Fever		Dysentery		Diphtheria	
		Patients	Deaths	Patients	Deaths	Patients	Deaths	Patients	Deaths
1910	Japanese . . .	22	15	572	221	694	173	43	14
	Koreans . . .	464	367	285	64	744	161	24	11
	<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>857</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>1,438</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>25</b>
1909	Japanese . . .	204	120	347	95	224	63	35	8
	Koreans . . .	1,594	1,262	342	74	424	88	22	5
	<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>1,798</b>	<b>1,382</b>	<b>689</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>648</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>13</b>
1908	Japanese . . .	54	37	539	103	163	38	34	12
	Koreans . . .	58	47	310	112	220	37	7	2
	<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>849</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>14</b>



(Continued.)

Year		Prapylhus		Small Pox		Scarlet Fever		Totals	
		Patients	Deaths	Patients	Deaths	Patients	Deaths	Patients	Deaths
1910	Japanese . . .	—	—	111	36	38	7	1,480	471
	Koreans . . .	—	—	2,425	445	3	1	3,945	1,049
	Total . . .	—	—	2,536	481	41	8	5,425	1,520
1909	Japanese . . .	3	—	196	60	25	8	1,034	354
	Koreans . . .	1	—	4,260	902	15	7	6,658	2,338
	Total . . .	4	—	4,456	962	40	15	7,692	2,692
1908	Japanese . . .	6	1	435	90	3	2	1,239	292
	Koreans . . .	—	—	1,443	577	12	9	2,050	584
	Total . . .	6	1	1,878	476	15	11	3,289	876

Of these epidemic diseases, cholera generally broke out in August or September and ended in November. However, with a view to providing measures by way of precaution even prior to the outbreak of cholera for 1910, disinfecting the sewage and cleaning the houses in the principal cities or sea ports were carried into effect as early as the spring of the year. After the rainy season was over, the so called temporary cleaning measures were enforced. When the usual season for cholera approached, police inspection or visits to dwelling houses, especially restaurants or eating shops, being commenced from the first of August, cleaning houses and sunshine disinfection were encouraged. As soon as two cases of cholera among the passengers on a steamer entering *Chinnampo* harbour from Shanghai were discovered, the Central Police Affairs Department caused the Local Police Stations to enforce strict inspection in trains and ships. But in spite of vigorous measures of disinfection or other exterminating steps having been enforced, the plague broke out in September in the *Shoyo* and *Choyen* districts of *Kōkai* province and in the city of *Heijō*. In October, the disease gradually spread in the regions along the *Daido* river and the *Sainei* branch stream. There was also a tendency to further spreading through many districts of both provinces of South *Heian* and *Kōkai*. Consequently, a number of police forces and gendarmery being despatched to these districts, and especially the so-called "Plague Prevention Staff" being temporarily established in *Heijō* and *Shariin*, exterminating measures of plague were vigorously carried out by



means of temporary suspension of communications or isolation of plague districts. Although the authorities concerned encountered much difficulty in stamping out the plague owing to the ignorance and prejudice of the people and their disposition to conceal disease, the malady was finally eradicated by November 8. The total number of patients during 1910 reached 486, among them being 284 deaths. Of these, 284 cases broke out in South *Heian* province, 200 in *Kōkai* province, and one each in *Fusan* and *Keijō*. In the last two places, the plague did not spread, thanks to the prompt and strict measures officially taken.

### 126. Precautionary Measures Against Pest.

When the prevalence of pest in Harbin district of North China was reported in October 1910, the Police Affairs Department issued an instruction to Provincial Police Directors, and especially Police Captains in the city of *Keijō*, for adopting precautionary measures against an invasion or inroad of plague from Manchuria, especially calling their attention to taking proper measures as regards ships and cargoes coming from China. But the plague becoming violent and spreading to all parts of North Manchuria, the police authorities at places of call of Chinese junks along the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*) river and sea coast of *Kōkai* province, were directed to encourage the inhabitants to destroy rats, which often became means of communicating the diseases. At the same time, a system of health inspection being adopted, Chinese coming from the plague zone were to be segregated at least for ten days and not to be released until after they had been proved free from contagion. Railway quarantine inspection was also inaugurated at the railway stations of *Shin-gishū* and *Heijō* by establishing Plague Inspecting Stations, while police distributed at all railway stations, were charged to control the movement of Chinese coolies. With a view to discovering any pest germs, bacterial examination was opened in *Shin-gishū* and the port of *Jinsen*, and purchase of the rodents in these districts and other places was carried out as extensively as possible. Soon after, a case of the pest broke out on January 16, 1911, at *Keikwansan* (*Kikwanshan*) on the *Mukden-Antung* line, 50 miles from the Korean boundary, and a Plague Prevention Committee, consisting of the President of the Central Hospital, the Chief of the Revenue-Bureau, the Chief of the Local Administration Bureau and two others presided over by the Directors-General of the





Sentry line along *Oeyoku* (*Yalu*) river,  
preventing the coming of Chinese  
coolies at the time when Pest  
broke out in Manchuria.









Police Affairs Department, was established in order to provide more extensive and practical precautionary measures against possible invasion of the dread disease from Manchuria. At the same time, branches of the Plague Inspecting Station were established at all open ports. On the 21st of November, a decree was issued by the Governor-General, directing that all ships, of any nationality, coming from infected ports should be subjected to quarantine measures and should be detained for 10 days in quarantine if they showed suspicious symptoms. The plague spreading southward in Manchuria, there was much possible danger of its invasion of Korea. Especially the *Oryoku* (*Yalu*), being frozen, afforded easy passage across the river to Korea by Chinese coolies who tried to pass in the dark, and more stringent measures had to be taken. With a view to entirely prohibiting the entrance of Chinese coolies into *Chosen*, gendarmes combining with the police force of the *Heian* province were told off to guard practically the whole coast line of the *Oryoku* river. This guarding zone being divided into two districts, the first district, covering nearly 30 *ri* from the mouth of the river, was brought under the charge of the Plague Inspecting Station at *Shin-gishū*, while the secondary districts covering the remaining coast line were placed in charge of the Provincial Police Director of North *Heian* province. Thus about 1,000 employees under the superintendence of Police and Gendarmes formed this sentry line along the *Oryoku* river, the entrance of Chinese coolies to Korea being prevented, while the passage of Chinese and Koreans being provided for at certain specified points, travellers were allowed to cross the river after several day's detention. The navigation of junks in *Oryoku* river was also prohibited as far as the prohibition did not disturb the business or livelihood of the people. In order effectively to provide quarantine measures for vessels coming to the mouth of the *Oryoku* river, the Chinese authorities in *Antung*, opposite *Shin-gishū*, were consulted as to enforcing joint measures, and an effectual agreement was reached. Several maritime police boats with a *dépôt* steamer were assigned for this duty. Further, in order to provide precautionary measures for Chinese junks engaged in the smuggling trade which came from South Manchuria or Shan-tung province of China, a line of sentry guards was extended to the sea coast at the *Oryoku* river, where at 220 more police and gendarmes were distributed.

The same precautionary measures were taken along the river coast of the *Toman* by establishing sentry guards, and in the



*Chientao* district of China across the *Toman* river, the Japanese Consul-General and the Chinese Local authorities also participated in precautions against plague by suspending communication with the infected zone of Manchuria or by destroying rodents in this district. The purchase of rodents as a precaution against the spread of the plague being conducted in *Kiijō*, *Shin-gishu*, *Jinsen*, *Kainei*, *Gensan*, *Heijō*, *Fusan* and 13 other places, over 185,000 rats were purchased up to March 31, 1911, by offering prizes varying from 100 *yen* to two. Among these places, Bacterial Examining Stations were established in *Shin-gishu*, *Heijō*, *Ryugampo* (*Yangampo*) and *Kainci*. Fortunately no pest germ was found in the rodents subjected to such examination.

Although the authorities concerned encountered much hardship in enforcing various precautionary measures, and an extraordinary sum of 142,000 *yen* was spent for the purpose, Korea finally escaped invasion of the terrible plague from Manchuria. Not a single case of the malady occurred, thanks to the thorough and energetic measures officially taken.

### 127. Vaccination.

Until very recent years, not only small pox broke out in each year as an endemic disease in Korea, but also the native Koreans were so ignorant of vaccination that some of them often used the corpse of a child which had died of small pox as a charm against the disease, hanging the corpse on a tree at the entrance of a village, or on the city wall. When reform measures in Korean administration were inaugurated in 1895, soon after the China-Japan war, vaccination was ordered to be universally enforced by establishing a Vaccination Supervising Office in the Central Government as well as a Vaccine Farm in each Province, and granting licenses to approved vaccinators. But this innovation did not last long. As soon as a Japanese protectorate was established in Korea, about 48 Japanese physicians attached to important Police Stations were charged to enforce vaccination by supervising the officially approved vaccinators. But Korean females being still swayed by prejudice against a male operator, the social canon not allowing females to be in company with a man or boy after the age of seven, female vaccinators had to be trained, so that Korean girls and women are henceforth to be vaccinated by operators of the same sex. Ever since, there has been a marked increase in the



number of females applying for vaccination. With improvement of the sanitary administration, especially after reorganization of the police administration which took place in June 1910, vaccination was more widely enforced, while people quickly getting rid of prejudices, generally came to appreciate vaccination so that it considerably increased year by year as shown in the following table :—

Year	<i>Keiki</i>	North <i>Chūsei</i>	South <i>Chūsei</i>	North <i>Zenbu</i>	South <i>Zenbu</i>	North <i>Keishō</i>	South <i>Keishō</i>
<b>1908 . . .</b>	145,035	20,950	44,430	56,000	28,850	16,150	70,700
<b>1909 . . .</b>	146,390	13,800	39,750	39,600	42,125	96,970	103,800
<b>1910 . . .</b>	169,188	78,605	33,177	224,881	95,528	128,722	171,806

(Continued.)

Year	<i>Keiki</i>	South <i>Heian</i>	North <i>Heian</i>	<i>Kōsen</i>	South <i>Kōwankyo</i>	North <i>Kōwankyo</i>	<b>Totals</b>
<b>1908 . . .</b>	31,685	54,350	28,180	15,500	20,945	11,700	<b>544,595</b>
<b>1909 . . .</b>	52,000	30,550	28,700	43,500	18,750	23,300	<b>679,235</b>
<b>1910 . . .</b>	83,479	20,174	59,044	35,384	99,783	22,375	<b>1,222,146</b>

The manufacture of vaccine, conducted since 1907 by the Experimental Section of the *Taikan* Hospital, was transferred to the Sanitary Bureau of the Home Department of the late Korean Government in February 1909, and was succeeded by the Sanitary Section of the Home Department of the Government-General after Annexation. The amount of vaccine manufactured in the year 1910 was 415,000 *tubes*, an increase of 264,000 as compared with the previous year. Of these, 397,000 were distributed in various provinces and in *Chicntao* District, about 15,000 being sold to applicants.

According to the Vaccine Regulations which were issued by the late Korean Government in April 1909, the cost of one *tube* of vaccine, which is sufficient for five persons, was fixed at 5 *sen*, including the expense of postage. It was furnished for government offices, hospitals or other associations at half cost, and twenty per cent reduction is made for pharmacists and druggists, provided they do not sell a *tube* for more than 5 *sen* to the public. With a view further to encouraging vaccination, these regulations were amended by the Government-General in December 1910 in the sense that vaccine is furnished to Government Hospitals, police offices, etc., free.



### 128. Central Government Hospital.

Until very recently there was no adequately equipped Government Hospital on a large scale in the Peninsula, except three small hospitals in *Keijō* poorly managed and maintained by different Departments of the Korean Government. Acting on the advice of the Resident-General, the late Korean Government established a large new hospital called *Taikun* (*Taihan*) Hospital in 1907, in order to serve as a model in medical service by amalgamating the above mentioned three institutions. After Annexation, this hospital, being named the Government-General's Hospital, was maintained by the Government-General as a central medical institution in the Peninsula and has been brought under the control of the Governor-General. The medical work of the hospital is divided into several sections, namely, medical, surgical, gynecological, and ophthalmological treatment, with a section for diseases of the ear, nose and throat. In addition a dental section has been created after Annexation.

As for the work done by this Government Hospital during 1910, the Hospital treated 32,893 in-patients and 170,785 out-patients counted by days, making a total of 203,678, among whom were the Japanese as well as foreigners.

The following table gives more details as to the hospital:—

Year	Number of Medical Staff			Number of Patients				Totals		
	Doctor	Nurse	Phar- macists	In-Patients		Out-Patients		Actual number	No. of days treatment	
				Actual number	No. of days treatment	Actual number	No. of days treatment			
1910	Japanese .	17	4	60	825	21,125	9,551	83,145	10,376	109,270
	Koreans .	—	—	7	278	11,768	7,219	82,640	7,497	94,408
	Total .	17	4	67	1,103	32,893	16,770	170,785	17,873	203,678
1909	Japanese .	17	5	44	659	17,214	8,412	42,054	9,111	59,298
	Koreans .	3	2	6	208	8,204	6,474	38,844	6,682	47,048
	Total .	20	7	50	907	25,418	14,886	80,898	15,793	106,316

To this hospital, a medical training school is attached. The school has three courses, i. e. medical training proper, midwifery training and nurse-training courses. To complete the medical course takes four years, midwifery two years and nurse training one year. Graduates in medical training are permitted to practise medicine. Up to March 1911, there had been 81 graduates from



this medical training course, among whom 40 are practising medicine, and 32 are serving the Government Hospital, the principal Charity Hospitals and other Government institutions.

### 129. Charity Hospitals.

The Central Government Hospital was established in 1907 in *Keijō* as a model hospital on a large scale and partly to engage in dispensary work for the poor. No charity hospital having yet been established elsewhere by the Government or by any public corporation, poor people in the country districts had little or no opportunity of receiving dispensary treatment. Pressed by the necessity of providing such institutions in the provinces, organic regulations concerning charity hospitals were promulgated by Imperial Edict issued in August 1909, whereby three charity hospitals were to be established respectively in *Zenshū* of North *Zenta* province, *Seishū* of North *Chūsei* province and *Kanko* of South *Kwankyo* province. The first two hospitals were opened in December 1909 and the last one in January 1910.

After Annexation, with a view to extending the benefit of modern medical treatment to the people of the poorer class in each province, it was decided that a charity hospital should be established in each province, and that charity hospitals should be established in provinces where such hospitals had not yet been provided. Although Provincial Charity Hospitals were recent establishments, they soon obtained popularity, so that a hospital received over seventy dispensary patients per day on the average, and patients often came to the hospitals from districts as remote as 10 *ri*. Even native woman habitually influenced by a strong prejudice in favour of confining themselves to their own chamber, now appreciate medical treatment and frequent the hospitals.

The work done by 13 Charity Hospitals during the year 1910 is seen in the following table:—

Description	No. of Medical Staff				Number of Patients					
					Ordinary Treatment		Dispensary Treatment		Total	
	Physicians	Assistant Physicians	Nurses	Totals	Actual number	No. of Days' Treatment	Actual number	No. of Days' Treatment	Actual number	No. of Days' Treatment
1910 Japanese .	25	11	29	65	9,714	81,845	614	6,115	10,328	80,960
Koreans .	—	9	2	11	747	5,927	52,109	395,642	52,856	401,569
Totals	25	20	31	76	10,461	90,772	52,723	401,757	63,184	492,529



### 130. Increase of Official Doctors.

There are numerous native physicians claiming to be doctors, who know nothing beyond old Chinese methods, using ginseng principally and other dry roots of plants. Physicians of this kind number as many as several thousands throughout the Peninsula. The Korean Government once issued Regulations for the control of Physicians in 1900, the object being to eliminate incapable physicians by giving official recognition to those duly qualified. But these regulations were pigeon-holed and never carried into effect. The establishment of the Medical School attached to the Government Hospital was simply a measure to train competent Korean physicians. But graduates from this School being very limited, the Government decided to recognize even graduates of a private medical school which was considered competent. A certificate of official recognition for the practice of medicine was given to graduates of a Medical School maintained in *Kcijō* by an American Missionary Hospital, called the Severance Hospital.

The inadequacy of competent native physicians in Korea obliged the late Korean Government to distribute official physicians in the provinces by attaching Japanese doctors to the Police Stations in important places since 1906. The functions of these physicians attached to Police Stations is principally to participate in sanitary administration, especially in vaccination, and in their spare time they extend medical aid to the people. In the case of Korean patients, the medicine is furnished without charge or at the lowest cost. When maritime police stations were established in 1909 on the southern sea board of the Peninsula where insurgents and pirates had once been active, the innovation of using steam-launches not only brought good results in maintaining peace and order, but also afforded medical treatment for islanders who had previously no such opportunity, an official physician being often placed on board a launch.

When police administration was re-organized in June 1910, official physicians attached to Police Stations were increased to 68 from 48. After Annexation, the military surgeons of the Garrison Army and physicians of Charity Hospitals also participated in the functions of official physicians. As the work done by official physicians has given better results, their fixed number was to be increased to 105 in the fiscal year 1911.



### 131. Measures of Street Cleaning.

As already mentioned, sanitary measures in the Peninsula were originally altogether neglected, except in the Japanese or foreign settlements. Even the streets of *Keijō*, the capital of the Peninsula, were in a chronic state of filth, and swarmed with flies and mosquitoes. In most of the streets, sewage or drains were hardly provided. After the establishment of the Protectorate *régime*, the police authorities encouraged the people to clean the streets, to keep the sewage free, to have the well water pure and so forth. The filthy state existing in *Keijō* often caused epidemic diseases. When the Crown Prince of Japan was about to visit *Keijō* in the fall of 1907, cholera was then prevailing in the city. Prior to the arrival of His Imperial Highness, Resident-General Prince Ito issued a special order to take thorough measure for exterminating the malady by temporarily establishing a "Plague Preventive Staff" (principally consisting of the medical corps of the Japanese garrison and police forces). Cleaning and disinfecting the whole of the streets and ditches being thoroughly carried out, any spread of the epidemic was completely checked when His Imperial Highness arrived at *Keijō*. In order to keep the city of *Keijō* clean hereafter as far as possible, the late Residency-General and the Korean Government concurrently availing themselves of this auspicious occasion, caused Japanese and Korean residents in *Keijō* to form a *Keijō* Sanitary Association with funds liberally assisted by a donation from the Crown Prince and made them responsible for keeping the city in a healthy condition. The works to be conducted by the association were to clean both the inside and outside of the city wall by removing night-soil, dirt and garbage from dwelling-houses, cleaning ditches and keeping public necessities in health order, etc., for which about a hundred waggons and several hundred employees on the average were daily engaged. The expenses of this Association were to be met by a subsidy from the Korean Government (Government-General after Annexation), and by fees collected from the Japanese and Korean residents. However, the rate of fee for the Japanese is about four times of that for the Koreans. The work done by the Association showed such good result, so that a subsidy of 50,000 *yen* given for 1910 was sufficient against 130,000 *yen* for the preceding year. The following table shows the work done by the Association in 1910 as compared with the preceding year :—



Year	No. of Homes visited by employees of the Association during the year		Length of Ditches cleaned in <i>Ken</i>	No. of day Employees	Expense
	Japanese	Korean			
1910 . . . . .	10,839	33,923	2,200,169	242,751	230,886 <sup>yen</sup>
1909 . . . . .	10,148	38,794	1,082,646	216,918	156,491

Similar associations were created in cities or towns where Provincial Governments, Japanese Settlement Municipalities, or Japanese School Associations existed. In other places where no such associations are yet found, police or gendarmery are encouraging the local people to take proper sanitary measures.

### 132. Water-Works.

The well water in Korean towns was often a cause of epidemic diseases, owing to infiltration from stagnant drains and uncleaned necessaries. The construction of water-works in the Peninsula where the general knowledge of the Koreans is still backward in sanitary matters, is very important. Urged especially by the necessity of supplying clean water in sea ports and in places thickly populated, the Residency-General caused, in 1906, the late Korean Government to build water-works at *Insan* (*Cheumulpo*), *Heijō* and *Fusan* by appropriating funds from the Public Undertakings Loan. The water-works of *Fusan* was a joint undertaking of the Government and the Japanese Settlement Municipality, while that of *Mokpo* was commenced and carried out in 1908, by the Japanese Settlement Municipality with a Government subsidy. The water-works at *Chinnampo* is to be built by the Government-General as a four years' consecutive undertaking from the fiscal year 1911 at an estimate of 420,000 *yen*. The water-works at *Kcijō* hitherto maintained by a foreign syndicate being purchased by the Government-General after Annexation, all water-works in the Peninsula were brought under the uniform supervision of the Government. The subjoined table shows further particulars of water-works in Korea as they existed on April 1, 1911:—



Names of Places	Plant	Capacity of water supply per person	No. of Population Supplied with Water	Cost of Construction	Time when Construction was Commenced	Time when Construction was Completed	Name of Propriator
<i>Keijō</i> . . .	Pumping	1.5	234,000	2,806,153 <sup>yen</sup>	April 1906.	August 1908.	Government-General.
<i>Jinsen</i> . .	Pumping	4.0	70,000	2,419,839	November 1906.	December 1910.	Government-General.
<i>Heijō</i> . . .	Pumping	4.0	60,000	1,300,000	April 1907.	July 1910.	Government-General.
<i>Chinmampo</i> .	Gravitation	3.0	22,000	420,000	April 1911.	March 1915.	Government-General.
<i>Fusan</i> . . .	Gravitation	3.0	55,000	1,170,000	April 1907.	September 1910.	Joint undertaking of Government-General and <i>Fusan</i> Japanese Municipality.
<i>Mokpo</i> . .	Gravitation	3.0	5,000	150,000	April 1908.	June 1910.	<i>Mokpo</i> Japanese Municipality

### 133. Purchase of *Keijō* Water-Works.

The concession for water-works in *Keijō*, given to an American syndicate, called the Collbran and Bostwick Firm, on November 4, 1903, was sold to a British Company, the Korean Water-Works Limited, in August 1905. The construction of these water-works commenced in August 1906, and they were formally opened on August 1, 1908.

After Annexation, the maintenance of this water-works by the Government being felt to be very necessary from the view point of sanitary administration, the water-works were finally purchased by the Government-General on April 1, 1911, at a price of 2,806,152 *yen* (£ 285,000) and has been brought under the management of the *Keiki* Provincial Government.



## XVI. EDUCATION.

### 134. Unification of Educational Administration.

The educational administration in the Peninsula had hitherto been carried out by two different offices. Education for native Koreans was conducted by the Educational Department of the late Korean Government under guidance of the Resident-General, while education for Japanese children in Korea was supervised by the Local Affairs Department of the Residency-General. When the Government-General came into existence after Annexation, all educational administration both for the Japanese and the Koreans alike was brought under uniform supervision of the Educational Bureau created in the Home Department of the Government-General. It was decided, however, that the dual system of education—Korean schools for Korean children and Japanese schools for Japanese children—which had hitherto existed in the Peninsula, should be continued hereafter, since different standards of living did not allow amalgamation. The education for Japanese children being practically on the same system as that prevailing in Japan proper, did not need modification in the near future; whereas the educational system for native Koreans, though certain improvements had been made during the Protectorate *régime*, required further reforms so as to meet existing conditions. At the same time, readjustment of the educational system required much careful consideration, since any hasty reforms at the period of annexation were not likely to secure good results. Therefore the system existing prior to annexation was continued for the time being till a new educational system for the annexed people could be provided. However, the replacement of the Korean language with the Japanese as the national language, or the changing of technical terms used in text books which were inconsistent after Annexation, or the alteration of national holidays, etc., were effected immediately after Annexation. The new educational system which was then under careful investigation, had to be founded on the fundamental principle set forth in the Educational Rescript issued some time ago by His Imperial Majesty, with the object of building up in the younger generation character and knowledge that would fit them



to be loyal subjects of Imperial Japan. This had to be emphasised in common school education and industrial training which are most urgently needed by the conditions of the Peninsula, and had to be gradually provided for higher education. As soon as the draft of various regulations for the new educational system was completed, they were to be put into force within the fiscal year 1911.

### 135. Common Schools.

Until very recent years, there was no real public school system in Korea, nor any institution for giving modern education. A literatus in a village gave lessons to boys in writing and reading Chinese characters and in domestic etiquette, this kind of school being known as *Kculp'ung*. For more advanced study of Chinese Korean boys went to the *Han-gyo*, where the image of Confucians is venerated; and this *Han-gyo* was maintained in the most important local districts with income derived from rice-fields granted by the State or donated by private individuals. Although several laws and ordinances relating to common, middle, normal and technical schools, were promulgated in the course of the general administrative reforms made in 1895 after the China-Japan war, these regulations were largely ineffective. Common schools and others were indeed established in *Keijō* and some provincial cities, but they may be said to have confined themselves to the irregular teaching of Chinese ideographs, other important studies being neglected for the most part. After establishing the Protectorate régime, 500,000 *yen* out of the Public Undertakings Loan being appropriated, 9 modern common schools, including one attached to a normal school, were established in *Keijō* and 51 in cities or towns where Provincial Governments were seated or in other important towns or villages. Common schools in *Keijō* were maintained by the Central Government itself and those in localities by Provincial Governments with subsidies from the Central Government. As for common schools established according to the old rules (issued in 1895), since they could not be abolished at once, some of them were improved by appointing capable Japanese instructors, and others were gradually replaced with new common schools. On the other hand, the Government commenced, since 1909, to appoint some private schools, selecting them from among those located in places convenient for communication and maintaining proper organization and giving them an annual subsidy.



After Annexation, the educational system for native Koreans, as already stated, was preserved for the time being, so that there was practically no significant change in common schools during 1910, except the transfer of 8 common schools from the central Government to the *Kcijō* Prefecture Office, an increase of 10 private schools and a decrease of 5 public common schools established under the old regulations. As to private common schools, the Government-General continued to encourage their improvement as hitherto. The number of students and teachers in the above mentioned common schools, as they existed at the end of the fiscal year 1910, as compared with the previous fiscal year, can be seen in the following table:—

Ended March 31, 1911.

Description	No. of Schools	No. of Teachers			No. of Students			No. of Graduates
		Japanese	Koreans	Total	Male	Female	Total	
Schools maintained by the Educational Department . . .	1	3	6	9	220	—	220	38
Schools maintained by Provincial Governments with subsidy from Central Treasury . . .	59	78	294	372	9,838	936	10,774	1,472
Public Common Schools established under the Old Regulations . . .	29	9	72	81	2,096	83	2,179	—
Appointed Private Common Schools receiving Government Subsidy . . .	41	42	121	163	3,778	210	3,988	360
Private Common Schools . . . . .	43	33	91	124	2,915	45	2,960	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>584</b>	<b>749</b>	<b>18,847</b>	<b>1,274</b>	<b>20,121</b>	<b>1,870</b>
<b>1909 . . . . .</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>14,288</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>14,834</b>	<b>1,037</b>

Prior to Annexation, the financial resources of the late Korean Government being limited, the public common schools could not be increased as expected. After Annexation, the Government-General encouraged the local Governments to establish more common schools as far as financial conditions permitted. Special aid also was derived from the interest on Imperial donation funds assigned for educational encouragement. These were wholly appropriated for Public Common Schools' expenses, in addition to educational outlays provided in the Special Grants for Local Need and subsidies from the Central Government as well as properties hitherto provided for school





A Common School  
for Native Koreans.



A High School for  
Native Koreans.



A Business School for Koreans.







purposes. Under such conditions, about 130 common schools were to be established within the fiscal year of 1911. When the new educational system comes into force in the same fiscal year, the basis of common school education for native Koreans would be more firmly established.

### 136. Government Schools of Higher Grade.

Prior to Annexation, schools having a higher grade than common schools were maintained by the central Government. They were the *Seikin kan* (or *Song-gyun-kan*), principally giving instruction in Chinese classics, a Law School, a Normal School in *Keijō*, a High School in *Keijō*, a High School in *Keijō*, a Foreign Language School in *Keijō* and a Girls High School in *Keijō*. These schools, though improved to a certain extent during the Protectorate régime, still showed many defects, so that their graduates failed to meet the actual needs of the present day, the schools being burdened with too much formality. After Annexation, however, it was decided to continue the schools till the new educational system was established in the fiscal year 1911, when they should be readjusted so as to meet the actual condition of the Peninsula. The following table shows the general state of the schools of higher grade than common schools or having special studies at the end of the fiscal year 1910, compared with the preceding year:—

Ended March 31, 1911.

Name of School	Number of Instructors			Totals	Number of Students	Number of Graduates
	Japanese	Koreans	Foreigners			
<i>Seikin kan</i> . . . . .	—	3 × 4	—	7	26	—
Law School . . . . .	5 × 6	4 × 8	—	23	116	29
<i>Kanjō</i> Normal School . .	9	6	—	15	239	88
<i>Kanjō</i> High School . . .	6 × 2	8 × 1	—	17	105	15
<i>Heijō</i> High School . . .	7 × 1	1 × 1	—	10	62	16
<i>Kanjō</i> Foreign Language School . . . . .	7	17 × 6	4	34	295	93
<i>Kanjō</i> Girls High School	4 × 3	3 × 2	—	12	175	31
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	38 × 12	42 × 22	4	118	1,078	272
<b>1909</b> . . . . .	35 × 9	54 × 17	4	119	1,185	215

\*These are other than the fixed number of instructors.



### 137. Agricultural and Dendrological School.

When the Model Farm was established in 1906 in *Suigen*, 25 miles from *Keijō*, an Agricultural and Dendrological School was also created in the same place and maintained by the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government. After Annexation, this school was attached to the Model Farm of the Government-General, and the Director of the Farm was appointed *ex-officio* President of the school. The courses of study formerly consisted of a regular course, a special course of advanced study and a rapid training course. The completion of study in the regular course required two years and its curriculum consisted of the outlines of agriculture, agrarian-politics, soil and manure, horticulture, zootechnics, plant-pathology, forestry, silviculture, veterinary medicine, etc., besides physics, chemistry, botany and natural science. By the new regulation, which was issued in December 1910, special study for the advanced course was abolished, and the completion of study in the regular course thenceforth required three years, while the curriculum and lesson hours for practical trainings were increased in regular course. Moreover, not only was the tuition fee exempted, but also each student received an allowance of 5 *yen* per month. This school gaining popularity year by year, there were 413 applicants for 46 vacancies when entrance examination was held in April 1910. The following table shows the general state of the school at the end of the fiscal year 1910.

Ended March 31, 1911.

Year	No. of Instructors			No. of Students	No. of Graduates
	Japanese	Koreans	Total		
1910 . . . . .	9	3	12	94	29
1910 . . . . .	10	4	14	101	40

A decrease of students for 1910 was due to the abolition of the special course for advanced studies.

### 138. Industrial Training School.

In past ages Korea reached an advanced stage in various arts and industries, so that the Japanese obtained from her the arts of weaving, ceramics, metal-casting, architecture, etc. Since mediaeval



days, however, Korean industry has been on the decline, and to-day it is in a state of decay. Should the young generation of men whose ancestors exhibited remarkable talent in the various arts be brought under uniform guidance, and be properly trained, they will undoubtedly show once more their old industrial activity. Acting upon the advice of the Resident-General, the late Korean Government established a special school for training the Korean young generation for various industries with scientific appliances by appropriating about 150,000 *yen* out of the Public Undertaking Loan, and this school was formally opened in 1907. The school was maintained by the Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry of the late Korean Government and by the Government-General after Annexation. The following six courses of industrial training are provided at this institution, viz.

1. Dyeing and weaving :—Bleaching; plain dyeing and printing; weaving of cotton, hemp and silk.
2. Keramics :—Beside the original *Korai* faience, the making of modern porcelain has been introduced.
3. Metal work :—Casting, tempering and finishing.
4. Manual work :—Carpentering, joinery, wheelwright work, and other implements-making.
5. Applied chemistry :—Paper making, hides tanning, manufacture of soap.
6. Civil engineering :—Surveying and drawing.

After Annexation, a Survey Training School being established by a Temporary Land Survey Bureau, the Civil Engineering Section of the Industrial Training School was completely done away with in October 1910. The work done by the school also gained more credit among the Korean, so that there were 2,160 applicants for 113 vacancies when an entrance examination was held in April 1910, this being an increase of 880 applicants against the previous year. Among 113 new students, 40 took the regular course, 33 the special course and 40 the practical training course. The last mentioned course was newly created in June 1910 with the object of furnishing for students selected and recommended by Provincial Governments such industrial training as would be adapted to the needs of the localities. The general state of the school at the end of December 1910, compared with the previous year, can be seen in the following table :—



Year	No. of Instructors			No. of Students	No. of Graduates
	Japanese	Koreans	Totals		
1910 . . . . .	17	6	23	68	145
1909 . . . . .	22	4	26	178	41

The decrease of students for 1910 was due to graduations from this school which took place twice during the year.

### 139. Industrial Schools.

#### (*Jitsugyo-Gakko*)

The Industrial Training School at *Kcijō* and an Agricultural and Dendrological School attached to the Model Farm in *Suigen* were first established to serve as models of agricultural and industrial education in Korea. In order further to encourage industrial education in provincial districts at large, the Regulations concerning Industrial Schools were promulgated by an Imperial Edict issued in April 1909; Industrial Schools being thereby classified into 4 kinds—Agricultural, Commercial, Technical and Supplementary Industrial. A school of any of these kinds may be established by the Central Government, local Governments, or other public associations, or by private individuals or associations. With the enforcement of these Regulation, seven schools were established during the year 1909—one school by the Central Government, three by local Governments and three by private individuals. During the year 1910, 11 schools were established in places where Provincial Governments are located, and in *Kunsan* and *Hokusei*, while three private schools were established respectively in *Kittsushu*, *Mitsuyo* and *Shojō*. By the end of the fiscal year 1910, these industrial schools reached 21 in number, of which 3 conduct commercial training, 5 agricultural training and 13 agricultural and dendrological training. In addition to 40,000 *yen* provided in the budget for 1910 as a subsidy for these schools, several thousand *yen* were granted in aid to each of several schools for improvements of their buildings. In order to maintain connections with Model Farms or Seedling Stations, Presidents or Instructors of these schools were often charged with the functions of Directors or Chiefs of such Farms and Stations.

Although these schools are of very recent establishment, this work being welcomed by the Koreans, there were 2,929 applicants



for entrance examinations held in April 1910, when 1,079 were selected.

The provisions of the Regulations concerning Supplementary Industrial Schools came into force in April 1910. These supplementary schools are to give students more practical industrial training, so as to be specially fitted to local conditions, and are often attached to common schools. By the end of the fiscal year 1910, 4 Supplementary Industrial Schools were established—3 in *Keijō* and 1 each in *Shōshū*, North *Keishō* province. The general state of Industrial Schools and Supplementary Industrial Schools existing at the end of the fiscal year 1910 is shown in the following table :—

Ended March 31, 1911.

Description	Number of Schools	No. of Instructors			Number of Students	Number of Graduates
		Japanese	Koreans	Total		
Established by Central Government . . . . .	1	2 × 2	3	7	127	22
Established by Local Government . . . . .	14	20 × 33	21 × 12	98	542	—
Established by Private Industrials . . . . .	6	18	8	26	249	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>50 × 35</b>	<b>32 × 12</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>918</b>	<b>22</b>
Supplementary Industry Schools Total . . . . .	4	5 × 1	6 × 1	13	93	—
<b>Grand Total . .</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>55 × 36</b>	<b>38 × 13</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>10,11</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>1909 . . . . .</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>17 × 1</b>	<b>8 × 3</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>46</b>

\* These are other than the fixed number of instructors.

#### 140. Private Schools.

Soon after the establishment of the Japanese Protectorate, educational reforms were commenced by the Central Government establishing new common schools and improving a normal school, high schools, foreign-language schools, etc. The first stage of reform of the Government schools being almost completed, the Government also commenced, in 1908, to exert its efforts to improve private schools, most of which were in a chronically evil state. Ordinances were promulgated concerning the recognition of private schools, financial aid to them, official recognition of text books compiled by private individuals, etc. Several years ago, the establishment of private schools became a popular fever among the



Koreans. There were more than two thousand private schools in the Peninsula. Numbers of the private schools maintained by the Koreans, however, can hardly be called educational institutions, as they are without adequate funds or proper equipment and have not a capable teaching force. Instead of participating in sober educational work, some of these schools often intermeddled in political agitation against the Japanese Protectorate and the new *régime* undertaken by the Korean Government, and used text books of a seditious nature, inimical to the peace and order of the country. After the enforcement of the Private School Regulations, most of the private schools obtained Government recognition; numbers of them, which had inadequate funds or equipments having been amalgamated with better schools or done away with altogether; and the using of text books of a seditious nature was also stopped. As to the private schools maintained by foreign missionaries there are about 780 schools. Most of these not only applied for government recognition, but gradually came to use the officially approved text books. The mere provisions of law and ordinances not being adequate to improve the conditions of private schools, the authorities concerned are now exerting their efforts sympathetically to lead and supervise school work, especially after Annexation, when the new educational regulations come into force. Meanwhile private schools are expected to observe the fundamental principles laid down in the new educational system as far as possible.

#### 141. Text Books.

Most of the Korean schools, public or private, are required to use text books compiled by the Educational Department of the late Korean Government or which have received official recognition if the book has been compiled by private individuals. With Annexation, much phraseology and many technical terms used in text books become inconsistent with the new *régime*. Consequently, a pamphlet containing modified or revised phraseology, terms, etc., was distributed among various schools and local Governments for temporary use for teachers, especially pointing out changes in the Imperial Household, national names, calendars, holidays, etc. As to the text books for use in common schools, compiled by the Educational Department of the late Korean Government, all necessary revision being completed by March 1911, the revised text books are to be distributed among common school students from



the fiscal year 1911. The following table shows the number of the text books sold and lent during the fiscal year 1910, compared with the previous year :—

Description	Fiscal year 1910, ending March 31, 1911		1909	
	Number sold	Number lent	Number sold	Number lent
Moral Teaching . . . . .	18,677	14,575	21,900	16,368
National Reader (Japanese) .	32,589	27,020	37,806	33,840
Korean Reader . . . . .	34,050	28,547	38,726	33,946
Chinese Reader . . . . .	22,960	25,088	22,835	12,398
Physics . . . . .	4,913	6,717	3,921	2,464
Drawing . . . . .	7,692	12,467	8,427	10,030
Arithmetic . . . . .	3,059	148	1,672	1,512
Singing . . . . .	2,783	8,484	—	—
Elementary Pedagogy . . .	2,074	2	—	—
Penmanship . . . . .	3,797	13,211	67,559	48,753
Gymnastic Instruction . . .	623	—	—	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>133,217</b>	<b>136,259</b>	<b>202,936</b>	<b>159,314</b>

## 142. Students Sent to Japan.

A higher education than that obtainable in the Peninsula is open to Koreans by proceeding to Japan as hitherto. In accordance with the Regulations concerning students sent to Japan by the Government, such students are to be selected by competitive examination from among graduates of a Government high school or a school, public or private, which has the same grade of curriculum, and thus the selection of such students, hitherto conducted without examination, was done away with. The fixed number of these students is determined at 50 in all, and any vacancy is filled with students selected by competitive examination. As to superintending these students in Japan, that duty is assigned to an authority of the Educational Department of the Imperial Government in *Tokyo*.

After Annexation, more attention being paid to proper guidance of these students, they are encouraged to study more practical science, so that their acquired education can be more profitably used not only for themselves, but also for the general public after their return home. The total number of students sent by the Government was 32 at the end of the fiscal year 1910. Of these, 6 were studying agriculture and dendrology; 4 commercial training; 9, technical course; 1, medicine; 6, pedagogy and literature,



3, law and 3, other courses. In addition, there are about 400 students sent to Japan by private individuals.

### 143. Education for Japanese.

All the above sections in this chapter treat wholly of educational matters among the Koreans themselves. This section deals very briefly with the education for Japanese children in the Peninsula. The number of Japanese schools maintained by Japanese Settlements Municipalities or other associations has gradually grown with the increase of Japanese residents, especially after the establishment of the Residency-General. After Annexation, both schools and students considerably increased so that there were 128 common schools, 1 middle school, 3 girls' high schools, 2 commercial schools and 1 academy with 17,023 students in the aggregate. Japanese common schools have been especially encouraged, not only by granting them pecuniary subsidies, but also by extending to the teachers of the officially approved schools the same privileges as those provided in the Imperial Regulations relating to solatiums for retiring teachers and pensions to the bereaved families of teachers. In addition to the schools especially approved by the authorities, there are a number of schools supported by Japanese residents in Korea. In order to maintain uniform control and supervision of these schools as well as to establish connection between Japanese common schools in Korea and various schools in Japan proper, Regulations concerning Common Schools were promulgated by a decree issued by the late Residency-General in February 1909. In connection with these Regulations, the Educational Department of Japan grants students or graduates of Japanese schools in Korea the same privileges as those given to students and graduates of common schools in Japan proper by a Department decree issued in June 1909. Further, in order to encourage common school education for Japanese residents in other places than Settlement Municipalities, the school associations maintained by them were recognized as juridical persons in conducting educational work, thus authorizing the associations to levy school expenses. The general state of various schools maintained by Japanese in the Peninsula at the end of the fiscal year 1910 (ended March 31, 1910), compared with the previous fiscal year, is shown in the following table:—





A Japanese Common School.



A Japanese Girls' High School.



A Japanese Middle School maintained by Government-General.







March 31, 1911.

Description	No. of Schools			No. of Teachers			No. of Students			
	Schools appointed by Government	Schools not officially appointed	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	No of classes
Common school . . . .	24	104	128	352	103	455	8,347	7,162	15,509	382
Middle school . . . . .	1	—	1	16	—	16	205	—	205	6
Girls high school . . .	2	1	3	24	17	41	—	515	515	17
Commercial school . . .	1	1	2	16	—	16	170	—	170	7
Academy . . . . .	—	1	1	16	—	16	18	—	18	1
Kinder Garden . . . .	—	9	9	—	19	19	305	301	606	18
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>563</b>	<b>9,045</b>	<b>7,978</b>	<b>17,023</b>	<b>431</b>
<b>1909 . . . . .</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>7,267</b>	<b>6,553</b>	<b>13,820</b>	<b>353</b>

Of Japanese schools other than common schools, a middle school first established in *Keijō* by the Japanese Settlement Municipality in 1909, was transferred to the control of the late Residency-General in 1910, and the same privileges as those belonging to a middle school in Japan proper were extended to this school. After Annexation the schools was brought under the direct control of the Government-General. Commercial schools respectively in *Fusan* and *Jinsen* and girls high schools respectively in *Keijō*, *Fusan* and *Jinsen* are maintained by the several Japanese Settlement Municipalities of these places. An academy, a branch of the *Senmon* Academy maintained by the *Toyō kyokai* of *Tokyo*, was established in 1907 this branch school receives an annual subsidy amounting to several thousands of *yen* from the Government-General. In addition to those mentioned above, several schools are maintained by private Japanese individuals. Of these schools, a commercial school supported by Mr. *Kihachiro Okura*, a business man of *Tokyo*, is doing good work, the principal course being provided for Koreans and the night course for Japanese.

Common schools are increasing year by year, especially after Annexation and its resultant growth of Japanese emigrants. But securing competent teachers for these increasing schools being very difficult, a Teachers' Training Course was created and attached to the Middle School by Imperial Ordinance No. 50 issued in March 1911. The term of training being one year, graduates of the middle school are permitted to take up this course and students engaged in it may receive a pecuniary allowance for their school expenses.



Grants of pecuniary subsidies from the Government have hitherto been limited to common schools only. However, with the growth of educational undertakings by Japanese in the Peninsula, the Government-General commenced to grant subsidies to the schools maintaining a middle school's grade, and 13,000 *yen* was apportioned in the budget of the fiscal year 1911 as subsidies to be given to several commercial schools and girls high schools maintained by the Japanese Municipal Settlement. The following table shows the number of Japanese schools receiving financial aid from the Government-General:—

Fiscal Year	No. of schools	Financial Aid			Totals	Amount of financial aid given per school average
		Temporary subsidy	Ordinary subsidy	Provided fund		
1910 . . . . .	154	<i>yen</i> 5,400	<i>yen</i> 84,520	<i>yen</i> 1,880	<i>yen</i> 91,800	<i>yen</i> 596
1909 . . . . .	110	7,240	47,760	—	55,000	500

With enforcement of the Regulations concerning School Associations promulgated in December 1909, schools maintained by school associations have increased year by year. A number of other Japanese Associations maintaining schools, the legal existence of which was not recognized yet, were also converted into School Associations, so that they might be able to support themselves by compulsorily levying school expenses from the Japanese residents. By the end of the fiscal year 1910, the total number of Japanese school associations reached 95. Some school associations conducted sanitary measure in addition to school administration, according to the conditions of the localities.



# APPENDIX.

## A

### **Treaty of Annexation, Signed on August 22, 1910 and Promulgated on the 29th of August.**

---

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, having in view the special and close relations between Their respective countries, desiring to promote the common weal of the two nations and to assure permanent peace in the Extreme East, and being convinced that these objects can be best attained by the annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan, have resolved to conclude a Treaty of such annexation, and have for that purpose appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:—

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, Viscount *Masakata Terauchi*, His Resident-General;

And His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, *Yi Wan Yong*, His Minister President of State;

Who, upon mutual conference and deliberation, have agreed to the following Articles.

Article I. His Majesty the Emperor of Korea makes complete and permanent cession to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan of all rights of sovereignty over the whole of Korea.

Article II His Majesty the Emperor of Japan accepts the cession mentioned in the preceding Article, and consents to the complete annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan.

Article III. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will accord to Their Majesties the Emperor and ex-Emperor and His Imperial Highness the Crown Prince of Korea and Their Consorts and Heirs such titles, dignity and honour as are appropriate to Their respective ranks, and sufficient annual grants will be made for the maintenance of such titles, dignity and honour.

Article IV. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will also accord appropriate honour and treatment to the members of the Imperial House of Korea and their heirs, other than those mentioned in the preceding Article, and the funds necessary for the maintenance of such honour and treatment will be granted.

Article V. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will confer peerages and monetary grants upon those Koreans who, on account of meritorious services, are regarded as deserving such special recognition.

Article VI. In consequence of the aforesaid annexation, the Government of Japan assume the entire government and administration of Korea and undertake to afford full protection for the persons and property of Koreans obeying the laws there in force, and to promote the welfare of all such Koreans.



Article VII. The Government of Japan will, so far as circumstances permit, employ in the public service of Japan in Korea those Koreans who accept the new *régime* loyally and in good faith and who are duly qualified for such service.

Article VIII. This Treaty, having been approved by His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, shall take effect from the date of its promulgation.

In faith whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this Treaty, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Viscount Masakata Terauchi,  
*Resident-General.*

The 22nd day of the 8th month of the 43rd year of *Meiji*.

Yi Wan Yong,  
*Minister President of State.*

The 22nd day of the 8th month of the 4th year of *Yung-kui*.

---



## B

## Imperial Rescript on Annexation.

We, attaching the highest importance to the maintenance of permanent peace in the Orient and the consolidation of lasting security to Our Empire and finding in Korea constant and fruitful sources of complication, caused Our Government to conclude in 1905 an Agreement with the Korean Government by which Korea was placed under the protection of Japan in the hope that all disturbing elements might thereby be removed and peace assured for ever.

For the four years and over which have since elapsed, Our Government have exerted themselves with unwearied attention to promote reforms in the administration of Korea, and their efforts have, in a degree, been attended with success. But at the same time, the existing *régime* of government in that country has shown itself hardly effective to preserve peace and stability, and in addition, a spirit of suspicion and misgiving dominates the whole Peninsula. In order to maintain public order and security and to advance the happiness and well-being of the people, it has become manifest that fundamental changes in the present system of government are inevitable.

We, in concert with His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, having in view this condition of affairs and being equally persuaded of the necessity of annexing the whole of Korea to the Empire of Japan in response to the actual requirements of the situation, have now arrived at an arrangement for such permanent annexation.

His Majesty the Emperor of Korea and the members of His Imperial House will, notwithstanding the annexation, be accorded due and appropriate treatment. All Koreans, being under Our direct sway, will enjoy growing prosperity and welfare, and with assured repose and security will come a marked expansion in industry and trade. We confidently believe that the new order of things now inaugurated will serve as a fresh guarantee of enduring peace in the Orient.

We order the establishment of the office of Governor-General of Korea. The Governor-General will, under our direction, exercise the command of the army and navy, and a general control over all administrative functions in Korea. We call upon all of Our officials and authorities to fulfil their respective duties in appreciation of Our will, and to conduct the various branches of administration in consonance with the requirements of the occasion, to the end that Our subjects may long enjoy the blessings of peace and tranquillity.

[HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY'S SIGN-MANUAL]

[PRIVY SEAL.]

*The 29th day of the 8th month of  
the 43rd year of Meiji.*



(Countersigned)

Marquis Katsura Taro,  
*Minister President of state and  
Minister of state for Finance.*  
Viscount Terauchi Masakata,  
*Minister of State for war.*  
Count Komura Jutaro,  
*Minister of State for Foreign  
Affairs.*  
Baron Saito Minoru,  
*Minister of State for the Navy.*  
Baron Doctor Hirata Tosuke  
*Minister of State for Home Affairs.*  
Baron Goto Shinpei,  
*Minister of State for Communi-  
cations.*  
Mr. Komatsubara Yeitaro,  
*Minister of State for Education  
and Minister of State for Agri-  
culture and Commerce.*  
Viscount Okabe Nagamoto,  
*Minister of State for Justice.*



**C****The Late Korean Emperor's  
Rescript on Cession of Sovereignty.****(Promulgated on August 29, 1910.)**

---

Notwithstanding Our unworthiness We succeeded to a great and arduous task and from Our accession to the Throne down to the present time We have used Our utmost efforts to follow the modern principles of administration. In view, however, of the long-standing weakness and deep rooted evils, We are convinced that it would be beyond Our power to effect reforms within a measurable length of time. Day and night We have been deeply concerned about it and have been at a loss to find the means how to rectify the lamentable state of things. Should it be left as it goes on, allowing the situation to assume more serious phase, We fear that We will finally find it impossible to adjust it in any way. Under these circumstances, We feel constrained to believe it wise to entrust Our great task to abler hands than Ours, so that efficient measures may be carried out and satisfactory results obtained therefrom. Having taken the matter into Our serious consideration and firmly believing that this is an opportune time for immediate decision, We have ceded all the rights of sovereignty over Korea to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, in whom we have placed implicit confidence and with whom we have shared joy and sorrow from long time since, in order to consolidate the peace of the Extreme East and insure the welfare of our people.

You, all the people, are expected not to give yourselves up to commotion, appreciating the present national situation as well as the trend of the times, and to enjoy the happiness and blessings by pursuing your occupations in peace and obeying the enlightened new administration of the Empire of Japan. We have decided to take this step, by no means disregarding your interest but in our eagerness to relieve you of this deplorable situation. We command you, therefore, to take due cognizance of our wishes.

---



## D

**Declaration on Annexation Communicated  
to Powers Concerned.****(August 29, 1910.)**

Notwithstanding the earnest and laborious work of reform in the administration of Korea, in which the Governments of Japan and Korea have been engaged for more than four years since the conclusion of the Agreement of 1905, the existing system of government in that country has not proved entirely equal to the duty of preserving public order and tranquillity, and in addition a spirit of suspicion and misgiving dominates the whole Peninsula. In order to maintain peace and stability in Korea, to promote the prosperity and welfare of Koreans, and at the same time to ensure the safety and repose of foreign residents, it has been made abundantly clear that fundamental changes in the actual *régime* of government are absolutely essential.

The Governments of Japan and Korea, being convinced of the urgent necessity of introducing reforms responsive to the requirements of the situation, and of furnishing sufficient guarantee for the future, have, with the approval of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, concluded, through Their respective Plenipotentiaries, a Treaty providing for the complete annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan.

By virtue of that important Act which shall take effect on its promulgation on the 29th August, the Imperial Government of Japan undertake the entire government and administration of Korea, and they hereby declare that matter relating the foreigners and foreign trade in Korea shall be conducted in accordance with the following rules:

(1) The Treaties hitherto concluded by Korea with foreign Powers ceasing to be operative, Japan's existing Treaties will, so far as practicable, be applied to Korea.

Foreigners resident in Korea will, so far as conditions permit, enjoy the same rights and immunities as in Japan proper, and the protection of their legally acquired rights, subject in all cases to the jurisdiction of Japan.

The Imperial Government of Japan are ready to consent that the jurisdiction in respect of cases actually pending in any foreign Consular Courts in Korea at the time the Treaty of Annexation takes effect shall remain in such Courts until final decision.

(2) Independently of any conventional engagements formerly existing on the subject, the Imperial Government of Japan will, for a period of ten years, levy upon goods imported into Korea from foreign countries or exported from Korea to foreign countries, and upon foreign vessels entering any of the open ports of Korea, the same import and export duties and the same tonnage dues as under the existing schedules.

The same import or export duties and tonnage dues as those to be levied upon the aforesaid goods and vessels will also, for a period of ten



years, be applied in respect of goods imported into Korea from Japan or exported from Korea to Japan, and Japanese vessels entering any of the open ports of Korea.

(3) The Imperial Government of Japan will also permit, for a period of ten years, vessels under the flags of Powers having Treaties with Japan, to engage in the coasting trade between the open ports of Korea, and between those ports and any open ports of Japan.

(4) The existing open ports of Korea, with the exception of *Masampo*, will be continued as open ports and, in addition, *Shin-gishu* will be newly opened, so that vessels, foreign as well as Japanese, will there be admitted and goods may be imported into and exported from those ports.



## E

**Proclamation of Annexation by  
Resident-General.****(Issued on August 29, 1910.)**

In assuming the administration of *Chosen* under the command of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, my Most Gracious and August Sovereign, I hereby proclaim to all the people of *Chosen* a general outline of the administrative policy to be adopted in future.

It is a natural and inevitable course of things that two peoples, whose countries are in close proximity with each other, whose interests are identical and who are bound together with brotherly feelings, should amalgamate and form one body. Being desirous to secure the safety and welfare of *Chosen* as well as to maintain the permanent peace of the Extreme East, His Majesty the Emperor of Japan has, in compliance with the wish expressed by the Sovereign of Korea, accepted the cession of all the rights of sovereignty over the country. Hereafter the Emperor of Korea shall be known by the title of His Imperial Highness Yi Wang (Prince Yi), and the Crown Prince shall be called Prince Heir, so that the hereditary title shall endure forever, while the Ex-Emperor shall be given the title of His Imperial Highness shall receive the treatment of Princes of the Blood and Their annual grants shall be as munificent and the same in amount as heretofore. As for the people of *Chosen* in general, all of them shall become subjects of the Empire of Japan and under the benevolent rule of His Imperial Majesty shall receive the benefits of His enlightened and merciful reign. Especially wise and good men, who will faithfully and loyally respect and assist the new regime, shall be created peers and have conferred on them special monetary grants appropriate to their services and merits, or be appointed officials of the Empire, some as members of the Privy Council, others as officials of the central or local offices in accordance with their talent and ability. Further, aged persons belonging to the *Yangban* or literatus class, whose good behaviour is esteemed as the model of good citizenship, shall be accorded special awards, while dutiful sons, virtuous wives and other persons whose behaviour is exemplary shall be duly rewarded and publicly honoured.

Those who were formerly in the service of local offices and who while on duty misappropriated part of the taxes collected shall be freed from their responsibility and be exempted from paying in the balance of the sum due. With respect to those who have contravened laws, but the nature of whose offences is deserving of extenuation, a general amnesty shall be proclaimed.

As a result of maladministration of by-gone days, not a few people in the interior seem to be in great straits, some having lost their means of livelihood and some their fortunes, while others are even on the verge of starvation. Having in view such deplorable conditions, it has been considered urgent to pay special attention to the recuperation of popular strength. It has been therefore decided to exempt the people from paying



the land tax, which was due until the second year of *Yungheui* (1908) but remained unpaid, as well as to enumerate those who borrowed public grain until the third year of *Yungheui* (1909) from returning it, and also to reduce the land tax due in autumn this year by one-fifth of the rate. Further, a sum of about seventeen million *yen* will be advanced from the Treasury to be donated to 328 districts of the thirteen Provinces for giving industrial work to the people, aiding in the promotion of education and providing against famine and other disasters. All these measures will be taken in connection with the inauguration of the new regime in order to show to the people in general the Imperial concern for their well-being. The people, however, should not forget that it is an established rule throughout the world, in ancient and modern times as well as in the East and West, for any people receiving the benefit of administration to contribute their shares according to their ability towards administrative expenses. They should appreciate the significance of those measures for their relief and take care not to neglect their duty always to serve the public purposes.

The fundamental object of administration is to promote the security of life and property, whereon depends the general industrial development of a nation. In *Chosen* hitherto insurgents or bandits have appeared frequently at various places, killing peaceful people, plundering properties or causing disturbances. In view of this, troops of the Imperial Army have been stationed at important places of all Provinces in order to be on guard against emergencies, police and gendarmerie officers and men distributed throughout the country to look after the maintenance of peace and order, and courts of justice established at various places to give just and impartial judgment. All these measures have been taken in order to punish the wicked and do away with all evil-doers, but fundamentally they are aimed at keeping peace and order in the country, so that people may engage in their business and increase their well-being without any fear to their life and property.

A survey of the physical features of *Chosen* shows that land in the southern part of the country is fertile and admirably suited for carrying on agricultural industry, and the mountains in the north contain great mineral wealth, while the surrounding waters abound in marine products. There are not a few natural resources which can be developed by proper methods of exploitation so as to contribute greatly to the industrial growth of the country. But the industrial development of a country can be attained only after means of communication and transportation have been sufficiently established, for these are primary steps required for inaugurating new enterprises. For this reason, the authorities concerned have undertaken the opening of highroads connecting all important centres of business, and have also inaugurated the construction of a railway between *Keijō* and *Gensan* and of another in the southern Provinces; and the railway system will be gradually extended throughout the peninsula. No doubt is entertained that even in the course of the works employment will be given to many thousands of people, helping them to alleviate the misery of poverty, not to speak the benefit the general public is to derive after the completion of the lines.

A long-standing evil in *Chosen* has been the constant feud existing between certain groups of men, generally originating in the clash of personal interests. Under the circumstance when one party secured power it immediately set itself to undermining its rivals. In this way struggles have



gone on between rival factions for many years, not a few persons taking part in them having lost their social standing and fortunes in consequence. It goes without saying that such factional conflicts are exceedingly harmful. People are therefore warned against organising themselves into parties and engaging in rivalry and intrigue. But instances are not few in history where rulers' sincere concern about the welfare of the masses failed to reach, them, while popular wishes did not come to the knowledge of persons in power, resulting in mutual misunderstanding and distrust. In order to prevent such an undesirable state of things coming into existence, it has been decided to enlarge the scope of the Privy Council, and appoint all experienced and capable persons as members of the Council, so that their advice may be sought after on all important administrative affairs. Also able and wise persons shall be made provincial or district councillors and their opinions and ideas shall be duly considered in the hope that no administrative measures should be at variance with reasonable popular wishes.

Of all troubles nothing is more painful than disease. In *Chosen* the medical art has been in a primitive stage of progress and on this account, many peoples, are subject to untimely death. This is really regrettable and it was with the purpose of remedying it to a certain extent that a Central Hospital was opened in *Keijō* some years ago and Charity Hospitals were lately established at *Zenshū*, *Seishū* and *Kankō*. A large number of people have since received the blessing of advanced medical science from these institution. Nevertheless the country as a whole has not enjoyed it. To enable all the people of the country to share it in future, order has been issued for the establishment of a Charity Hospital in every province, which will be provided with an efficient staff and plenty of good medicines.

The education of the rising generation is the most important factor for insuring the steady progress of a country in the path of civilization. Their education must be aim at promoting their intellect and enhancing their moral character, so that they may become good and useful citizens. But hitherto many young men of this country have been misled by erroneous methods of education into disliking work and indulging in useless and empty talk. In future attention should be paid to the removal of this evil as well as to instilling into the minds of young men the detestation of idleness and the love of real work, thrift and diligence.

The freedom of religious belief is recognized in all civilized countries. There is indeed nothing to be said against anybody trying to gain spiritual peace by believing in whatever religious faith he or she considers to be true. But those who engage in strife on account of sectarian differences, or take part in politics or pursue political intrigues under the name of religious propaganda, will injure good customs and manners and disturb public peace and order and as such shall be dealt with by law. There is no doubt, however, that a good religion, be it either Buddhism, or Confucianism, or Christianity, has as its aim the improvement, spiritual as well as material, of mankind at large, and in this not only does it not conflict with administration but really helps it in attaining the purpose it has in view. Consequently all religions shall be treated equally and further due protection and facilities shall be accorded to their legitimate propagation.

In coming to this country under the command of my Imperial Master,



I have no other desire than that of increasing the welfare and happiness of the people placed under my administration. This desire on my part has induced me to point out to the people at length the general lines they should follow. No leniency will be shown to those who, entertaining malicious motives, try to obstruct the carrying out of any administrative measures. But all those who behave themselves loyally and abide by law peacefully shall receive unto their posterities the benefit of a judicious and benevolent rule. You, people of *Chosen*, should therefore take due cognizance of the new regime and be careful not to go astray.

*The 29th day of the Eighth month of  
the 43rd year of Meiji.*

Viscount Masakata Terauchi,  
*H. I. J. M.'s Resident-General.*



## F

## Instruction to Residents by the Resident-General.

(Issued on August 29, 1910.)

---

By virtue of the Treaty of Annexation promulgated to-day, Korea is annexed to the Empire of Japan and taking the name of *Chosen* becomes part of the Empire. All the people living in the new territory will come under the administration of the Imperial Government and enjoy the blessings of His Majesty's benevolent rule. The present state of things in *Chosen*, however, is not as yet on the same level as in the Empire proper. Consequently except those laws and regulations of the Empire which can be immediately adapted to *Chosen*, the Japanese and Korean laws and regulations actually in force in Korea, which become void as a result of the annexation, will remain in force as orders of the Governor-General, until they are gradually amended in accordance with the progress of the time. The Japanese municipalities, being organizations composed by Japanese subjects resident in Korea, while remaining as a foreign country, should by the natural order of things be incorporated into local administrative organs of the new *régime*. But in view of the existing circumstances, under which their abolition would cause no small inconvenience, their existence will be recognized for the time being and their adjustment will be effected when the local administrative system into which they are to be amalgamated has been completed.

The treaties between Korea and foreign Powers shall be abrogated and those between Japan and foreign Powers shall be applied to *Chosen* as far as circumstances permit. In consequence the subjects and citizens of the foreign Powers living in *Chosen* will enjoy the same rights and privileges as in Japan proper and at the same time will come under the jurisdiction of the Empire. It follows that all law suits concerning foreigners resident in *Chosen* will be dealt with by our courts of justice exactly as those concerning other people in general.

With regard to the customs tariff, however, the case is somewhat different in circumstances. In as much as the immediate application to *Chosen* of the national or conventional tariff of the Empire would not only cause a sudden and momentous change in the foreign trade of the peninsula but would also seriously affect the economic conditions of the interior, the Imperial Government has decided to allow the present rates of the customs tariff to remain in operation regardless of the treaty provisions. In consequence the same customs duties will be levied as those hitherto imposed on commodities exported from and imported to *Chosen* as well as on those passing between *Chosen* and Japan proper.

The aim and purpose of the annexation is to consolidate the bonds of two countries, removing all causes for territorial and national discriminations necessarily existing between separate powers, so as to perfectly



promote the mutual welfare and happiness of the two peoples in general. Consequently should the Japanese people regard it as a result of the conquest of a weak country by a stronger one and speak and act under such illusion in an overbearing and undignified manner they would go contrary to the spirit in which the present step has been taken. Japanese settlers in *Chosen* seem to have hitherto considered that they are living in a foreign land and have often fallen into the mistake of holding themselves as superiors at the expense of the people of the country. If, in connection with the inauguration of the new order of things, they were to increase their self-conceit and subject the people just incorporated into the Empire to all sorts of insult they would arouse ill-feeling, with the result that in everything they would come to offer collision and no opportunity would arrive for the establishment of an intimate relation between the two peoples, but on the contrary it would lead to an unfathomable calamity in future. It is opportune that things have now assumed a new aspect. Let them take this opportunity to change their ideas and attitude towards the people of *Chosen*. Let them always bear in mind that they are our brothers, and treat them with sympathy and friendship; and in pursuing individual avocations by mutual help and cooperation, both peoples should contribute their shares to the progress and growth of the whole Empire.

His Imperial Japanese Majesty's Residents are hereby enjoined to guide the people living under their jurisdiction in compliance with the present instruction and leave nothing undone to crown with success all administrative measures taken in future.

---



## G

## The Organic Regulations of the Government-General of Chosen.

**Promulgated on October 30, 1910 by Imperial  
Ordinance No. 354.**

---

Article I. A Governor-General shall be appointed to the Government-General of *Chosen*.

The Governor-General shall govern *Chosen*.

Article II. The Governor-General shall be an official of *Shin-nin* rank. He shall be appointed from among Generals of the Army and Admirals of the Navy.

Article III. The Governor-General shall be directly responsible to the Emperor. Within the limits of his delegated authority he shall command the military and naval forces, and direct affairs concerning the defence of *Chosen*.

The Governor-General shall control general political affairs. He shall address the Throne and obtain sanction through the Minister President of State.

Article IV. The Governor-General shall by virtue of his authority or power specially delegated to him, issue Ordinances of the Government-General of *Chosen*, the violation of which may be punished with penal servitude or imprisonment for a period not exceeding one year, detention, or a fine not exceeding 200 *yen*.

Article V. When the Governor-General considers any orders or measures of the Authorities under him to be inconsistent with the rules and regulations, or to be prejudicial to the public welfare, or to trespass beyond the proper jurisdiction of such Authorities, he may abrogate or suspend such orders or measures.

Article VI. The Governor-General shall control all officials under him; and he shall address the Throne through the Minister President of State as to the appointment, promotion or removal of civil officials of *So-nin* rank (high officials) and shall appoint, promote or dismiss civil officials of *Har-nin* rank (Subordinate officials) at his own discretion.

Article VII. The Governor-General shall address the Throne through the Minister President of State in regard to conferment of court rank and decorations on civil officials under him.

Article VIII. A Civil Governor shall be appointed to the Government-General of *Chosen*.

The Civil Governor shall be an official of *Shin-nin* rank.

The Civil Governor shall assist the Governor-General, direct general affairs of the Government-General and supervise business of the different Departments and Bureaus.

Article IX. The Government-General of *Chosen* shall include the Secretariat and the following five Departments:—



The Department of General Affairs.

The Department of Home Affairs.

The Department of Finance.

The Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry.

The Department of Justice.

Article X. The Department of General Affairs shall contain a Personnel Bureau, a Foreign Affairs Bureau and a Financial Bureau. The Department of Home Affairs shall contain a Local Affairs Bureau and an Educational Bureau. The Department of Finance shall contain a Revenue Bureau and an Accounts Bureau. The Department of Agriculture, Commerce and Industry shall contain a Products Bureau and a Commercial and Industrial Bureau.

Article XI The Government-General of *Chosen* shall maintain the following officials :—

Five Departmental Directors of *Choku-nin* rank.

Nine Bureau Chiefs of *Choku-nin* or *So-nin* rank.

Two permanent Councillors of *So-nin* rank. (One of the two may be of *Choku-nin* rank.)

Two permanent Private Secretaries of *So-nin* rank.

Nineteen permanent Secretaries of *So-nin* rank.

Nineteen permanent Assistant Secretaries Officials of *So-nin* rank.

Thirty permanent Technical Experts of *So-nin* rank. (Two of the number may be of *Choku-nin* rank.)

Six permanent Secretary Interpreters of *So-nin* rank.

Three hundred and thirty-seven officials of *Han-nin* rank, including clerks, assistant technical experts and student interpreters.

Article XII. The Departmental Directors shall be officials in head of the different Departments, and shall, in accordance with orders of the Governor-General and the Civil Governor take charge of the general affairs of their respective Departments and direct and supervise officials under them,

Article XIII. The Chiefs of Bureau shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, take charge of the affairs of their respective Bureaus.

Article XIV. The Councillors shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, undertake various investigations and drafting of Regulations, or assist in the general affairs of the different Departments and Bureaus.

Article XV. The Private Secretaries shall, in accordance with orders of the Governor-General, manage affairs relating to secret matters.

Article XVI. The Secretaries shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, manage the general business of the Government-General.

Article XVII. The Assistant Secretaries shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, assist in the general business of the Government.

Article XVIII. The Technical Experts shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, have charge of all technical affairs.

Article XIX. The Secretary Interpreters shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, have charge of all matters relating to translation and interpretation.

Article XX. The Clerks, Assistant Technical Experts and Student Interpreters shall, in accordance with orders of their superiors, attend respectively to general business, technical affairs, and translation and interpretation.

Article XXI. Two Military Attachés and a permanent Adjutant shall be appointed to the Government-General in *Chosen*.



The Military Attachés to the Governor-General shall be appointed from among Major Generals of the Army and Rear-Admirals of the Navy or officers ranking between Colonel and Major inclusive in the Army and officers between Captain and Lieut-Commander in the Navy.

The Military Attachés to the Governor-General shall be a Staff officer.

The Adjutant shall be appointed from among officers below the rank of Major-General and Rear-Admiral.

The Military Attachés and Adjutant shall, in accordance with orders of the Governor-General, attend business relating to military affairs.

### Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall come into force on the 1st of October of the 43rd year of *Meiji* (1910).

Imperial Ordinance No. 319 of the 43rd year of *Meiji* shall be annulled, except provisions relating to schools established by the Government.



## H

**Imperial Ordinance No. 324 relating to Laws and Ordinances to be enforced in *Chosen*.\***

**(Promulgated on August 29, 1910.)**

---

Article I. Matters requiring the enactment of a law in *Chosen* may be regulated by a decree of the Government-General of *Chosen*.

Article II. The Imperial Sanction shall, through the Minister President of State, be obtained for promulgation of the decree mentioned in the preceding article.

Article III. In case of urgent necessity, the Governor-General of *Chosen* may immediately issue the decree mentioned in Article I.

Imperial Sanction shall be obtained for the decree mentioned in the preceding clause immediately after the promulgation; and if the Imperial Sanction is not given to the said decree, the Governor-General of *Chosen* shall declare that the same decree shall cease to be effective for the future.

Article IV. In case the whole or part of a law of the Empire is required to be enforced in *Chosen*, it shall be determined by an Imperial Ordinance.

Article V. The decree mentioned in Article I shall not contradict any provisions of laws enforced in *Chosen* under Article IV or any provisions of such laws or Imperial Ordinances as are promulgated for the special purpose of enforcement in *Chosen*.

Article VI. The decree mentioned in Article I is termed "*Seirei*"

**Supplementary Provision.**

The present Imperial Ordinance shall come into force on or after the day of its promulgation.

---

\* This Imperial Ordinance was replaced with the Law relating to Laws and Ordinances to be enforced in *Chosen*, promulgated in March 1911, the provisions of which are exactly the same as those embodied in this Imperial Ordinance.



## I

**The *Seirei* (Decree) of the Governor-General  
concerning the validity of Laws and  
Ordinances.**

**(Promulgated on August 29, 1910.)**

---

I, in accordance with Articles I and II of Imperial Ordinance No. 324, promulgated in 1910, hereby promulgate, with the Imperial Sanction, the present *Seirei* concerning the validity of Laws and Ordinances.

*The 29th day of the 8th Month of the  
43rd year of Meiji.*

Viscount Masakata Terauchi,  
*H. I. J. M.'s Resident-General.*

*Seirei* No. I.

The Laws and Ordinances of the Empire and those of the former Korean Empire which ceased to be effective at the time of the establishment of the Government-General, shall still remain effective for the time being as decrees promulgated by the Governor-General.

**Supplementary Provision.**

The present *Seirei* shall come into force on or after the day of its promulgation.

---



# STATISTICS.

TABLE I.—GEOGRAPHICAL SITUATION OF  
CHOSEN PENINSULA.

Direction	Situation	Degree of Longitude and Latitude
Longitude {	Extreme N. . . . . Extreme N. of North <i>Kwankyo</i> Province. . . . .	43.02
	Extreme S. . . . . Extreme S. of <i>Saishu</i> Island . . . . .	33.12
Latitude {	Extreme W. . . . . Extreme W. of <i>Shinto</i> Island in the mouth of <i>Oryoku</i> river . . . . .	124.13
	Extreme E. . . . . Extreme E. of <i>Utsuryo</i> Island . . . . .	130.54

TABLE II.—AREA AND ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION.

(December 31, 1910)

Name of Province	Area		Administrative Division			
	Square <i>ri</i>	Per-centage	Name of cities where Provincial Governments are located	No. of Urban Prefectures	No of Local Districts	No. of Villages (men)
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	765	05.4	<i>Keiki</i>	2	36	495
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	495	03.5	<i>Seishū</i>	—	18	199
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . . .	576	04.1	<i>Kōshū</i>	—	37	393
North <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	514	03.6	<i>Zenshū</i>	1	27	378
South <i>Zenla</i> . . . . .	753	05.3	<i>Kōshū</i>	1	28	448
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	1,133	08.0	<i>Taikō</i>	1	40	531
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . . .	833	05.9	<i>Shinshū</i>	2	27	458
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	1,102	07.8	<i>Kaishū</i>	—	19	347
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	1,721	12.2	<i>Shunsen</i>	—	25	233
South <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	1,164	08.2	<i>Heijō</i>	2	17	303
North <i>Heian</i> . . . . .	1,638	11.6	<i>Gishū</i>	1	20	280
South <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . . .	1,671	11.8	<i>Kankō</i>	1	13	189
North <i>Kwankyo</i> . . . . .	1,760	12.5	<i>Kyōjō</i>	1	10	122
<b>Totals</b> . . . . .	<b>14,123</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>4,356</b>



TABLE III.—DWELLING HOUSES AND POPULATION.

(December 31, 1910.)

Name of Province	Native Koreans				Japanese		Foreigners				Totals				
	No. of Dwellings	No. of Population			No. of Dwellings	No. of Population Per Square <i>Ki</i>	No. of Dwellings		No. of Population		No. of Dwellings	No. of Population Per Square <i>Ki</i>			
		Male	Female	Total			Chinese	Other Foreigners	Chinese	Other Foreigners					
<i>Keiki</i> . . . . .	293,496	716,046	647,043	1,363,089	1,781.8	54,760	71.6	1,117	129	4,872	330	6.8	310,608	1,423,051	1,860.2
North <i>Chūsei</i> . . . .	121,432	294,435	252,820	547,255	1,105.6	2,265	4.6	35	7	82	17	0.2	122,299	549,619	1,110.3
South <i>Chūsei</i> . . . .	194,342	467,972	413,816	881,788	1,530.9	7,330	12.7	242	16	765	31	1.4	196,917	889,914	1,545.0
North <i>Zenka</i> . . . .	208,842	521,525	446,832	968,357	1,894.0	7,231	14.1	86	16	269	35	0.6	211,056	975,892	1,898.6
South <i>Zenka</i> . . . .	322,550	719,828	727,421	1,527,249	2,028.2	8,674	11.5	44	17	131	39	0.2	325,114	1,536,093	2,040.0
North <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	330,642	832,014	731,565	1,563,579	1,380.0	10,697	9.4	42	15	137	36	0.2	334,113	1,574,449	1,389.6
South <i>Keishō</i> . . . .	293,521	734,208	665,898	1,400,106	1,680.8	41,692	50.1	88	14	479	35	0.6	304,881	1,442,312	1,731.5
<i>Kōkai</i> . . . . .	218,785	513,570	458,726	972,296	882.3	4,737	4.3	59	21	285	51	0.3	220,548	977,419	886.9
<i>Kōgen</i> . . . . .	158,904	421,701	359,565	781,266	454.0	1,403	0.8	18	4	44	7	0.0	159,433	782,720	454.8
South <i>Heian</i> . . . .	188,455	458,559	423,586	882,145	757.8	12,155	10.4	196	22	740	95	0.7	192,445	895,135	769.0
North <i>Heian</i> . . . .	177,020	500,687	441,020	941,707	575.6	5,888	3.6	522	81	2,720	134	1.7	179,806	950,449	581.0
South <i>Kwantō</i> . . . .	164,116	452,441	399,341	851,782	509.7	7,505	4.5	185	25	689	69	0.5	168,491	860,045	514.7
North <i>Kwantō</i> . . . .	77,907	232,553	202,277	434,830	247.1	7,156	4.1	156	2	605	10	0.3	80,452	442,601	251.5
Totals . . . . .	2,750,012	6,945,539	6,169,610	13,115,449	928.7	171,543	12.1	2,790	369	11,818	889	0.9	2,804,163	13,299,699	941.7
1909 . . . . .	2,742,263	6,862,650	6,071,632	12,934,282	915.8	146,147	10.3	1,865	358	9,568	859	0.7	2,787,891	13,090,856	926.9



TABLE IV.—METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS.

(At the end of December, 1910.)

Station		Situation			Air Temperature				Precipitation			Number of days with							
Name	Date of Establishment	Long. E.	Lat. N.	Height of Barometer above S. L.	Maximum		Minimum		Mean	Totals	Maximum for 24 hours		Rain snow & hail	Thun-der	Fog	Frost	Clear	Cloudy	Storm
					Degree	Date	Degree	Date			Quantity	Date							
<i>Jinsen</i>	April 10, 1904	126.32	37.29	69.6	34.6	Aug. 5, 1907	18.7	Jan. 31, 1910	10.5	m.m. 888.6	m.m. 152.5	July 21, 1908	99	11	36	50	85	100	175
<i>Fusan</i>	April 4, 1904	129.05	35.07	14.9	32.6	July 27, 1906	10.9	Jan. 31, 1910	13.5	1,433.0	218.5	July 27, 1905	111	10	2	136	98	108	136
<i>Gensu</i>	April 10, 1904	127.26	39.11	2.7	38.2	June 26, 1904	19.2	Feb. 11, 1906	10.0	1,536.1	243.0	Sept. 3, 1905	132	11	12	107	102	116	37
<i>Kaijō</i>	October 1, 1907	126.58	37.34	39.0	35.6	Aug. 8, 1909	19.9	Jan. 31, 1910	10.6	944.2	153.5	July 6, 1908	116	14	10	104	69	100	28
<i>Heijō</i>	January 1, 1907	125.41	39.01	30.0	35.5	July 24, 1907	22.9	Jan. 31, 1910	9.0	855.6	167.4	Aug. 19, 1907	116	12	16	122	90	99	17
<i>Tsukō</i>	January 7, 1907	128.36	35.50	39.4	3.78	Aug. 5, 1908	14.5	Jan. 31, 1910	12.6	1,007.8	98.9	Aug. 5, 1910	104	10	1	81	79	102	9
<i>Mokpo</i>	March 25, 1904	126.20	34.47	28.2	34.1	Aug. 6, 1908	12.5	Jan. 31, 1910	12.9	1,002.1	202.1	July 15, 1907	126	6	14	50	50	136	158
<i>Jōshin</i>	May 13, 1905	129.11	40.40	4.0	35.5	July 25, 1909	22.0	Feb. 21, 1910	7.7	655.1	117.7	Aug. 27, 1908	113	5	17	71	89	115	106
<i>Kyugampo</i>	May 1, 1904	124.22	39.56	6.4	33.6	June 23, 1908	23.7	Jan. 31, 1911	7.9	869.7	164.6	Sept. 1, 1905	97	16	10	92	111	82	128



TABLE V.—ESTIMATE OF REVENUE OF THE  
GOVERNMENT-GENERAL FOR THE  
FISCAL YEAR 1911 AND 1912.

Sources of Revenue	1911-12	1912-13	Comparison	
			Increase	Decrease
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Ordinary Revenues . . . . .	24,067,583	26,732,332	2,664,749	—
Taxes . . . . .	10,896,517	11,347,536	451,019	—
Land Tax . . . . .	6,245,045	6,272,619	27,574	—
House Tax . . . . .	620,679	640,557	19,878	—
Urban Building Tax . . . . .	131,706	128,714	—	2,992
Liquor Tax . . . . .	197,744	210,075	12,331	—
Tobacco Tax . . . . .	204,443	220,553	16,110	—
Mining Tax . . . . .	224,633	193,505	—	31,128
Customs Tax . . . . .	3,122,303	3,540,034	417,731	—
Tonnage Tax . . . . .	80,726	89,944	9,218	—
Other Taxes . . . . .	69,238	51,485	—	17,753
Stamp Receipts . . . . .	659,259	744,595	85,336	—
Receipts from Cultivated Land . . . . .	1,261,821	1,271,582	9,761	—
Receipts from Government Undertakings and Properties . . . . .	10,876,599	13,047,468	2,170,869	—
Receipts from Water-work Undertaking . . . . .	242,110	263,393	21,283	—
Receipts from Text Books and Calendar Publication . . . . .	39,628	40,255	627	—
Receipts from Printing Office . . . . .	460,352	408,675	—	51,677
Receipts from Ginseng Monopoly . . . . .	98,298	382,300	284,002	—
Receipts from Salt Manufacturing . . . . .	88,447	214,098	125,651	—
Receipts from Weights and Measures . . . . .	167,210	186,379	19,169	—
Receipts from Forest Products . . . . .	57,000	105,702	48,702	—
Receipts from Heijo Coal Mine . . . . .	864,269	957,770	93,501	—
Receipts from Brick and Earthen pipe Manufacturing . . . . .	139,056	126,525	—	12,531
Receipts from Sale of Articles made by convicts . . . . .	18,750	42,955	24,205	—
Receipts from Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones . . . . .	2,482,024	2,917,480	435,456	—
Receipts from Railways . . . . .	5,907,013	7,334,904	1,427,891	—
Receipts from Timber Undertaking . . . . .	70,543	52,952	—	17,591
Receipts from rents . . . . .	11,712	14,080	2,368	—
Receipts from Hospitals . . . . .	230,187	—	—	230,187
Miscellaneous Receipts . . . . .	373,387	321,151	—	52,236
Receipts from Fees . . . . .	122,513	22,296	—	100,217
Receipts from Keijo Sanitary Associa- tion, Etc. . . . .	67,454	28,493	—	38,961
Receipts from State properties . . . . .	19,762	31,799	12,037	—
Receipts from reimbursement and forfeits . . . . .	3,360	5,707	2,347	—
Receipts from Fines and Confiscation . . . . .	9,765	12,200	2,435	—
Sundry Receipts from Customs house . . . . .	51,326	50,823	—	703
Other Receipts . . . . .	99,207	170,033	70,826	—
Extraordinary Revenues . . . . .	24,674,199	25,709,877	1,035,678	—
Receipt from Public Loans . . . . .	12,324,199	12,596,540	272,341	—
Deficit granted from the Imperial Treasury . . . . .	12,350,000	12,350,000	—	—
Surplus of the Previous Year transferred . . . . .	—	763,337	763,337	—
Grand Total . . . . .	48,741,782	52,442,209	3,700,427	—



TABLE VI.—THE ESTIMATE OF EXPENDITURES  
FOR 1911 AND 1912.

Expenditure	Fiscal year 1911	Fiscal year 1912	Comparison	
			Increase	Decrease
Ordinary :—				
Annual Allowance for Prince Yi's House- hold . . . . . }	yen 1,500,000	yen 1,500,000	yen —	yen —
Government-General (Staff Office) . . . . .	2,991,629	3,092,862	101,233	—
Law Courts and Prisons . . . . .	2,512,831	2,610,244	97,413	—
Police Expense . . . . .	2,972,805	3,040,556	67,751	—
Local Governments . . . . .	3,947,203	4,219,283	272,085	—
Central Government Hospitals . . . . .	250,569	—	—	—
Provincial Charity Hospitals . . . . .	352,331	—	—	—
Schools' Expense . . . . .	263,049	279,163	16,114	—
Customs Houses . . . . .	512,976	569,179	56,203	—
Monopoly Bureau . . . . .	266,825	—	—	—
Model Station . . . . .	172,387	204,899	32,512	—
Industrial Training School . . . . .	63,630	—	—	—
Heijō (Pyōng-yanḡ) Coal Station . . . . .	745,884	842,427	—	—
Communications Expense . . . . .	2,834,077	3,145,563	311,486	—
Railway Traffic Expense . . . . .	5,277,867	6,217,338	939,471	—
Building and Repairing Expense . . . . .	310,690	328,476	17,786	—
Other Miscellaneous Expenses . . . . .	230,804	230,630	—	174
Interest to be Paid on Public Loans . . . . .	1,733,497	2,387,364	653,867	—
Fund Provided for other expenses . . . . .	1,000,000	1,000,000	—	—
Central Experimental Station . . . . .	106,229	114,501	8,272	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>27,733,176</b>	<b>29,782,490</b>	<b>2,049,314</b>	<b>—</b>
Extraordinary :—				
Educational Expense . . . . .	23,860	23,582	—	278
Encouraging Industries . . . . .	243,232	396,907	153,675	—
Expense for Native Assistant Gendarmerie . . . . .	1,051,256	1,033,675	—	17,581
Native Army Expense . . . . .	248,479	248,479	—	—
Extraordinary Police Expense . . . . .	144,322	141,111	—	3,211
Land Survey Expense . . . . .	1,757,246	2,380,319	623,073	—
Subsidies and Grants . . . . .	1,983,698	2,529,812	546,114	—
Payment for Government shares in <i>Chosen</i> } Bank and <i>Fusan</i> Water Works . . . . }	790,000	790,000	—	—
Building Construction and Repairing } Expenses . . . . . }	1,251,170	1,413,163	—	—
Road Construction Expense . . . . .	2,060,000	1,600,000	—	460,000
Harbour Improvement Expense . . . . .	2,020,062	2,168,915	148,853	—



(Continued.)

Telephone and Telegraph Construction } Works expense . . . . .	300,000	300,000	—	—
Light-House Facilities Expense . . . . .	120,000	60,000	—	60,000
Railway Construction and Repairing Ex- } pense . . . . .	8,500,000	9,000,000	500,000	—
Salt Manufacturing Station Construction } Expense . . . . .	225,366	—	—	225,366
Heijō (Pyōng-yang) Coal Station's second } extension Work . . . . .	78,771	—	—	78,771
Water works expense in Chinnampo . . . .	80,000	100,000	20,000	—
Sekiden (Chyok-dyan) river Improvement } Work Expense . . . . .	82,500	25,000	—	57,500
Hydro-electric power investigation Expense	30,000	—	—	—
Keijō Water works' Extension work . . . .	—	177,838	177,838	—
Chinkai Street construction work . . . . .	—	53,000	53,000	—
Land cadastre Registration Expense . . . .	—	50,000	50,000	—
Heijō coal Mine Station . . . . .	—	40,000	40,000	—
Forest Cadastre Investigation Expense . .	—	17,714	17,714	—
State Land, etc, Investigation Expense . .	48,614	80,204	31,560	—
Official Inspection Trip Abroad . . . . .	—	30,000	30,000	—
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>21,008,606</b>	<b>22,659,719</b>	<b>1,651,113</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	<b>48,741,782</b>	<b>52,442,209</b>	<b>3,700,427</b>	<b>—</b>

TABLE VII.—AMOUNT OF NEW COINS MINTED  
AND ISSUED.

	Year	Gold Coins	Silver Coins	Nickel Coins	Bronze Coins	Totals
		yen	yen	yen	yen	yen
Amount Issued	1905 . . . . .	—	249,420	118,260	—	367,680
	1906 . . . . .	95,500	1,070,368	952,601	18,075	2,137,543
	1907 . . . . .	95,500	2,290,000	1,510,500	204,175	4,100,175
	1908 . . . . .	950,000	2,021,500	931,250	195,775	4,158,525
	1909 . . . . .	1,450,000	3,595,000	736,900	342,545	6,124,445
	1910 . . . . .	1,950,000	5,258,500	574,750	432,545	8,215,795
Amount Minted	1905 . . . . .	—	500,000	897,000	—	1,397,000
	1906 . . . . .	100,000	1,300,000	103,000	238,000	1,741,000
	1907 . . . . .	—	1,040,000	800,000	116,000	1,956,000
	1908 . . . . .	850,000	1,730,000	—	173,000	2,753,000
	1909 . . . . .	500,000	600,000	200,000	161,000	1,461,000
	1910 . . . . .	500,000	1,350,000	—	57,000	1,907,000
	<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>1,950,000</b>	<b>5,915,000</b>	<b>2,000,000</b>	<b>645,000</b>	<b>10,510,000</b>



TABLE VIII—AMOUNT OF BANK NOTES ISSUED.

(At the end of December, each year.)

<div> <div>Denomination</div> <div>Year</div> </div>	10 yen	5 yen	1 yen	50 sen	20 sen	10 sen	Totals
1905 . . . . .	4,326,680	2,119,820	810,801	463,004	184,563	220,400	8,125,268
1906 . . . . .	4,795,000	2,142,500	1,820,500	179,250	114,900	163,250	9,224,400
1907 . . . . .	5,525,000	3,857,500	3,368,500	17,950	14,800	21,550	12,805,300
1908 . . . . .	4,338,900	2,646,800	3,383,800	4,300	4,600	7,500	10,385,900
1909 . . . . .	5,592,000	3,015,500	4,819,600	3,070	3,490	6,040	13,439,700
1910 . . . . .	8,461,000	3,986,500	7,704,500	2,900	3,300	5,700	20,163,900



TABLE IX—AMOUNT OF RESERVES PROVIDED FOR BANK NOTES.

(At the end of December, each year.)

Year	Species Reserves						Securities Reserves						Grand Total
	Korean Gold coin	Japanese Gold coin	Bank notes issued by Bank of Japan	Bullion Gold and Silver	Totals	Bonds issued by Ex-Korean Government	Bonds issued by Japanese Government	Certificate issued by Japanese Government	Debentures issued by Agricultural and Industrial Bank in Korea	Commercial Bills	Other certificate and Bills	Totals	
1905 . . . . .	0	38,000	2,790,000	0	2,828,000	0	2,248,000	2,419,267	0	0	630,000	5,297,267	8,125,267
1906 . . . . .	90,000	36,000	3,140,000	0	3,266,000	276,000	2,248,000	2,814,400	0	0	630,000	5,958,400	9,224,400
1907 . . . . .	876,506	71,000	3,635,000	0	4,582,506	276,600	3,013,000	3,962,054	0	0	971,740	8,222,794	12,805,300
1908 . . . . .	943,500	71,500	2,085,000	404,673	3,504,673	276,000	1,673,000	3,806,492	0	0	1,125,735	6,881,227	10,385,900
1909 . . . . .	1,443,500	78,000	3,525,000	0	5,046,500	0	4,888,965	3,504,235	0	0	0	8,393,200	13,438,700
1910 . . . . .	1,943,250	79,500	5,003,000	0	7,025,750	0	4,486,155	7,616,825	63,849	0	971,321	13,138,150	20,163,900



TABLE X—FOREIGN TRADE FOR SIX YEARS.

(1905-1910)

Year	Exports	Imports	Totals	Excess		Gold and Silver		
				Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Excess of Exports
1905 . . . . .	7,916,571	32,971,852	40,888,423	—	25,055,281	5,515,967	1,151,322	4,364,645
1906 . . . . .	8,902,397	30,291,445	39,193,832	—	21,339,053	6,057,552	1,329,642	4,727,910
1907 . . . . .	16,973,574	41,387,510	58,361,114	—	24,413,966	5,547,243	1,992,186	3,555,057
1908 . . . . .	14,113,310	41,025,523	55,138,833	—	26,912,213	5,016,686	3,247,881	1,768,805
1909 . . . . .	16,248,888	36,648,770	52,897,658	—	20,399,882	6,959,349	921,125	6,038,224
1910 . . . . .	19,913,843	39,782,756	59,696,599	—	19,868,913	9,183,676	1,876,120	7,307,556



TABLE XI.—FOREIGN TRADE, ACCORDING TO COUNTRIES.

Nationalities	1905	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910	Percentage					
							1905	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910
Japan . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	5,611,925 24,041,216 29,653,141	7,234,934 23,266,234 30,501,168	12,948,247 28,293,381 41,241,628	10,963,353 24,040,465 35,003,818	12,081,738 21,852,245 33,933,983	15,378,643 25,348,085 40,726,728	70.9 72.9 72.5	81.3 76.8 77.8	76.3 68.4 70.7	77.7 58.6 63.5	74.4 59.6 64.2	77.2 63.7 68.2
China . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	2,278,665 6,463,042 8,741,707	1,000,657 4,372,028 5,372,685	3,219,982 5,577,628 8,797,610	2,247,458 4,882,246 7,129,704	3,203,461 4,473,209 7,676,670	3,025,836 3,845,274 6,871,110	28.7 19.7 21.4	11.2 14.4 13.7	19.0 13.5 15.1	15.9 11.9 12.9	19.7 12.2 14.5	15.2 99.7 11.5
Asiatic Russia . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	19,661 110,772 130,433	650,828 55,518 706,341	787,342 67,382 854,724	772,772 45,234 818,006	784,528 44,404 828,932	1,155,357 17,970 1,173,327	00.3 00.3 00.3	07.3 00.2 01.8	04.6 00.1 01.5	05.5 00.1 01.5	04.8 00.1 01.6	05.8 00.0 02.0
Great Britain . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	6,320 369,997 376,317	14,703 33,059 47,763	10,843 4,210,779 4,221,622	5,746 6,781,715 6,787,461	50,126 6,478,224 6,528,350	24,719 6,226,524 6,251,243	00.1 01.1 00.9	00.2 00.2 00.2	00.1 10.2 07.2	00.0 16.5 12.3	00.3 17.7 12.3	00.1 15.7 10.5
United States . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	— 1,978,812 1,978,812	225 2,557,502 2,557,727	2,177 2,918,947 2,921,117	45,106 4,194,529 4,239,635	68,978 2,396,975 2,465,953	304,867 3,204,668 3,509,535	— 06.0 04.9	00.0 08.5 06.5	00.0 07.1 05.0	00.3 10.3 07.7	00.4 06.5 04.7	01.5 08.1 05.9
Other Countries . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	— 8,013 8,013	1,040 7,109 8,149	4,983 319,430 324,413	78,875 1,081,334 1,160,209	60,057 1,403,713 1,463,770	24,421 1,140,235 1,164,656	— 00.0 00.0	00.0 00.0 00.0	00.0 00.7 00.5	00.5 02.6 02.1	00.4 03.9 02.7	00.2 02.8 01.9
Grand Total . . . . . {Export . . . Import . . . Total . . .	7,916,571 32,971,852 40,888,423	8,902,387 30,291,445 39,193,832	16,973,574 41,387,540 58,361,114	14,113,310 41,025,523 55,138,833	16,248,888 38,648,770 52,897,658	19,913,843 38,782,756 59,696,599	100.0 100.0 100.0	100.0 100.0 100.0	100.0 100.0 100.0	100.0 100.0 100.0	100.0 100.0 100.0	100.0 100.9 100.0



TABLE XII.—NUMBER AND TONNAGE OF VESSELS ENTERED.

Year	Steamers		Sailing Vessels of European type		Junks		Totals		Percentage of Increase
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	
1905 . . . . .	5,244	1,833,051	1,122	64,538	3,583	53,035	9,949	2,000,624	100
1906 . . . . .	5,549	2,661,190	969	54,875	3,756	51,444	10,274	2,767,509	138
1907 . . . . .	5,605	2,965,210	1,121	55,015	4,314	68,446	11,070	3,088,671	154
1908 . . . . .	3,750	2,894,457	828	40,421	3,933	55,420	8,511	2,980,298	149
1909 . . . . .	3,803	2,957,085	894	36,203	3,186	40,760	7,883	3,034,048	152
1910 . . . . .	4,169	3,211,350	1,057	43,968	3,099	41,154	8,325	3,296,472	165



TABLE XIII.—STATISTICS OF POSTS AND PARCELS.

(Ending March of next year)

Japanese fiscal year	Ordinary mail matters			Parcels		
	No. of Offices open to public	Delivered	Collected	No. of Offices open to public	Delivered	Collected
1905-6 . . . .	481	22,447,842	20,454,502	144	209,130	77,604
1906-7 . . . .	486	32,451,962	31,173,720	282	355,174	157,056
1907-8 . . . .	436	33,027,789	31,641,690	268	438,516	228,035
1908-9 . . . .	427	37,614,979	35,659,758	275	601,765	362,762
1909-10 . . . .	438	43,277,820	40,722,812	293	750,967	489,173
1910-11 . . . .	447	53,181,471	47,083,570	338	928,097	661,625

TABLE XIV.—MONEY ORDERS.

(At the end of March, each year.)

Fiscal year	No. of Offices open to public	Domestic Money orders		Foreign Money orders	
		Issued	Paid	Issued	Paid
1905-6 . . . .	109	6,107,902 <sup>yen</sup>	3,591,123 <sup>yen</sup>	21,840 <sup>yen</sup>	25,551 <sup>yen</sup>
1906-7 . . . .	264	10,645,919	6,270,554	22,545	41,779
1907-8 . . . .	258	14,383,830	9,574,999	20,158	53,167
1908-9 . . . .	272	22,607,990	16,120,371	35,372	55,040
1909-10 . . . .	290	24,408,779	18,799,689	40,409	64,509
1910-11 . . . .	334	28,233,896	22,451,489	55,313	77,470



TABLE XV.—POST OFFICE SAVINGS BANKS.

(At the end of March, each year.)

Fiscal year	Number of Offices open to public	Number of Depositors	Amount of Deposit in yen at the end of fiscal year
1905-6 . . . . .	109	25,808	350,239
1906-7 . . . . .	264	48,834	835,743
1907-8 . . . . .	258	59,838	1,159,558
1908-9 . . . . .	272	80,587	1,675,658
1909-10 . . . . .	290	106,644	2,331,661
1910-11 . . . . .	334	138,986	3,206,465

TABLE XVI.—STATISTICS OF TELEGRAPHS.

(At the end of March, each year.)

Fiscal year	No. of Offices open to public	Length of line	Length of wire	Number of Despatched	No. of Received	Number of Messages in transit
1905-6 .	86	<sup>mile</sup> 2,883	<sup>mile</sup> 5,895	804,953	765,335	1,336,915
1906-7 .	117	3,048	6,448	1,040,642	994,398	1,916,623
1907-8 .	146	3,193	6,783	1,191,209	1,149,378	1,922,436
1908-9 .	172	3,215	7,046	1,362,147	1,328,602	2,189,012
1909-10 .	259	3,360	7,738	1,626,433	1,587,689	2,505,383
1910-11 .	309	3,390	7,742	2,059,648	2,008,920	3,058,667

TABLE XVII.—STATISTICS OF TELEPHONES.

(At the end of March, each year.)

Fiscal year	No. of Offices dealing with Telephones	No. of Automatic Telephone Boxes	Length of lines	Length of wires	Number of users	Number of Messages
1905-6 .	13	6	<sup>mile</sup> 78	<sup>mile</sup> 832	1,065	4,748,307
1906-7 .	22	8	129	3,048	2,362	8,498,882
1907-8 .	39	15	159	4,050	3,296	11,407,440
1908-9 .	64	21	198	5,479	4,031	12,562,851
1909-10 .	73	27	249	7,793	5,506	16,781,141
1910-11 .	217	30	304	10,124	6,448	21,260,918



TABLE XVIII.—RAILWAY TRAFFIC.

Year	Length of lines open to traffic (average)	No. of Stations	Rolling Stock			No. of Passengers	Quantity of goods carried	
			Engines	Passenger's cars	Freight cars		Parcels (K <sup>n</sup> .)	Freight (Ton.)
1907-8 . . . . .	637.9	101	104	158	955	2,625,772	6,594,315	391,175
1908-9 . . . . .	637.9	101	109	159	1,034	2,172,741	7,884,473	737,693
1909-10 . . . . .	636.9	100	109	159	1,036	1,930,442	8,044,876	712,137
1910-11 . . . . .	671.0	105	115	159	1,186	2,024,490	9,057,591	888,723

TABLE XIX.—RAILWAY ACCOUNT.

Year	Receipt from Traffic				Operating expenses	Loss (-) or profit (+)
	Fares	Freight	Miscellaneous income	Totals		
1907-8 . . . . .	2,298,900	1,163,271	57,350	3,522,721	3,599,709	- 76,993
1908-9 . . . . .	2,594,494	1,795,343	114,360	4,501,197	4,685,776	- 181,579
1909-10 . . . . .	2,302,063	1,842,094	99,147	4,244,204	4,204,203	+ 39,998
1910-11 . . . . .	2,613,452	2,404,879	124,115	5,142,446	4,804,066	+ 338,380



TABLE XX.—SCHOOLS MAINTAINED FOR JAPANESE.

(Ended March of next year.)

Description	Fiscal year	No. of school	Number of Students			No. of teachers	No. of classes
			Male	Female	Total		
Common School	1907	54	3,996	3,431	7,427	226	193
	1908	79	5,321	4,612	9,933	238	250
	1909	102	6,712	5,918	12,630	363	321
	1910	128	8,347	7,162	15,509	455	382
Middle School	1907	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1908	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1909	1	154	—	154	8	3
	1910	1	205	—	205	21	5
Girls High School	1907	4	—	177	177	32	9
	1908	4	—	295	295	39	13
	1909	3	—	397	397	37	14
	1910	3	—	515	515	41	17
Commercial School	1907	1	100	—	100	10	4
	1908	1	84	—	84	10	4
	1909	2	143	—	143	20	8
	1910	2	170	—	170	16	7
Other Schools	1907	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1908	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1909	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1910	5	207	34	241	24	15
Toyo Kwokai Academy	1907	1	33	—	33	10	1
	1908	1	28	—	28	17	1
	1909	1	30	—	30	20	1
	1910	1	18	—	18	16	1
Kinder Garden	1907	6	277	233	510	13	13
	1908	6	270	263	533	14	13
	1909	7	271	244	515	21	13
	1910	9	305	301	606	19	18
Totals . . .	1907	66	4,411	3,841	8,252	231	225
	1908	91	5,703	5,170	10,873	368	281
	1909	115	7,310	6,559	13,869	469	360
	1910	149	9,252	8,012	17,264	552	445



TABLE XXI.—GENERAL STATISTICS OF SCHOOLS FOR  
KOREANS MAINTAINED BY GOVERNMENTS  
AND OTHERS.

(At the end of December, each year.)

Name of Schools	Year	No. of Schools	No. of Students			No. of Teachers			No. of class	
			Male	Female	Total	Japanese	Koreans	Total		
Common Schools	1907	Public	50	4,615	—	4 615	52	172	224	129
		Private	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1908	Public	50	8,085	130	8,225	63	233	296	212
		Private	48	2,529	—	2,529	3	80	83	—
	1909	Public	90	12,049	546	12,595	100	362	462	332
		Private	44	2,855	—	2,855	5	107	112	—
	1910	Public	101	13,836	1,146	14,982	123	421	544	404
		Private	72	5,011	128	5,139	42	162	205	103
Law School	1907	Public	1	106	—	106	—	6	6	2
	1908	Public	1	121	—	121	6	4	10	3
	1909	Public	1	138	—	138	10	11	21	4
	1910	Public	1	116	—	116	11	12	23	4
Normal School	1907	Public	1	108	—	108	6	8	14	3
	1908	Public	1	190	—	190	7	6	13	4
	1909	Public	1	206	—	203	9	7	16	6
	1910	Public	1	239	—	239	9	6	15	8
High School	1907	Public	1	116	—	116	5	10	15	5
	1908	Public	1	158	—	158	5	11	16	6
	1909	Public	2	248	—	248	13	14	27	8
	1910	Public	2	227	—	227	16	11	27	9
		Private	1	58	—	58	3	4	7	2
Foreign language School	1907	Public	7	370	—	370	9	28	37	21
	1908	Public	3	420	—	420	11	26	37	21
	1909	Public	1	420	—	420	12	27	39	22
	1910	Public	1	295	—	295	11	23	31	22
Girls Common Schools	1909	Public	1	—	162	162	4	3	7	4
		Private	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1910	Public	1	—	175	175	7	5	12	5
		Private	1	—	219	219	7	6	13	7
Industrial Schools	1909	Public	4	154	—	154	4	4	8	—
		Private	3	152	—	152	15	15	30	—
	1910	Public	15	916	—	916	56	28	84	22
		Private	5	250	—	250	18	11	29	12
	1910	Public	4	145	—	145	8	5	13	9
Totals	1907	Public	60	5,315	—	5,315	72	224	292	160
		Private	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1908	Public	56	8,974	130	9,104	92	280	368	246
		Private	48	2,529	—	2,529	—	80	80	—
	1909	Public	100	13,215	708	13,923	152	428	580	376
		Private	48	3,007	—	3,007	20	122	142	—
	1910	Public	126	15,774	1,321	17,095	241	511	748	483
		Private	79	5,319	317	5,633	70	184	254	124















UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
Los Angeles  
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD  
URL JAN 11 1971  
REC'D LD-URL

LD  
URL FEB 1 71  
FEB 4 1971

LD  
URL NOV 21 1973

NOV 13 1977

REC'D LD-URL

JUL 13 1980

REC'D LD-URL  
OCT 02 1989  
OCT 23 1989

LD  
URL JUN 08 1990

REC'D LD-URL  
JAN 15 1971  
MAY 26 1974

JUN 7 1974

Form L9-Series 444



*Ad*





